

1.5 1.8
2.0 2.2
2.5 2.8
3.2 3.6
4.0 4.5

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
01

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires: | Pagination continued from Vol. I. |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

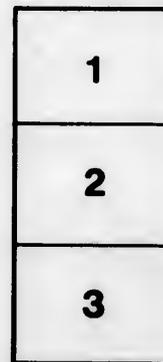
Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaît sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ails
s du
odifier
une
mage

rrata
to

pelure,
n à

Engraved by J. G. Smith, 1819.



OTOO KING of OTAHUTE.

G
A
The
—
—
—
—

A COLLECTION OF
Voyages round the World:
PERFORMED
By ROYAL AUTHORITY.
Containing a complete HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of
Captain COOK'S
First, Second, Third and Last
VOYAGES,
UNDERTAKEN
For making New Discoveries, &c. viz.

His FIRST—in the *Endeavour*, in the Years 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771, in the Southern Hemisphere, &c.

His SECOND—in the *Resolution* and *Adventure*, in the Years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775, for making further Discoveries towards the South Pole, and round the World.

His THIRD and LAST—in the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, to the Pacific Ocean, in the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780, in the Northern Hemisphere, &c. Comprehending the Life and Death of *Capt. Cook*, &c. Together with *Capt. Furneaux's* Narrative of his Proceedings in the *Adventure* during the Separation of the Ships in the Second Voyage, in which Period several of his People were destroyed by the Natives of *Queen Charlotte's Sound*.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

Genuine Narratives of other Voyages of Discovery round the World, &c. viz. those of Lord BYRON, Capt. WALLIS, Capt. CARTERET, Lord MULGRAVE, Lord ANSON, Mr. PARKINSON, Capt. LUTWIDGE, Mess. IVES, MIDDLTON, SMITH, &c. &c. Including the Substance of all the most remarkable and important Travels and Journeys, which have been undertaken at various Times to the different Quarters of the World.

THE WHOLE COMPREHENDING

A full Account of whatever is curious, entertaining, and useful, both by Sea and Land, in the various Countries of the known World,

Being the most elegant and perfect Work of the Kind.

Illustrated with a vast Number of Copperplates finely engraved by the most eminent Masters.

This EDITION is compiled from the AUTHENTIC JOURNALS of several Principal Officers and other Gentlemen of the most distinguished naval and philosophical Abilities, who sailed in the various Ships.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, W. LAW, and R. CATER. 1796.

[Price 2s. unbound in Eighty Numbers.]

OTOO KING of OTALLEITE.

A NEW, GENUINE, FULL, SATISFACTORY and COMPLETE
HISTORY of

Capt. C O O K 's
SECOND VOYAGE

TOWARDS THE

South Pole and Round the World,

UNDERTAKEN and PERFORMED

By Order of his Present M A J E S T Y,

In his Majesty's Ships the Resolution and
Adventure ;

With the View principally of Discovering the supposed
SOUTHERN CONTINENT, &c.

Begun the 9th of April 1772, and concluded on the
31st of July 1775.

Including an Account and Narrative of Capt. FUR-
NEAUX's Proceedings in the Adventure after the
Separation of the two Ships, during which Period
several of his People were destroyed by the Natives
of QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S SOUND.

I N T R O D U C T I O N .

THE king's expectations were not wholly answered
by former discoveries, which were so highly blazon-
ed both at home and abroad, and therefore his majesty
projected this Second Voyage of Capt. Cook, and
the

the Navy-board was ordered to equip two such ships as were most suitable to the service. Accordingly two vessels were purchased of Capt. William Hammond, of Hull, being about fourteen or sixteen months old. They were both built at Whitby, by the same person who built the Endeavour. The largest of the two, named the Resolution, burthen four hundred and sixty-two tons, was sent to Deptford to be fitted out; and the Adventure, three hundred and thirty-six tons, was equipped at Woolwich. On the 28th of November, 1771, Capt. Cook was appointed to the command of the Resolution; and Tobias Furneaux, who had been second lieutenant with Capt. Wallis, was promoted to the command of the Adventure. The Resolution had one hundred and twelve hands on board, officers included: and the Adventure eighty-one. In the former, James Cook was captain, Robert P. Cooper, Charles Clerke, and Richard Pickersgill, were appointed lieutenants. Joseph Gilbert was master; James Grey, boatswain; James Wallis, carpenter; Robert Anderson, gunner; and James Patten, surgeon. John Edgcumbe was lieutenant of the marines, under whom were one serjeant, two corporals, one drummer and fifteen privates. The rest of the crew consisted of three master's mates, six midshipmen, two surgeon's mates, one captain's clerk, one master at arms, one corporal, one armourer, his mate, one sail-maker, his mate, three boatswain's mates, carpenter's three, gunner's two, four carpenter's crew, one cook, his mate, six quarter masters, and forty-five able seamen. In the Adventure, Tobias Furneaux was captain, Joseph Shank, and Arthur Kempe, lieutenants; Peter Fannin was appointed master, Edward Johns boatswain, William Offerd carpenter, Andrew Gloag gunner, Thomas Andrews surgeon: of master's mates, midshipmen, &c. as above, the number was twenty-eight, and thirty-three able bodied seamen. James Scott was lieutenant of the marines, under whose command were one serjeant, one corporal, one drummer, and eight privates.

The two ships were ordered to be got in readiness with

with

with the utmost expedition, and both the Navy and Victualling boards paid an uncommon attention to their equipment; even the first lord of the Admiralty visited them from time to time; in consequence of which they were not restrained by ordinary establishments, every extra article thought necessary being allowed, in order that they might be fitted completely, and in every respect to the satisfaction of those who were to embark in them. Indeed Capt. Cook sailed with greater advantages in this expedition, than any of his predecessors who had gone out before on discoveries; and we may venture to say, no future commander will ever have a commission of a more liberal kind, nor be furnished with a greater profusion of the very best stores and provisions. He had the frame of a vessel of twenty tons, one for each ship, to serve occasionally, or upon any emergency, as tenders: he had on board fishing nets, lines and hooks of every kind; he was supplied with innumerable articles of small value, adapted to the commerce of the tropical islands: he had on board additional cloathing for the seamen, particularly suited to a cold climate, to all which were added the best instruments for astronomical and nautical observations; in which were included four time-pieces on Mr. Harrison's principles, constructed by Mess. Arnold and Kendal. And that nothing might be wanting to procure information, and that could tend to the success of the voyage, a landscape painter, Mr. William Hodges, was engaged for this important undertaking, accompanied by Mr. (now Dr.) John Reinhold Foster and Son, who were thought the most proper persons for the line of Natural History, to which they were appointed with parliamentary encouragement. Mr. William Wales, and Mr. William Bayley, were likewise engaged to make astronomical observations; the former being placed by the board of longitude, in the Resolution, and Mr. Bayley in the Adventure. Nor must we omit to mention the number of medals struck by order of the lords of the Admiralty, and intended to be left both as presents and testimonies in new discovered countries.

The two ships were victualled and provided with all manner of necessaries for a three years voyage; among which were the following extra articles: 1. Malt, for sweet wort, designed for those whose habit of body might engender the scurvy, and as a remedy for such who might be afflicted with that disorder. The quantity prescribed for each patient, from one to six pints a day, at the discretion of the surgeon. 2. Sour Krout, of which each seaman was to be allowed two pounds a week. This is cabbage salted down, and close packed in casks, after having been properly fermented. It is esteemed by our navigators an excellent antiscorbutic. 3. Cabbage cut small and salted down, to which is added juniper berries, and anniseeds, which are likewise put to the sour krout. 4. Portable soup, very nourishing, and of great utility both for invalids, and those that are in good health. 5. Oranges, rob of lemons, and saloup, for the use of the surgeons, to be administered to the sick and scorbutic only. 6. Marmalade of Carrots; recommended by Baron Storch of Berlin, as a very great antiscorbutic; but it did not as such answer our expectation. This syrup is extracted from yellow carrots, by evaporating the finer parts, till it is brought to a consistence of treacle, which it much resembles both in taste and colour. 7. Juice of wort and beer, inspissated, as the foregoing article, and intended to supply at times the place of beer, by mixing it with water. For this we were indebted to Mr. Pelham, secretary of the Victualling-office; the commissioners of which ordered thirty-one half barrels of this juice to be prepared for trial; nineteen whereof were stowed in the Resolution, and twelve on board the Adventure. Thus all the conveniences necessary for the preservation of health during a long voyage, were provided in abundance; and even some alterations were made in the customary articles of provisions; wheat being substituted in the room of a quantity of oatmeal, and sugar instead of oil.

A proposed voyage attended with such extraordinary preparations, patronized by parliament, as well as royal bounty,

bounty, and the execution of which being superintended by the first officers of the admiralty, the navy, and by Capt. Cook himself, we do not hesitate to pronounce one of the most important that was ever performed in any age, or by any country; and we may also with truth assert, that the able navigator made choice of by his majesty, was equal to the task in which he was embarked. Every thinking person cannot but admire his skill, his fortitude, his care of his men, his vigilance in attending to the minutest intimations of former navigators, his perseverance amidst the dangers and hardships of rigorous seasons, his prowess in leading his company just so far as they were capable of proceeding; in short, his conduct throughout, which, while he kept every man singly in strict obedience to his duty, he conciliated the affections of all, and secured their esteem. The History of his Second Voyage, which we are now about to submit to the judgement of our numerous Subscribers, will, we are persuaded, confirm the truth of this opinion; and we are happy in having received their unanimous approbation of the maps, charts, portraits, and views, which have been hitherto introduced, and which are all engraved from the originals by our most eminent artists. We hope for a continuance of their good opinion, which, in the execution of this work, we shall endeavour by all laudable means to merit and preserve.

B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

The Resolution and Adventure take their Departure from Deptford—Touch at the Island of St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verdes—Pursue their Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope—Account of Transactions there, and Incidents that happened in their Passage—Their Departure from the Cape—Continue their Voyage in search of a

Southern Continent—Sequel of this Search, between the Meridian of the Cape of Good Hope and that of New Zealand—Separation of the two Ships, and the Arrival of the Resolution in Dusky Bay.

A. D. 1772. **T**HE Resolution and Adventure being equipped in the most complete manner, as already related, the former on the 9th of April, dropped down the river as far as Woolwich, at which place she was detained by contrary winds; but on the 22d sailed from thence to Long Reach, where she was joined by her companion the Adventure, and both ships took in their marines, guns, and ammunition. May the 10th we sailed for Plymouth, but before we got out of the river, the Resolution was found to be very crank, on which account we put into Sheerness. While some alterations were making in her upper works, Lord Sandwich and Sir Hugh Palliser paid us a visit, in order to see they were executed in a proper manner. The Resolution being again ready for sea, we departed from Sheerness. On the 2d of July we met Lord Sandwich, in the Augusta Yacht, whom we saluted with seventeen guns, and his lordship, accompanied with Sir Hugh Palliser, honoured us with their presence on board, which was the last instance of that very great attention they had paid to a variety of particulars that might tend to promote the success of our undertaking.

About this time Capt. Cook received from the board of admiralty his instructions, dated the 25th of June, the tenor and substance of which were, that the Adventure was to be under his command: that the two ships were to proceed to the island of Madeira, from thence to the Cape of Good Hope: that having at this place refreshed the ships companies, and supplied them with provisions and other necessaries, they were to make the best of their way to the southward, in search of Cape Circumcision, which, by M. Bouvet, is said to be in latitude 54 deg. S. and in about 11 deg. 20 min. E. longitude; from the Royal Observatory in the Park at Greenwich;

Greenwich; that if they fell in with this cape, Capt. Cook was to endeavour, by all means in his power, to discover whether the same was part of the supposed continent which had so much employed the national attention of different European powers, or only the promontory of an island: that, in either case, the gentlemen on board the two ships were diligently to explore the same, to the utmost extent possible; and to make such observations of various kinds, as might correspond with the grand object in view, and be in any respect useful to either navigation or commerce; not omitting at the same time proper remarks on the genius and temper of the inhabitants, whose friendship and alliance they were directed to conciliate, by all probable motives, and prudential means in their power: that they were to proceed on new discoveries to the eastward or westward, as the captains might judge most eligible, endeavouring only to run into as high a latitude, and as near the south pole as possible; that whatever might be the result of their investigations with respect to Cape Circumcision, they were to continue their surveys to the southward, and then to the eastward, either in search of the said continent, should it not have been ascertained, or to make discoveries of such islands as might be seated in the hitherto unexplored and unknown parts of the southern latitudes: that, having circumnavigated the globe, they were to return to Spithead by the way of the Cape of Good Hope: and that to answer the intentions of government in this voyage as fully as possible, when the season of the year rendered it unsafe to continue in high latitudes, they were to repair to some known port to the northward; and after having refitted, &c. they were to return again, at the proper season, to the southward, in prosecution of new discoveries there. It may not be amiss here to observe, that these orders were not intended in any respect to cramp Capt. Cook, who was allowed, in case the Resolution should be lost, to continue his voyage in the Adventure: he had to this end assistants out of number: his stay was not even hinted at: he was not obliged

to return at any limited time; in short he had ample power, full authority, and, in all unforeseen cases, he was to proceed according to his own discretion, and act entirely as he pleased. We beg leave further to observe, that in the history of this voyage, Greenwich is made our first meridian, and from hence the longitude is reckoned E. and W. to 180 deg. each way, And our readers will also take notice, that whenever the initial letters, A. M. and P. M. of ante-meridianum, and post-meridianum, are used, the former signifies the forenoon, and the latter the afternoon of the same day.

A copy of the above instructions were transmitted to Captain Furneaux, inclosed with Capt. Cook's orders, in which he appointed, should the two ships be separated, the island of Madeira for the first place of rendezvous; Port Praya for the second; the Cape of Good Hope for the third; and New Zealand for the fourth.

While we remained at Plymouth, our astronomers, Mr. Wales, and Mr. Bayley, made observations on Drake's Island; when the latitude was found to be 50 deg. 21 min. 30 sec. N. and the longitude 4 deg. 20 min. W. of Greenwich; whereby the true time for putting the time pieces and watches in motion was ascertained. This was done on the 13th of July, and they were set a-going, in the presence of the two astronomers, Capt. Furneaux, Capt. Cook, and the two first lieutenants of the ships. These had each of them keys of the boxes which contained the watches, and were always to be present at the winding them up, and comparing the one with the other, unless prevented by indisposition. This day, the ships crews, according to the custom of the navy, received two months wages in advance. As a further encouragement, and that they might provide necessaries for the voyage, they were likewise paid the wages due to them to the 28th of the preceding May.

On Sunday the 12th of July, the Resolution broke from her moorings in the Sound, and was adrift together with the transport buoy to which she was fastened. All hands were on deck instantly, the cables were cleared, and

and the sails spread. We passed the Adventure, and came to an anchor, after having escaped the very apparent danger of being dashed against the rocks which are under the fort. This favourable event was looked upon by our seamen as an omen to the success of the voyage. It was undoubtedly an instance of the care of Divine Providence, exerted for our protection in so critical a moment. Indeed the whole of our voyage, equally with this circumstance, demonstrates, that a divine power was absolutely necessary to protect us in times of danger, and to give us a safe return.

On Monday, the 13th at six o'clock, A. M. the two ships sailed from Plymouth Sound, in company, and passed the Eddystone, which is a lofty, well contrived tower, of the utmost advantage to navigation and commerce. As we stood off shore, the wind increased, and the billows rolled higher and higher. Most of the seamen both old and young were affected with sickness. On the 20th, we fell in with Cape Ortegal on the coast of Galicia. The country appears hilly, and the tops of the hills are covered with wood. The sea now grew perfectly calm, and the prospect which surrounded us was very delightful. When in sight of Cape Finisterre, bearing W. S. W. seven or eight leagues, we were met by a small French Tartan from Marseilles, freighted with flour from Ferrol and Corunna. We obtained from them a small supply of fresh water, which we much wanted, having been obliged to subsist on bread and sour wine. On the 22d, in the afternoon, we passed two Spanish men of war, one of which fired a shot at the Adventure to bring her to; but on hailing her, and being told we were king's ships, made a proper apology, and very politely took leave, wishing us a good voyage. On Wednesday, the 29th, about nine at night, we anchored in Funchiale road, in the island of Madeira. After having saluted the garrison with eleven guns, and they had returned the compliment, we went on shore, accompanied by the two Forsters, and were conducted by Mr. Sills, a gentleman from the vice-consul, to the house of Mr. Loughnans, a considerable
English

English merchant, who assisted us with every accommodation the island and his house afforded, during our stay. Here the officers and private men furnished themselves with such stocks of wine as they could conveniently purchase.

The Madeira, or Madera islands are only three in number; namely, Madeira, properly so called; the island of Puerto, or Porto Santo; and Isla Deserta, or the Desolate Isle. They are situated to the N. of the Salvages, and in the Atlantic ocean, between thirty-two and thirty-three deg. and seventeen and eighteen deg. W. longitude, two hundred and fifty miles N. by E. from Teneriff, three hundred and sixty from Cape Cantin on the coast of Africa, and three hundred N. of the island of Farro. They were thus named from the principal of them, which was called by the Portuguese Madeira, signifying a wood or forest, from its being overgrown with trees. They were first discovered by an English gentleman, and many years after by the Portuguese; and as there is something extremely singular in both these occurrences, but more particularly the first, we shall, for the entertainment of our readers, relate the circumstances attending it.

In the reign of Edward III. king of England, a young gentleman, named Robert Machin, conceived a violent passion for Ann D'Arfet, a beautiful and accomplished lady of a noble family. Machin, with respect to birth and fortune, was inferior to the lady; but his personal qualifications overcame every scruple on that account, and she rewarded his attachment with a reciprocal affection. Their friends, however, beheld the young gentleman in a different light; they fancied their blood would be contaminated by an alliance with one of a lower rank, and therefore determined to sacrifice the happiness of the young lady, to the hereditary pride of blood, and their own mercenary and interested motives. In consequence of these ideas, a warrant was procured from the king, under the sanction of which Machin was apprehended, and kept in close confinement, till the object of his affections was married

ried to a nobleman, whose chief merit lay in his honorary title and large possessions; and immediately after the nuptial ceremony was over, the peer took his beautiful bride with him to a strong castle which he had in the neighbourhood of Bristol, and then the unfortunate lover was set at liberty.

After being released from his cruel confinement, Machin was acquainted that his mistress had been compelled to give her hand to another. This rendered him almost frantic, and he vowed to revenge the violence done to the lady, and the injury which he himself had sustained; and with this view, imparted his design to some of his friends and companions, who engaged to accompany him to Bristol, and assist him in whatever enterprize he undertook. Accordingly one of his comrades contrived to get himself hired by the nobleman as a servant, and by that means being introduced into the family, he soon found an opportunity to let the lady know the sentiments and intentions of her lover; when she fully entered into all his projects, and promised to comply with whatever he should propose. To facilitate their designs, the lady appeared more cheerful than usual, which lulled asleep every suspicion that her lord might otherwise have entertained; she also entreated permission to ride out daily to take the air for the benefit of her health, which request her consort easily granted. This point being gained, she did not fail to take advantage of it, by riding out every morning accompanied by one servant only, which was her lover's companion, he having been previously pitched upon always to attend her by her own contrivance.

Matters being thus prepared, she one day rode out as usual, when her attendant conducted her to his friend, who waited at the sea side to receive her. They all three immediately entered a boat, and soon reached a ship that lay at some distance ready to receive them on board; and Machin, having the object of his wishes on board, immediately, with the assistance of his associates, set sail, intending to proceed to France; but all on board being ignorant of maritime affairs, and the wind

wind blowing a hard gale, they missed their port, and the next morning, to their astonishment, found themselves driven into the main ocean. In this miserable condition, they abandoned themselves to despair, and committed their fates to the mercy of the waves. Without a pilot, almost destitute of provisions, and quite devoid of hope, they were tossed about for the space of thirteen days. At length, when the morning of the fourteenth day began to dawn, they fancied they could descry something very near them, that had the appearance of land; and when the sun rose, to their great joy they could distinctly perceive it was such. Their pleasure, however, was in some measure lessened by the reflection, that it was a strange country; for they plainly perceived it was covered with a variety of trees, whose nature and appearance they had not the least knowledge of. Soon after this, some of them landed from the sloop, in order to make their observations on the country; when, returning soon after to the ship, they highly commended the place, but at the same time believed there were no inhabitants in it.

The lover and his mistress, with some of his friends, then landed, leaving the rest to take care of the ship. The country appeared beautifully diversified with hills and dales, shaded with various trees, and watered by many clear meandering streams. The most beautiful birds of different species perched upon their heads, arms, and hands, unapprehensive of danger; and several kinds of wild beasts approached, without offering any violence to them. After having penetrated through several woody recesses, they entered a fine meadow admirably incircled with a border of laurels, finely enameled with various flowers, and happily watered with a meandering crystal rivulet. Upon an eminence in the midst of this meadow, they saw a lofty spreading tree, the beauty of which invited them to repose under its shade, and partake of the shelter it would afford them from the piercing rays of the sun. They at length attempted to make a temporary residence beneath this tree; and, providing themselves with

boughs

boughs from the neighbouring woods, they built several small huts, or arbours. They passed their time very agreeably in this place, from whence they made frequent excursions into the neighbouring country, admiring its strange productions and various beauties. Their happiness, however, was of no very long continuance; for one night a terrible storm arose from the N. E. which tore the ship from her anchor, and drove her to sea. The crew were obliged to submit to the mercy of the elements, when they were driven to the coast of Morocco, where the ship being stranded, the whole crew was made captives by the Moors.

Machin and his companions, having missed the ship the next morning, they concluded she had foundered, and was gone to the bottom. This new calamity plunged them into the deepest melancholy, and so greatly affected the lady, that she could not support herself under it. She had indeed before continually fed her grief, by sad presages of the enterprize's ending in some fatal catastrophe to all concerned; but the shock of the late disaster struck her dumb; so that she expired in three days afterwards, in the most bitter agonies. The death of the lady affected Machin to such a degree, that he survived her but four days, notwithstanding the utmost endeavours of his companions to afford him consolation. Previous to his death, he begged them to place his body in the same grave with her's, which they had made at the foot of an altar, erected under the beautiful lofty tree before-mentioned. They afterwards placed upon it a large wooden cross; and near that an inscription, drawn up by Machin himself, containing a succinct account of the whole adventure; and concluded with a request, that if any Christians should come thither to settle, that they would build and dedicate a church to Jesus Christ upon that spot. The remaining companions of Machin, after his death, determined to attempt returning to England in the sloop, which had been so well secured near the shore, as not to be in the least damaged by the storm which had driven away the ship. But, happening to take the same course

the others had been forced upon, they unfortunately arrived in like manner upon some part of the coast of Morocco, where they met with exactly the same fate, being seized in a similar manner, and carried to the same prison. Here they met with several other Christian slaves, besides their own companions; particularly one John de Morales, a Spaniard of Seville. This man was an excellent sailor, and took a peculiar delight in hearing the English captives rehearse their adventures, by which means he learnt the situation and particular marks of this new discovered country, which he took care to retain in his memory.

In process of time, John I. king of Portugal, having entered into a war with the Moors, passed over into Africa with a formidable army; and in the year 1415 laid siege to and took Ceuta. In this expedition, he was accompanied by his sons, one of whom, prince Henry, took great delight in the study of the mathematics, particularly geography and navigation. Upon this occasion, they had a great opportunity of conversing with the Moors and African Jews; and informing himself, by their means, of the situation of several foreign countries, the seas about them, their coasts, &c. Hence grew an insatiable thirst for making new conquests; and from this time he was determined to devote his attention to the discovery of unknown countries. In consequence of which resolution, he retired, after the reduction of Ceuta, to the Algarves, where he found a new town within a league of Cape St. Vincent, erected a fort to defend it, and determined to send out ships from thence upon discoveries. The person he intended to employ as chief commander, upon these occasions, was a gentleman of extraordinary abilities, named Juan Goncalvo Zarco, who became famous not only for his maritime discoveries, but for being the first person who introduced the use of artillery on board ships. In 1418 he discovered Puerto Santo, one of the Madeiras; and in 1420 he passed the streights, and surveyed a considerable extent of the coast of Africa. In the mean time, a Spanish prince dying, left by his will

will a large sum of money for the purpose of redeeming Spanish Christians, who were kept as slaves in Morocco. Terms being agreed upon between the emperor of Morocco and the commissioners, for the redemption of those captives, a Spanish ship was sent to Morocco to fetch home the redeemed Christians, among whom was John de Morales before-mentioned. On the return of this ship to Spain, it happened to fall in with the squadron commanded by Juan Gonfalvo Zarco, who was, as we have just noticed, then passing the straits to make observations on the coast of Africa. Spain and Portugal being at this time at war, Juan Gonfalvo Zarco made prize of the Spanish ship; but finding it contained only redeemed captives, he was touched with compassion at the miseries they had already suffered during their slavery, and generously dismissed them, taking out only John de Morales, whom he found to be a very intelligent person, an able sailor, and an expert pilot.

When Morales was informed of the reason of his detention, and the discoveries that the Portuguese were upon, he was mightily rejoiced, and offered voluntarily to enter into the service of prince Henry. He then told the Portuguese commander of the island which had been lately discovered by the English, related the story of the two unfortunate lovers, and every other circumstance, which, during his captivity, he had heard from Machin's companions. Gonfalvo was so delighted with his relation, that he tacked about, and returned to the new town which prince Henry had built, called Terra Nabal. On his arrival, he introduced Morales to the prince, when the Spaniard again repeated all that he had before told to Juan Gonfalvo. The prince thought this worthy of becoming a national affair; and therefore, communicating the whole to the king his father, and the Portuguese ministry, they determined to pursue the discovery; and for that purpose fitted out a good ship, well manned and provided, and a sloop to go with oars, when occasion required: and Juan Gonfalvo was appointed to the whole command. Some

Portuguese, on the discovery of Puerto Santo a short time before, had been left by Gonfalvo on that island; and judging by the account of Morales, concerning the situation of the island they were in quest of, that it could not be far from Puerto Santo, he determined to sail thither; where when he arrived, the Portuguese whom he had left behind, informed him, that they had observed to the north-east a thick impenetrable darkness, which constantly hung upon the sea, and extended itself upward to the heavens. That they never knew it to be diminished; but a strange noise which they could not account for, was often heard from thence.

John de Morales appeared to be convinced that this was the island they were in search of; and Juan Gonfalvo was inclined to coincide with him; but all the rest were terrified at the accounts they had heard. It was therefore concluded to remain at Puerto Santo till the change of the moon, to see what effect that would have upon the shade, or whether the noise would cease. But perceiving no alteration of any kind, the panic increased among the generality of the adventurers. Morales, however, stood firm to his opinion of that being the island they were looking for; and very sensibly observed, that, according to the accounts he had received from the English, the ground was covered over with lofty shady trees; it was no wonder, therefore, that it should be exceeding damp, and that the humid vapours might exhale from it by the power of the sun, which, spreading themselves to the sky, occasioned the dark clouds they saw; and with respect to the noise, that might be occasioned by certain currents, dashing against the rocks on the coast of the island.

Notwithstanding these obstacles, Juan Gonfalvo determined to proceed; and, setting sail the next day, he at length made land; and the fear of those who had been all along terrified, now vanished. The first point they saw, they named St. Lawrence's Point: doubling this, they found to the southward, rising land, whither Morales and others were sent in a sloop to reconnoitre the

the coast; and came to a bay which seemed to answer the description given by the English. Here they landed; and finding the cross and inscription over the grave of the two lovers, they returned to Juan Gonsalvo with an account of their success; whereupon he immediately landed, and took possession of the place, in the name of John I. king of Portugal, and prince Henry his son. Having built an altar near the grave, they searched about the island, in order to discover if it contained any cattle; but not finding any, they coasted westward, till they came to a place where four fine rivers ran into the sea, of the waters of which Juan Gonsalvo filled some bottles, to carry as a present to prince Henry. Proceeding farther, they came to a fine valley, which was intersected by a beautiful river, and after that to a pleasant spot covered with trees, some of which being fallen down, Juan Gonsalvo ordered a cross to be erected of the timber, and called the place Santa Cruz, or Holy Cross. After this, they began to look out for a place proper to fix their residence in while they stayed: and at length found a fine tract of land, not so woody as the rest of the country, but covered over with fennel, which, in the Portuguese language, is called Funcho; from thence the town of Funchal, or Funchiale, took its name, which was afterwards built on the same spot.

Juan Gonsalvo, after having viewed other parts of the island, and finding daily cause for new admiration of the beauties continually discovered, returned to Portugal, and arrived at Lisbon in the end of August 1420, without having lost a single man in the whole enterprise: and a day of audience being appointed for him to make his report of his voyage, the king gave the name of Madeira to the new discovered island, on account of the great quantity of excellent wood found upon it. Soon after an order was made for Juan Gonsalvo to return to Madeira in the ensuing spring, with the title of captain-governor of Madeira, to which title the heir of his family at present adds that of count. He accordingly set sail on his second voyage in May 1421,

taking

taking with him the greatest part of his family, and arriving at Madeira he cast anchor in the road, till then called the English Port; but Gonsalvo, in honour of the first discoverer, then called it Puerto de Machino, from which name it was corrupted to Machico, which it now bears. He then ordered the large spreading beautiful tree before-mentioned (under which Machin and his companions had taken up their residence) to be cut down, and a small church to be erected with the timber; which, agreeable to Machin's request, he dedicated to Jesus Christ, and intersested the pavement of the choir with the bones of the two unfortunate lovers. He soon after laid the foundation of the town of Funchal, which afterwards became famous; and the altar of the new wooden church was dedicated to St. Catharine, by his wife Constantia, who was with him.

John I. king of Portugal, dying, his eldest son and successor Duarte, in consideration of the great sums of money expended in peopling this island, by prince Henry his brother, gave him the revenues of it for life. He likewise gave the spiritualities of it to the order of Christ, which endowment Alonza XV. afterwards confirmed.

The island of Madeira, properly so called, is composed of one continued hill of a wonderful height, extending from east to west: the declivity of which, on the south side, is cultivated and interspersed with vineyards; and in the midst of this slope, the merchants have fixed their country seats, which help to render the prospect very agreeable. The air is more moderate than that in the Canary Islands, and the soil more fertile in corn, wine, sugar, and fruits. Fine springs abound almost in every part, besides which there are eight good rivers. The great plenty of water first suggested the hint to prince Henry of sending sugar canes to Madeira from Italy, which greatly improved through the increase of heat, and produced more than in their native soil.

This island affords plenty of citrons, bananas, peaches, apricots, plumbs, cherries, figs and walnuts; with oranges

oranges of all sorts, and lemons of a prodigious size. Fruit-trees from Europe thrive here in perfection; and the natives are said to make the best sweatmeats of any in the world, and particularly greatly excel in preserving citrons and oranges, and in making marmalade and perfumed pastes, which greatly excel those of Genoa. The sugar made here is very fine, and has the smell of violets; this, indeed, is said to be the first place in the West where this manufacture was set on foot, and from thence was carried to America: but afterwards the sugar-plantations at Brazil prospering extremely, the greatest part of the sugar-canes in this island were pulled up, and vineyards planted in their stead, that produce excellent wines, which, the author of Lord Anson's voyage observes, seems to be designed by Providence to exhilarate and comfort the inhabitants of the torrid zone. The cedar-tree here is very straight, tall, and thick, and has a rich scent. The wood of the nasso tree is of a red rose colour; here are also the mastic and gum-dragon trees; and besides fruit-trees there are a variety of other trees, which are common both to Europe and Africa. The everlasting-flower is a great curiosity; for when it is plucked it cannot be perceived to fade; it grows like sage, flowers like camomile, and always appears fresh and blooming. Vines are in abundance; and from the grapes which they produce a vast quantity of the most delicious wines are made. Indeed the soil is so well adapted for the cultivation of vines, that the grapes exceeds the leaves in number, and some of the bunches are sixteen or eighteen inches in length. Here are several sorts of these wines; one is of the colour of champagne, but is not much valued: another sort is a white wine, much stronger than the former. A third sort is excellent, and resembles malmsey, it being of the same nature with that which grows in Teneriff: and another resembles Alicant wine, but is much inferior to it in taste, and is never drank alone, but mixed with the other sorts, to which it gives a colour and strength to keep. It is observable of the Madeira wines, that they are greatly improved by the heat

heat of the sun, when exposed to it in the barrel, after the bung is taken out. In the whole island they annually make about twenty-eight thousand pipes, eight thousand of which are drank there, and the rest exported, the greatest part being sent to the West-Indies. The wines that are brought directly to England, are not equal in goodness to such as are first carried to the West-Indies; and their flavour is exceedingly heightened, if they remain some time in Barbadoes. The product of each vineyard is usually divided equally between the proprietor, and the person who gathers and presses the grapes; it commonly happens, however, that while the merchant is rich, the gatherer is poor. The people here trade among themselves, or barter.

The principal town in the whole island is Fonchal, or Funchiale, and is seated in the south part of the island at the bottom of a large bay, in latitude 32 deg. 33 min. 34 sec. N. and in 17 deg. 12 min. W. longitude. We deduced the longitude from lunar observations, and Mr. Wales reduced the same for the town by Mr. Kendal's watch, which makes the longitude of Funchiale, 17 deg. 10 min. 14 sec. W. Towards the sea it is fortified by a high wall, with a battery of cannon, besides a castle on the Loo, which is a rock standing in the water at a small distance from the shore. This town is the only place of trade, and indeed the only place where it is possible for a boat to land: and even here the beach is covered with large stones, and a violent surf continually beats upon it. The only good time for landing is before the sea-breeze comes on. The town is very populous, but the majority of the inhabitants are not natural-born Portuguese; for a great number of English and French Roman catholics settled there, who live after the Portuguese manner; some English protestants, and a prodigious number of negroes and mulattoes, both freemen and slaves. The streets are straight, and drawn by a line, and their houses are pretty well built; their churches are well-built beautiful structures, enriched with gilding, fine pictures,

pictures, and plate, and people are said to meet in them upon business that has little relation to devotion.

Those women who have no domestic chapels, never go to church but on Sundays and holidays; when, if there be several daughters, they walk two and two before the mother, each having a large thin veil over her face; but their breasts and shoulders are quite bare. By their side walks a venerable old man, with a string of beads in his hand, and armed with a sword and dagger. This town is the see of a bishop, who has the whole island under his spiritual jurisdiction, and is suffragan to the archbishop of Lisbon. The governor of the island also resides here.

In the island are two other towns; one called Manchico, which has a church named Santa Cruz, or the Holy Cross, and a convent of Bernardine-friars; the other town is named Moncerito. In short, the island lately contained thirty-six parishes, a college, and a monastery of jesuits, five other monasteries, eighty-two hermitages, and five hospitals. There are several fine seats and castles about the country, in which the merchants chiefly reside.

The ordinary food of the poorer people, in the time of vintage, is little else than bread and rich grapes; and were it not for their abstemiousness, fevers in the hot seasons would be frequent; therefore even the rich, in the hot months, are very moderate in their diet and drinking. The generality of the people affect great gravity in their deportment, and usually dress in black; but they cannot dispense with the spado and dagger, which even servants wear; so that you may see a footman waiting at table with a sword at least a yard long, and a great basket hilt to it. The houses in general are plain, as the inhabitants put themselves at no great expence in furnishing them. The windows are secured by wooden shutters at night, and instead of being glazed, are latticed. With respect to their marriages, affection is never considered, the principal enquiries are into family descent and circumstances; the women are prohibited from marrying Englishmen, un-

less the latter consent to embrace the Roman catholic religion. Murders are very frequent, on account of the great numbers of places deemed sanctuaries, and the ease with which a murderer can thereby screen himself from justice. But if the criminal is taken before he can reach the sanctuary, the punishment is only either banishment or imprisonment, both which, by a pecuniary composition, may be evaded.

Here are a great number of clergy, who are generally rich; but none who are descended from Moors or Jews are admitted to take orders. The churches are made repositories for the dead, and the corpse is curiously dressed and adorned: yet in the interment, store of lime is used, in order to consume the body as speedily as possible, which usually happens in a fortnight; so that there is then room for another corpse. The bodies of protestants are not allowed to be buried, but must be thrown into the sea; nevertheless they are permitted to be interred in consecrated ground, provided a handsome sum of money is paid to the clergy.

Puerto Santo is generally termed one of the Madeira islands, and lies to the north-east of Madeira, in 32 deg. 30 min. N. latitude, and in 16 deg. 5 min. W. longitude from London, and is only about 15 miles in circumference. It was discovered in the year 1412, by two Portuguese gentlemen, one of whom was Don Juan Goncalvo, sent by prince Henry, son to John I. king of Portugal, to double Cape Bajador, in order to make farther discoveries; but being surpris'd by a violent storm, were driven out to sea, and, when they gave themselves over for lost, had the happiness to find this island, which proving a safe asylum to them, they called it Puerto Santo, or the Holy Port.

This island produces wheat and other corn, just sufficient for the support of the inhabitants: here also are plenty of oxen, wild hogs, and a vast number of rabbits. There are trees which produce the gum called dragon's blood, and likewise a little honey and wax, which are extremely good. It has properly no harbour, but there is good mooring in the road, which affords a convenient

retreat

retreat for ships going to Africa, or coming from the Indies; so that merchantmen often stop there, which affords considerable profit to the inhabitants, who are descended from the Portuguese, to whom the island is subject. The inhabitants are all Roman catholics, being under the spiritual jurisdiction of the bishop of Funchal in Madeira. They would live a very quiet life, were it not for the pirates, who often pay them troublesome visits. In the year 1617, they landed here, and carried off six hundred and sixty-three prisoners, besides plundering the place.

There is a little island called the Desert, which produces only orchilla-weed, and some goats are on it: it lies on the east-side of Madeira, at about six leagues distance.

On Saturday the 1st of August, having stowed on board a supply of water, wine, and other necessaries, we set sail, lost sight of Madeira, and stood to the southward, with a gentle gale at N. E. On Tuesday the 4th, we saw the pleasant island of Palma, bearing S. S. W. distant about three or four leagues. This is one of the Canary isles. It may be seen, on account of its height, twelve or fourteen leagues at sea, and lies in latitude 28 deg. 38 min. N. and in 17 deg. 58 min. W. longitude. On Wednesday, the 5th, we passed the isle of Ferro, at the distance of fourteen leagues.

The island of Palma lies about fifty miles to the W. of Teneriffe, and two hundred W. of the continent of Africa. It is about thirty miles long, twenty broad, and seventy in circuit. On the N. E. part of the island, within land, is a high and spacious mountain, steep on all sides. This is called La Caldera, or the cauldron, from a hollow like that on the pike of Teneriffe. The summit is about two leagues in circumference, and on the inside the cauldron descends gradually from thence to the bottom, which is a space of about thirty acres. On the declivity of the inside spring several rivulets, which joining together at the bottom, issue in one stream through a passage to the outside of the mountain from which this brook descends; and having run some dis-

tance from thence, turns two sugar-mills. The water of this stream is unwholesome, on account of its being mixed with some water of a pernicious quality in the cauldron; all the inside of which abounds with herbage, and is covered with palms, pitch-pine, laurel, lignum-rhodium, and retamas; which last have in this island a yellow bark, and grow to the size of large trees; but in the others they are only shrubs. The people here take great care not to let the he-goats feed on the leaves of the retama, on account of their breeding a stone in the bladder, which is mortal. Two rivulets spring on the outside of the cauldron; one of these runs northward to the village of St. Andrew, and turns two sugar-mills, and the other runs to the town of Palmas, which lies to the eastward. These are the only rivulets or streams of any consequence in the island: on which account the natives build tanks, or square reservoirs with planks of pitch-pine, which they make tight with caulking. These they fill with the torrents of rain-water that in the winter season rush down from the mountains, and preserve it for themselves and cattle: but the sheep, goats, and hogs, in places at a distance from the rivulets, feed almost all the year round on the roots of fern and asphodil, and therefore have little or no need of water, there being moisture enough in those roots to supply the want of that element. Though the south quarter of the island is most destitute of water, yet there is a medicinal well of hot water so close to the sea-shore, that the tide flows into it at full sea.

At Uguer is a cave, that has a long narrow entrance, so straight that people pass through it backwards, with their face to the mouth of the cave; but after they have got through this passage, they enter a spacious grotto, where water distills from between the large flakes of slate stones that hang from the roof; the least blow given to these, resounds with a noise like thunder through the cave. In the district of Tifuya is a mountain, which appears to have been removed by an earthquake from its original situation. The natives have a tradition, that the spot on which it now stands

was

was a plain, and the most fertile spot in the whole island, till it was destroyed by the burning lava, and the fall of the mountain. Indeed, the effects of volcanoes are to be seen in almost every part of the island; for the channels where the burning matter, melted ores, and calcined stones and ashes ran, may be easily distinguished by a curious observer. Nunno de Penna, in his Historical Memoirs, relates, that on the 13th of November 1677, a little after sun-set, the earth shook for thirteen leagues with a dreadful noise, that continued five days, during which it opened in several places; but the greatest gap was upon the mountain of La Caldera, a mile and a half from the sea, from whence proceeded a great fire, which cast up stones and pieces of rock. The like happened in several places thereabouts, and in less than a quarter of an hour were twenty-eight gaps about the foot of the mountain, which cast forth abundance of flames and burning stones. The same person adds, that on the 20th of November following, there was a second eruption of the same mount, from whence came forth stones and fire, with great earthquakes and thunders for several days, so that black cinders were taken up at seven leagues distance: the adjacent ground was entirely wasted, and the inhabitants forced to quit their dwellings. The last volcano that happened in this island was in 1750, when one of these rivers of fire ran, with great rapidity, from the mountains towards the town of Palmas, and discharged itself about a mile to the northward of the town, but we have not learnt that any considerable eruption hath happened since that time.

If we take a view of Palma at the distance of three leagues off at sea, the mountains seem full of gutters or beds formed by torrents of rain water; but these only appear little from their height and distance; for we find them to be large vallies, abounding with woods, on a nearer approach. In many places on the shore of this and the other islands, is found the black shining sand used to throw upon writing, to prevent its blotting. It appears to have been cast out of volcanos, for the

load-

load-stone, when held near it, will draw up every grain of it.

The air, weather, and winds are nearly the same as at Teneriff and Canaria, except that the westerly winds and rain are more frequent at Palma, on account of its lying more to the westward and northward, and on that account is not so far within the verge of the N. E. trade winds as those islands; whence it is particularly exposed to the S. wind, which mostly prevails in the latitudes adjacent to those of the N. E. trade-winds, as well as to variable winds from other quarters.

The climate here, and in Teneriffe, Canaria, and Gomera, differs greatly, according as a person lives in the mountains, or near the sea shore. During a calm, the heat seems almost intolerable near the shore, in the months of July, August and September; but the air is at the same time quite fresh and pleasant on the mountains. In the middle of winter the houses upon these, some of which are near the clouds, must be extremely cold, and the natives keep fires burning in their habitations all day long; but this is far from being the case near the sea, where they use fires only in their kitchens. The summits of all the Canary isles, except Lancerota and Fuerteventura, are generally covered with snow for eight months in the year. The summit of Palma formerly abounded with trees, but a great drought in 1545 destroyed them all; and though others began to spring up some time after, they were destroyed by the rabbits and other animals, which finding no pasture below, went up there, and destroyed all the young shrubs and trees, so that the upper part of the island is at present quite bare and desolate. Before the trees and shrubs were destroyed, a great deal of manna fell there, which the natives gathered and sent to Spain. The rabbits were first brought to Palma by Don Pedro Fernandez de Lago, the learned lieutenant-general of Teneriffe, and have since increased in a surprising manner.

Palma affords nearly the same productions as Canaria, but a great quantity of sugar is made here, particularly

ticularly on the S. W. side of the island. The principal port is called by the same name, and is situated on the south side of the island. The road is about a quarter of a mile from the shore, where vessels generally ride in fifteen or twenty fathoms water: and with good anchors and cables, notwithstanding the easterly winds, they may ride with great safety in all the winds that blow in this part of the world. The town is large, containing two parish churches, several convents, with many private buildings, though they are neither so good nor so large as those in the city of Palmas in Canaria, or of the towns in Teneriffe. Near the mole is a castle or battery, mounted with some pieces of cannon, for the defence of the ships in the bay, and to prevent the landing of an enemy. There are no other towns of note in Palma; but many villages, the chief of which is called St. Andrew, where there are four engines for the making of sugar; but the land hereabouts is very poor, so that the inhabitants are supplied from the island of Teneriffe with grain and other necessary articles.

For the amusement of uninformed readers, we shall here add an account of the island of Ferro, and also a particular description of the present natives of the islands of Canaria, Teneriffe, Palma, Gomera, and Ferro; their persons, habit, diet, buildings, manners, customs, &c.

The Spaniards call the island of Ferro, Hierro, and the French the *isle de Fer*, or the island of Iron: it is the most westerly of all the Canaries, and is about thirty miles long, fifteen broad, and seventy-five in circumference. The French navigators formerly placed in the center of this island their first meridian for reckoning the longitude, as the Dutch did theirs at the Pike of Teneriffe; but at present most geographers reckon their first meridian from the capital of their own country, as the English from London, the French from Paris, &c. It being more convenient, and conveying a more distinct idea to say, that such a place is so many leagues distant E. or W. from the capital

of

of his own country, than to reckon the longitude from a distant land.

This island of Ferro rises on all sides steep and craggy from the sea-shore above a league, so as to render the ascent extremely difficult and fatiguing; but after travelling thus far, the rest of the island will be found to be tolerably level and fruitful, abounding with many kinds of trees and shrubs, and producing better grass, herbs, and flowers, than any of the other islands, whence bees thrive and multiply here in a very extraordinary manner, and excellent honey is made by them. There are but few springs in the whole island; and on account of the scarcity of water, the sheep, goats, and swine, do not drink in summer, but quench their thirst at that season, by digging up and chewing the roots of fern. The great cattle are watered at a place where water distils from the leaves of a tree. Many authors have made mention of this tree, some of whom represent it as miraculous; while others deny its very existence: but the author of the history of the Discovery and Conquest of the Canary Islands, gives a particular account of it, which we shall here insert for the satisfaction of the curious.

In the cliff or steep rocky ascent by which the whole island is surrounded, is a narrow gutter which commences at the sea, and is continued to the summit of the cliff, where it joins, or coincides, with a valley terminated by the steep front of a rock, on the top of which grows a tree called in the language of the ancient inhabitants garse, or sacred, which for many years has been preserved entire, sound, and fresh. Its leaves constantly distil so great a quantity of water, that it is sufficient to furnish drink to every living creature in Hierro, nature having provided this remedy for the drought of the island. It is distinct from other trees, and stands by itself: its trunk is about twelve spans in circumference; its height from the ground to the top of the highest branch is forty spans, and the circumference of all the branches together is one hundred and twenty feet. The branches are thick and extend-

ed,

ed, and the lowest begin about the height of an ell from the ground. Its fruit resembles an acorn, but tastes like the kernel of a pine apple, only it is softer, and more aromatic; and the leaves resemble those of the laurel, but are larger, wider, and more curved. These come forth in a perpetual succession, whence the tree always remains green. Near it grows a thorn, which fastens on many of its branches, with which it is interwoven, and some beech trees, bresos, and thorns, are at a small distance from it. On the north side of the trunk are two large tanks or cisterns of rough stone, or rather one cistern divided; each half being twenty feet square, and sixteen spans deep. One of these contains water for the drinking of the inhabitants, and the other that which they use for their cattle, washing, and the like purposes.

A cloud or mist rises from the sea every morning, which the south and easterly winds force against the above-mentioned steep cliff; when the cloud having no vent but by the gutter, gradually ascends it, and advances slowly from thence to the extremity of the valley, and then rests upon the wide-spreading branches of the tree, from whence it distils in drops during the remainder of the day, in the same manner as water drips from the leaves of trees after a heavy shower of rain. This distillation is not peculiar to the tree, for the bresos which grow near it also drop water; but their leaves being only few and narrow, the quantity is so trifling, that though the natives save some of it, yet they make little account of any but what distils from the tree; which, together with the water of some springs, is sufficient to serve the natives and their cattle. It has been remarked, that this tree yields most water in those years when the easterly winds have most prevailed; for by them alone the clouds or mists are drawn hither from the sea. A person lives near the spot on which the tree grows, who is appointed by the council to take care of it and its water, and is allowed a certain salary, with a house to live in. He daily distributes to each family of the district seven

vessels filled with water, besides what he gives to the principal persons of the island.

Mr. Glas says, he is unable to determine whether the tree which yields water at present be the same here described, but justly observes, that it is probable there have been a succession of them. He himself did not see this tree, for this is the only island of all the Canaries which he did not visit; but he observes, that he has sailed with the natives of Hierro, who, when questioned about the existence of this tree, answered in the affirmative; and takes notice, that trees yielding water are not peculiar to this island, since one of the same kind in the island of St. Thomas, in the gulf of Guiney, is mentioned by some travellers.

By reason of a scarcity of water, the soil, in some parts of this island, is very barren; but in others it is fertile, and produces all the necessary articles for the support of the inhabitants. The sheep, goats, and hogs, that are brought up in those parts distant from the rivulets, feed almost all the year round on the roots of fern and asphodil, and therefore have little occasion for water, as the want of that element is supplied by the great moisture that is naturally in those roots.

There is only one small town in this island, and the most distinguished building in it is a parish church. Many small villages are dispersed about the town, but there are not any of them that deserve a particular description.

Small cattle, brandy, honey, and orchilla weed, are the chief articles of the trade carried on by the inhabitants of this island.

As to the original natives of the island of Ferro, we are told by travellers, that before it was rendered subject to Spain they were of a middle stature, and cloathed with the skins of beasts. The men wore a cloak of three sheep-skins sewed together, with the woolly side outwards in summer, and next their bodies in winter. The women also wore the same kind of cloak, besides which they had a petticoat, which reached down to the middle of their legs. They sewed their skins with

thongs

things cut as fine as thread, and for needles used small bones sharpened. They wore nothing on their heads, and their long hair was made up into a number of small plaits. They had shoes made of the raw skins of sheep, hogs, or goats. These people had a grave turn of mind, for all their songs were on serious subjects, and set to slow plaintive tunes, to which they danced in a ring, joining hands, and sometimes jumping up in pairs, so regularly that they seemed to be united; they still practise in Ferro this manner of dancing. Their dwellings consisted of circular inclosures, formed by a stone wall without cement, each having one narrow entrance. On the inside they placed poles or spars against the wall, one end resting on the top, and the other extending a considerable distance to the ground; and these they covered with fern, or branches of trees. Each of these inclosures contained about twenty families. A bundle of fern, with goat-skin spread over it, served them for a bed, and for bed-cloaths and coverings they used dressed goat-skins to keep them warm. Before they offered the breast to a new-born child, they gave it fern roots roasted, bruised, and mixed with butter; and at present they give them flour and barley-meal roasted, and mixed with bruised cheese.

The natives usually bake the flesh of sheep, goats, and hogs; and as they had no kind of grain, their bread was made of fern roots, of which, with milk and butter, the principal part of their diet was composed.

One king governed them all; and having never any occasion to go to war, had no warlike weapons: they indeed carried long staves; but these were only to assist them in travelling; for the country being so rocky, as to make it necessary frequently to leap from one stone to another, this they perforated by means of these poles.

Polygamy was not allowed; but they had no restrictions with respect to their marriages, except a man's not being allowed to marry his mother or sister; for every man might take the woman he liked best, and whose consent he could obtain, without the least regard

to rank or nobility. Indeed all, except the king, were in this respect upon an equality: the only distinction among them consisted in the number of their flocks. It was usual for the man, when he chose a wife, to make a present of cattle to her father, according to his ability, in return for the favour of letting him have his daughter. The king received no particular tribute from his subjects; and every one made him a present of cattle; for they were not obliged to give him any thing, but according to their pleasure or circumstances. At a feast, they killed one or two fat lambs, according to the number of their guests: these they placed in a vessel on the ground, sitting round it in a circle, and never rising till they had eaten the whole. These feasts are still continued among their descendents. If a person fell sick, they rubbed his body all over with butter and sheep's marrow, covering him well up to keep him warm; but when a man happened to be wounded, they burned the part affected, and afterwards anointed it with butter. They buried their dead in caves; and if the deceased was a man of wealth, they interred him in his cloaths, and put a board at his feet, and the pole he used to travel with at his side; and, in order to prevent his being devoured by ravens, they closed the mouth of the cave with stones.

Murder and theft were the only crimes for which they inflicted corporal punishment. The murderer was put to death in the same manner as he had killed the deceased; and the thief, for the first offence, was punished with the loss of one of his eyes, and for the second, of the other. This was done that he might not see to steal any more. The office of executioner on these occasions, was performed by a particular person set apart for that purpose.

As to their religion, they worshipped two deities, one of whom was male, the other female; the male was named Eraoranzan, and was the object of the men's adoration; the other, worshipped by the women, was called Moneyba. They had no images, or visible representations of these deities; nor did they ever sacrifice

sice to them, but only prayed to them in their necessities, as when they wanted rain to bring up the grass for the subsistence of their cattle, &c. The natives pretended, that when the gods were inclined to do them good, they came to the island, and alighted on two great rocks, which are in a place to which they gave the name of Ventayca, where they received the petitions of the people, and afterwards returned to their celestial abode; these rocks are now called by the Spaniards Los Antillos de los Antiquos, or the hills of the antients.

We shall now give a particular description of the present natives of Canaria, Teneriffe, Palma, Gomera, and Ferro, with an account of their persons, dress, &c. previous to which it will be necessary to observe, that the descendants of this mixed nation are at present denominated Spaniards, whose language is that of the Castilian, which the gentry speak in perfection; but the peasants, in the remote parts of the islands, in an almost unintelligible manner, so that they are scarcely understood by strangers.

The greatest part of the natives are small of stature, well made, and have good features; but they are more swarthy than the inhabitants of the southern parts of Spain; their eyes, however, are fine, large, and sparkling, and their countenances exceedingly expressive; but the old people have a very disagreeable aspect. People of distinction wore in common a camblet cloak of a dark red or black colour, a linen night-cap, bordered with lace; and a broad slouched hat. When they pay visits, a coat, sword, and white peruke are added, the latter of which forms a very odd contrast to their dusky complexions, and what is still more singular, they keep their large slouched hat upon their heads always in the house; but when they are out of doors, they carry them under their arm. Neither do they put on their perukes, upper coats, or swords, but when they walk in procession, pay formal visits, or go to church, on high festivals. The lower class of people wear their own black, bushy hair, and tuck some of it behind the

right ear; and their principal garment is a white loose coat with a friar's cape, and girded round the middle with a sash. This garment is long and narrow, and made of the wool of their own sheep.

Women of inferior rank wear a piece of gauze on their heads, which falls down the shoulders, is pinned under the chin, and covers the neck and breast. A part of their dress is a broad-brimmed slouched hat, but they use this with more propriety than the men; for abroad they wear it upon their heads, whereby their faces are screened from the scorching beams of the sun. They throw a mantle over their shoulders, the goodness of which is in proportion to the condition of the wearer. They wear jackets instead of stays, and are all very fond of a great number of petticoats. The principal ladies of Grand Canaria and Teneriffe dress after the fashion of France and England, and pay visits in chariots; but none walk the streets without being veiled, though some are so careless in the use of their veils, that they take care to let their faces and necks be seen. Some ladies have their hair curiously plaited, and fastened to the crown of their head with a gold comb. Their mantles are very rich, and they wear a profusion of jewels; but they render their appearance ridiculous to strangers, from that clumsiness of dress, and awkwardness of gait, which is observable in both sexes.

The poorer sort of people are afflicted with many loathsome disorders, and are naturally very filthy; the gentry, however, affect great delicacy. Both sexes go every morning to hear mass; and most of them go before they take any refreshment. Their breakfast is usually chocolate: they dine at noon: and shut up the doors till three o'clock. People in good circumstances have four courses brought to table. The first dish consists of soup made of beef, mutton, pork, bacon, potatoes, turnips, carrots, onions, and saffron, stewed together, with thin slices of bread put into the dish. The second course consists of roasted meat, fowls, &c. The third is the olio, or ingredients of which the soup was made. After which, comes the desert, consisting

of fruit and sweet-meats. The company drink freely of wine, or wine and water, while at dinner; but have no wine after the cloth is removed. While drinking, their toasts are much like ours. When dinner is over, a large silver dish, filled with water, is set upon the table; when the whole company, all at once, wash in it; and then a servant, who stands at the lower end of the table, cries, "Blessed and praised be the most holy sacrament of the altar, and the clear and pure conception of the most holy virgin, conceived in grace from the first instant of her natural existence. Ladies and gentlemen, much good may it do you!" After which, making a low bow to the company, he retires. They then rise, and each goes to his apartment, to take a nap for about an hour; which proves a great refreshment in this warm climate. Those of higher stations have generally a friar for one of their guests, who we may suppose is the confessor to some of the family, and frequently behaves with great rudeness; yet neither the master of the house, nor any of the company, chuse to take much notice of it. Mr. Glas was once invited to dine with a gentleman, where a Franciscan friar made one of the company; but no sooner had they begun to eat, than the friar asked him if he was a christian? He answered, that he hoped so. He was then desired to rehearse the Apostle's creed; but answering, that he knew nothing about it, the reverend father stared dull in his face, and exclaimed, "O thou black ass!" Offended at this piece of ill manners, our author asked, What he meant by treating him in that manner? When the friar only answered by repeating the abuse; the master of the house endeavoured in vain to persuade him to give over; but as the person did not at that time understand Spanish so well as to express himself fluently, he arose and left the house, after telling the gentleman, that he saw he was unable to protect him from insults at his own table. They treat with chocolate and sweet-meats in the morning and evening visits; but in the summer evenings with snow-water. People sup between eight and nine, and retire to rest soon after. The diet

diet of the common people consists of goffio, fruit, and wine, with salt-fish brought from the coast of Barbary. Some think their being subject to the itch, is owing to their eating so much of this last food. In the summer season fresh fish is pretty plentiful, but more scarce and dear at other times of the year.

People of rank here have houses two stories high, which are handsome square buildings, of stone and mortar, with an open court in the middle like our public inns in England, and like them have balconies running round, which are on a level with the floor of the second story. The street-door is placed in the middle of the front of the house, and within that door is a second, the space between them being the breadth of the room of the house. The court-yard, which is on the inside, is large or small according to the size of the building, and is usually paved with flags, pebbles, or other stones. In the centre of the court is a square or circular stone-wall about four feet high, filled with earth, in which are commonly planted orange, banana, or other trees common in these parts. The lower story of each quarter of the house consists entirely of store-rooms, or cellars. The stairs leading to the second story usually begin at the right or left hand corner of the entrance of the court, and consist of two flights of steps, which lead into the gallery, from which one may enter any room on the second story. The principal apartments are generally in that quarter of the house facing the street, which contains a hall with an apartment at each end. These rooms are the whole breadth of the quarter, and the hall is twice the length of any of the apartments at its extremities. The windows of these rooms are formed of wooden lattices, curiously wrought; none of them looking inwards to the court; but they are all in the outside wall. Some great houses have balconies in the middle of the front, on the outside above the gate, equal with the floor of the second story; and some have a gallery which runs from one end of the front to the other, but the outside of the house has seldom any. They white-wash all the apartments;

ments; and those at the extremities of the great halls, with some of the rest, are lined with fine mats about five feet high, and the floor is sometimes covered with the same. The sides of the windows of all the rooms are lined with boards to prevent people's cloaths being whitened; for they commonly sit in the window, there being benches on each side of it for that purpose; and when the master of the house intends to shew a stranger respect, he always conducts him to the window, to converse with him. The great hall, and the walls of some of the apartments, are hung with paintings, representing the virgin, the twelve apostles, saints, and martyrs, usually drawn as large as life, and distinguished by some circumstance of their history. Thus St. Peter is usually represented looking at a cock and weeping, and a great bunch of keys always hangs at his girdle. St. Anthony preaching to the fishes, is one of their favourite paintings. Their beds have seldom any curtains, for these they consider as receptacles for fleas and bugs, which abound here extremely. They chiefly use matrasses spread on the floor upon fine mats; besides the sheets, there is a blanket and above that a silk quilt. The sheets, pillows, and quilt are frequently fringed or pinked, like the shrouds used for the dead with us. There is a place, in a particular apartment, raised a step higher than the floor, covered with mats or carpets; and there the women generally sit together upon cushions, both to receive visits from their own sex, and give directions concerning their household affairs. The houses of the peasants and lower sort of people, though only one story high, are built of stone and lime, and the roofs either thatched or tiled. These are generally neat, clean, and commodious. Indeed there is but little dirt or dust in these islands to make them uncleanly; for the ground is mostly rocky, and seldom wet, from the almost continual fine weather.

The deportment of the natives is grave, but at the same time tempered with great quickness and sensibility; the women, in particular, are remarkable for their sprightliness, and vivacity of their conversation, which

is said greatly to exceed that of the English, French, or northern nations. The great families in these islands would be highly offended should any one tell them, they are descended from the Moors, or even from the ancient inhabitants of these islands; yet it would not perhaps be difficult to prove, that most of their customs have been handed down to them from those people. The gentry boast much of their birth, and indeed that they are descended from the best families in Spain, there is no reason to doubt.

They have the utmost contempt for the employment of a butcher, taylor, miller, or porter. It is not indeed very surprising, that they should not have any great esteem for the profession of a butcher, or that the employment of a taylor should be considered as somewhat too effeminate for a man; but it is difficult to imagine why millers and porters should be despised, especially the former; but it must be considered, that the millers here are generally esteemed great thieves; and as the master of every family sends his own corn to be ground, unless it be narrowly watched, the miller will take too much toll. It is said that when any criminal is to suffer death, and the executioner happens to be out of the way, the officers of justice have the power of seizing the first butcher, miller, or porter they can find, and of obliging him to discharge that office; such is their dislike to persons of these occupations. Mr. Glass, once touching at the island of Gomera to procure fresh water, hired some poor ragged fishermen to fill the water casks, and bring them on board; but some time after, going to the watering place to see what progress they had made, he found the casks full, and all ready for rolling down to the beach, with the fishermen standing by, and talking together, as if they had nothing farther to do. He reprimanded them for their laziness in not dispatching the business in which he had employed them; when one of them, with a disdainful air, replied, "What do you take us to be, Sir? Do you imagine we are porters? No, Sir, we are seamen." Notwithstanding all his intreaties and promises

mises of reward, he was unable to prevail upon any of them to roll the cask to the water side; but was at last obliged to hire porters to do the business. But the gentry of these islands, though for the most part poor, yet are extremely polite and well bred, the very peasants and labouring people have a considerable share of good manners, with little of that surly rusticity which is too common among the lower class of people in England; yet they do not seem to be abashed in the presence of their superiors. A beggar asks charity of a gentleman, by saying, "For the love of God, Sir, please to give me half a rial;" and if the other gives him nothing, he returns, "For the love of God, I beg your worship's pardon," and then departs.

The common people and servants here are much addicted to private pilfering, for which they are usually punished by being discharged the service, beaten, or imprisoned for a short time. Highway robberies are seldom or ever known; but murder is more common than in England; and they have no notion of duels, for they cannot imagine that because a man has the courage to fight, he thereby atones for the injury done to another, or that it ought to give him a right to do him a greater. When the murderer has killed a man, he flies to a church for refuge, till he can find an opportunity to escape to another island; and if he had been greatly provoked or injured by the deceased, and did not kill him designedly, every body will be ready to assist him to escape, except the near relations of the person who has lost his life; yet quarrels are far from being frequent here, which may be owing to the want of taverns and other public houses, their polite behaviour, the little intercourse there is between them, and their temperance in drinking. Persons of the lower class never fight in public, but if one person puts another into a violent passion, the injured party, if able, takes his revenge in the best manner he can, till he thinks he has had satisfaction, without any regard to the equity of the method he uses for this purpose.

The inhabitants of the Canary islands are in general

ral extremely temperate; or at least, if they are otherwise, it is in private only; for nothing can be a greater disgrace there, than to be seen drunk; and a man who can be proved a drunkard, is not permitted to give evidence, or take his oath, in a court of judicature. Hence those that are fond of liquor, intoxicate themselves in their chambers, and then lie down, in order to sleep till they are sober. Those of all ranks in these islands are extremely amorous; but their notions of love are pretty singular; which may perhaps be attributed to the want of innocent freedom between the sexes. However, they do not seem to be inclined to jealousy any more than the English or French. It is usual for young people here to fall in love at sight; and if the parties agree to marry, but find their parents averse to their union, they complain to the curate of the parish, who goes to the house where the girl lives, and endeavours to persuade them to agree to her marriage; but if they refuse to consent to their union, he takes her away before their faces, without their being able to hinder him, and either places her in a convent, or with some of her relations, where she must remain till they consent to her marriage. We have been informed that a lady will sometimes send a man an offer of her person in an honourable way; if he declines it, he keeps the matter secret till death, should he do otherwise, he would be looked upon by all people in the most despicable light. Young men are not allowed to court the youth of the other sex without an intention to marry them; for if a woman can prove that a man has, in any instance, endeavoured to engage her affections, she can oblige him to marry her. This, like many other good laws, is abused; for loose women taking advantage of it, frequently lay snares to entrap the simple and unwary; and sometimes worthless young men, form designs upon the fortunes of ladies, without having the least regard for their persons: there are not, however, many mercenary lovers in this part of the world, their notions in general being too refined and romantic to admit the idea of that passion being made
subservient

subservient to their ambition or interest; and yet there are more unhappy marriages here than in the countries where innocent freedoms being allowed between the sexes, lovers are not so blinded by their passions, as not to perceive the frailty and imperfections of their mistresses. On the death of a man's wife, it is usual for some of his relations to come to his house, and reside with him for some time, in order to divert his grief, and do not leave him till another relation comes to relieve the first, the second is relieved by a third, and thus they succeed each other for the space of a year.

Each of the Canary islands, as well as every town and family, hath a peculiar tutelary saint for its patron, whose day is celebrated as a festival, by a sermon preached in honour of the saint, and a service suited to the occasion. On these days, the street near the church is strewed with flowers and leaves, a multitude of wax candles are lighted, and a considerable number of fireworks played off.

A kind of fair is generally held on the eve of these festivals, to which the people of the adjacent country resort, and spend the greatest part of the night in mirth and dancing to the sound of the guittar, accompanied with the voices not only of those who play on that instrument, but by those of the dancers. The dances practised here are sarabands and folias, which are slow dances; those which are quick are the canario, first used by the Canarians; the fandango, which is chiefly practised by the vulgar; and the rapetes, which nearly resembles our hornpipe. Some of these dancers may be termed dramatic, as the men sing verses to their partners, who answer them in the same manner. Most of the natives of these islands can play on the guittar, and they have in general excellent voices.

For the entertainment of the populace, plays are acted in the streets, at the feasts of the tutelar saints of Teneriffe, Canaria, and Palma; but the performers cannot be supposed to rise to any degree of perfection, as they are not professed actors, and only some of the inhabitants

inhabitants of the place seem to have a natural turn for acting.

The gentry frequently take the air on horseback; but when the ladies are obliged to travel, they ride on asses, and instead of a saddle, they use a kind of chair, in which they sit very commodiously. The principal roads are paved with pebble-stones, like those used in the streets of London. There are a few chariots in Canaria, the town of Santa Cruz, and the city of Laguna in Teneriffe; these are all drawn by mules, but they are kept rather for show than use; for the roads are not proper for wheel carriages, being steep and rocky. The lower class of people divert themselves with dancing, singing, and playing on the guittar; likewise with throwing a ball through a ring placed at a great distance, cards, wrestling, and quoits. The peasants, particularly those of Gómera, have the art of leaping from rock to rock when they travel, which is thus performed: the long staff or pole used on these occasions, has an iron spike at the end of it, and when a man wants to descend from one rock to another, he aims the point of the pole at the place where he intends to alight, and then throws himself towards it, pitching the end of the pole so as to bring it to a perpendicular, and then slides down it to the rock on which he fixed it.

In the convents, children are taught reading, writing, Latin, arithmetic, logic, and other branches of philosophy. The scholars read the classics; but the Greek is never taught here, and is entirely unknown even to the students in divinity. They are particularly fond of civil law and logic, but the latter is chiefly preferred.

The people belonging to these islands have a genius for poetry, and compose verses of different measures, which they set to music. Some of their songs, and other poetical pieces, would be greatly esteemed in a country where taste for poetry prevails. Few of those books called profane (to distinguish them from those of a religious kind) are read here, since they cannot be imported into the island without being first examined

by the inquisition; a court which nobody cares to have any concern with. The history of the wars in Granada is in every body's hands, and is read by people of all ranks; they have also some plays, most of which are very good. Thomas à Kempis, and the Devout Pilgrim, are in every library, and much admired. But the books most read by the laity are the Lives of the Saints and Martyrs, which may be considered as a kind of religious romances, stuffed with legends, and the most absurd and improbable stories.

With respect to the civil government of the islands of Canaria, Teneriffe, and Palma, which are called the king's islands, it will be proper to observe, in the first place, that the natives, on their submitting to the crown of Spain, were so far from being deprived of their liberty, that they were put on an equality with their conquerors, in which the Spaniards shewed great wisdom and policy; but how they came afterwards to act in a quite contrary manner in America, is hard to determine; perhaps they might be apprehensive, that if they proceeded with too much rigour against them at first, they might in time be induced to shake off the yoke, and dispossess their tyrannical masters, which we are informed, by late events, has proved to be the case in South America, as the following piece of intelligence, published in September 1782, announces: "You have repeatedly heard it reported, that there was a rebellion in Chili and Peru, in South America; and though the Spaniards do all they can to keep it a secret, I can assure you, from undoubted authority, that all the mines in Peru and the city of Pez, which is situated in the interior part of the country, where they lodged their bars of gold and silver, and other valuables, are taken from them, and there were one hundred and fifty millions of piastres taken out of the strong chests. The natives will very soon have the whole country in their possession, for they destroy every white man, woman, and child, and even kill every one begot between a Spaniard and a native." But to return. After the conquest of the Canary Islands, the Spaniards incorpo-
rated

rated with the natives in such a manner as to become one people with them, and in consequence of this political union, the king of Spain is able to raise in these islands more soldiers and seamen than in any other part of his dominions of three times their extent. The alcade, who is a justice of peace, is the lowest officer except the alguazils; there is one of them in every town or village of note. These magistrates are appointed by the royal audience of the city of Palmas, in Canaria; they hold their places only for a certain time, and, in cases of property, can take cognizance of no disputes where the value of what is contended for exceeds seventeen rials, or seven shillings sterling. Over these magistrates is the alcade major, who is appointed in the same manner as the other, and cannot decide any case relating to property, that exceeds the sum of two hundred dollars. From the decision of those magistrates, appeals lie to the tiniente and corregidor: the first of whom is a lawyer, and nominated by the royal audience; but the latter, who is appointed by the king, is not obliged to be a lawyer, yet must have a secretary, clerk, or assistant bred to the law. The corregidor generally holds his place five years, and sometimes longer. Few of the natives enjoy this honourable office, which is commonly filled by Spaniards. The proceedings of the corregidor's court, and in that of the tiniente, are the same; these courts seeming to have been originally intended as a check upon each other. Appeals are made from the corregidor and tiniente to the royal audience of Grand Canaria; a tribunal composed of three oidores, or judges, a regent, and fiscal, who are usually natives of Spain, and are always appointed by the king. The governor-general is president of this court, though he resides in Teneriffe. In criminal causes there is no appeal from their determination; but appeals are carried to the council or audience of Seville in Spain, in matters respecting property.

In the Canary Islands, the standing forces amount only to about an hundred and fifty men; but there is a militia

militia

militia of which the governor-general of the island is always commander in chief, and the officers as colonels, captains, and subalterns, are appointed by the king. There are also governors of forts and castles; some of which are appointed by the king, and others by the twelve regidores of the islands, called the cavildo; some of the forts belong to the king, and the rest are under the direction of the regidores, or sub-governors, who also take care of the repair of the highways, prevent nuisances, and the plague from being brought into the island by shipping; for no man is allowed to land in these islands from any ship, till the master produces a bill of health from the last port, or till the crew have been examined by the proper officers. The royal revenue arises from the following articles: a third of the tithes, which scarcely amounts to a tenth part of them; the clergy appropriating almost the whole to themselves. This third part was given by the pope to the king of Spain, in consideration of his maintaining a perpetual war against the infidels. The second branch consists in the monopoly of tobacco and snuff, which the king's officers sell on his account, no other persons being allowed to deal in those articles. Another branch of the revenue arises from the orchilla-weed, all of which in the islands of Teneriffe, Canaria, and Palma, belong to the king, and is part of his revenue; but the orchilla of the other islands belongs to their respective proprietors. The fourth branch consists of the acknowledgment annually paid by the nobility to the king for their titles, which amounts to a mere trifle. The fifth branch is a duty of seven per cent. on imports and exports: and the sixth duty on the Canary West India commerce. All these branches, the sixth excepted, are said not to bring into the king's treasury above fifty thousand pounds per annum, clear of the expences of government, and all charges relating thereto.

Having departed from Madeira on the 1st of August, on the 9th we crossed the Tropic of Cancer, and at nine in the morning came in sight of Bonavista, bearing

ing S. W. by W. about two leagues. This day Capt. Cook made from the inspissated juice of malt three puncheons of beer. The proportion of water to juice was ten of the former to one of the latter. We had on board nineteen half barrels of inspissated juice, fifteen of which were made from wort that had been hopped before it was inspissated. This you may mix with cold water, in a proportion of one part of juice to eight of water, or one part to twelve; then stop it down, and in a few days it will be brisk and fit to drink; but the first sort, after having been mixed as above directed, will require to be fermented with yeast, in the manner as is done in making beer; however, we found this not always necessary, as we at first imagined. This juice would be a most valuable article at sea, could it be kept from fermenting, which it did at this time by the heat of the weather, and the agitation of the ship, that all our endeavours to stop it were in vain.

On Monday the 10th we passed the island of Mayo, on our starboard side, and at two P. M. came to an anchor, eighteen fathom water, in Port Praya, in the isle of St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verdes. An officer was sent on shore for leave to procure what refreshments we wanted, which was readily granted; and on his return we saluted the fort with eleven guns. Here both ships were supplied with plenty of good water. We also recruited our live stock, such as hogs, goats and poultry, some of which continued alive during the remainder of the voyage.

The Cape de Verd islands are situated in 14 deg. 10 min. N. latitude, and 16 deg. 30 min. W. longitude. They were so called from a cape of the same name opposite to them, and were discovered by Anthony Noël, a Genoese, in the service of Portugal, in the year 1640, and are about twenty in number; but some of them are only barren uninhabited rocks. The cape took its name from the perpetual verdure with which it is covered. The Portuguese give them the name of *Les Ilhas de Verdes*, either from the verdure of the cape, or else from an herb called *fargasso*, which is

green,

green, and floats on the water all round them. His Portuguese majesty appoints a viceroy to govern them, who constantly resides in the island of St. Jago. The Dutch call them the Salt Islands, from the great quantities of that commodity produced in several of them. The principal of these are, 1. May, or Mayo; 2. San Jago, or Saint James's; 3. Sal or Salt; 4. Buena, or Bona Vista, or Good Sight; 5. St. Philip's, otherwise called Fuego, or the island of Fire; 6. St. John, or San Juan; 7. St. Nicholas; 8. St. Vincent; 9. St. Anthony; 10. St. Lucia; 11. Brava. Their soil is very stony and barren; the climate exceeding hot, and in some of them very unwholesome; however, the principal part of them are fertile, and produce various sorts of grain and fruits, particularly rice, maiz, or Indian wheat, bananas, lemons, citrons, oranges, pomegranates, coconuts, and figs. They have also calavanes, a sort of pulse like French beans, and great quantities of pumpkins, on which the inhabitants chiefly subsist. They produce also two other fruits of a remarkable nature, viz. the custard apple, and the papah. The former of these is as large as a pomegranate, and nearly of the same colour. The outside husk, shell, or rind, is in substance and thickness between the shell of a pomegranate and the peel of a Seville orange, softer than the former, yet more brittle than the latter. The coat or rind is also remarkable for being covered with small regular knobs or risings; and the inside of the fruit is full of a white soft pulp, which in its form, colour and taste, greatly resembles a custard, from whence it received its name, which was probably first given it by the Europeans. It has in the middle a few small black stones, but no core, for the whole of it is entire pulp. The tree that bears this fruit is about the size of a quince-tree, and has long slender branches that spread a considerable way from the trunk. Only some of the branches bear fruit, for though these trees are large, yet in general such trees do not produce above twenty or thirty apples. The fruit grows at the extremity of these branches, upon a stalk about nine or ten inches

long. The other fruit, called the papah, is about the size of a musk melon, and resembles it in shape and colour both within and without; only in the middle, instead of flat kernels, which the melons have, these have a quantity of small blackish seeds, about the size of pepper-corns, the taste of which is much the same as that spice. The tree on which this fruit grows, is about ten or twelve feet high; the trunk is thickest at the bottom, from whence it gradually decreases to the top, where it is very thin and taper. It has not any small branches, but only large leaves, that grow immediately on the stalks from the body. The leaves are of a roundish form, and jagged about the edges, having their stalks or stumps longer or smaller, as they grow nearer or farther from the top: they begin to spring out of the body of the tree at about six or seven feet high from the ground, the trunk being below that entirely bare, and the leaves grow thick all the way from thence to the top, where they are very close and broad. The fruit grow only among the leaves, and most plentifully where the leaves are thickest; so that towards the top of the tree the papahs spring forth from it in clusters. It is, however, to be observed, that where they grow so thick, they are but small, being no bigger than ordinary turneps; whereas those nearer the middle of the trunk, where the leaves are not so thick, grow to the first-mentioned size.

Various sorts of poultry abound in these islands, particularly curlews, Guiney hens, and flamingoes, the latter of which are very numerous. The flamingo is a large bird, much like a heron in shape, but bigger, and of a reddish colour; they go in flocks, but are so shy, that it is very difficult to catch them: they build their nests in shallow ponds, where there is much mud, which they scrape together, making little hillocks, like small islands, that appear about a foot and a half above the surface of the water. They make the foundations of these hillocks broad, bringing them up taper to the top, where they leave a small hollow pit to lay their eggs in; they never lay more than two eggs, and seldom less.

The

The young ones cannot fly till they are almost full grown, but they run with surprizing swiftness: their tongues are broad and long, having a large lump of fat at the root, which is delicious in its taste, and so greatly admired, that a dish of them will produce a very considerable sum of money. Their flesh is lean, and of a dingy colour, but it neither tastes fishy, nor any ways unpleasent. Here are also several other sorts of fowls, as pigeons and turtle doves; miniotas, a sort of land fowl, as big as crows, of a grey colour, and the flesh well tasted; crusias, another sort of grey-coloured fowl, almost as large as the former; these are only seen in the night, and their flesh is said to be exceeding salutary to people in a decline, by whom they are used. They have likewise great plenty of partridges, quails, and other small birds, and rabbits in prodigious numbers.

Many wild animals abound here, particularly lions, tigers and camels, the latter of which are remarkably large. There are also great numbers of monkeys, baboons, and civet-cats, and various kinds of reptiles. The tame animals are horses, asses, sheep, mules, cows, goats and hogs; and here the European ships bound for the East Indies, usually stop to take in fresh water and provisions, with which they are always plentifully supplied.

Fish of various sorts abound in the sea, particularly dolphins, bonettas, mullets, snappers, silver fish, &c. and here is such plenty of turtle, that several foreign ships come yearly to catch them. In the wet season the turtles go ashore to lay their eggs in the sand, which they leave to be hatched by the heat of the sun. The flesh of the turtles, well cured, is as great a supply to the American plantations, as cod-fish is to Europe. The inhabitants go out by night and catch the turtles, by turning them on their backs with poles; for they are so large that they cannot do it with their hands.

In these islands are many European families, all of whom profess the Roman catholic religion. The natives are all negroes, and much like their African neighbours, from whom they are supposed to be descended; though,

though, as they are subject to the Portuguese, their own religion and language prevail among them. Both men and women are stout, and well limbed, and they are in general of a civil and quiet disposition. Their dress (particularly in the island of St. John) is very trifling, consisting only of a piece of cotton cloth wound round the waist. The women sometimes throw it over the head, and the men across the shoulders. Neither sex wear shoes or stockings, except on certain festivals. The men are particularly fond of wearing breeches, if they can get them, and are very happy if they have but a waistband and flap before, be they ever so ragged.

The island of Mayo, or May, obtained its name from its being discovered on the first of that month. It is situated in 15 deg. 5 min. N. latitude, near 300 miles from Cape Verd, and is about 17 miles in circumference. The soil is in general very barren, and water scarce: however, here are plenty of cows, goats, and asses: and also some corn, yams, potatoes and plantains. The trees are situated on the sides of the hills, and the natives have some water-melons and figs. The sea likewise abounds with wild-fowl, fish and turtle. There grows on this island, as well as on most of the others, a kind of vegetable stone, extremely porous, of a greyish colour, which shoots up in stems, and forms something like the head of a cauliflower.

On the west side of the island is a sand-bank that runs two or three miles along the shore, within which is a large salina, or salt-pond encompassed by the sand-bank, and the hills beyond it. The whole salt-pond is about two miles in length, and half a mile wide; but the greater part of it is generally dry. The north end, which is always supplied with water, produces salt from November till May, those months being the dry season of the year. The waters yield this salt out of the sea, through a hole in the sand-bank, and the quantity that flows into it is in proportion to the height of the tides: in the common course it is very gentle, but when the spring tides arise, it is supplied in abundance. If there is any salt in the pond, when the flush of water comes

in, it soon dissolves; but in two or three days after it begins to congeal, and so continues till a fresh supply of water from the sea comes in again. A considerable trade for salt is carried on by the English, and the armed ships destined to secure the African commerce, afford the vessels thus engaged their protection. The inhabitants of the island are principally employed in this business during the season: they rake it together, and wheel it out of the pond in barrows, from whence they convey it to the sea side on the backs of asses, which animals are very numerous here. The pond is not above half a mile from the landing-place; so that they go backwards and forwards many times in the day; but they restrain themselves to a certain number, which they seldom exceed.

There are several sorts of fowl, particularly flamingoes, curlews, and Guiney hens. Their chief cattle are cows, goats, and hogs, which are reckoned the best in all the Cape de Verd islands. Besides the fruits above-mentioned, they have calavanes and pumpkins which are the common food of the inhabitants.

The inhabitants of this island live in three small towns, the principal of which is called Pimont, and contains two churches, with as many priests; the other is called St. John, and has one church; and the third, which has a church also, is called Lagos. The houses are very mean, small, and low; they are built with the wood of the fig tree (that being the only one fit for the purpose that grows on the island) and the rafters are made of a sort of wild cane which grows here.

The Portuguese governor of St. Jago grants the patent to the negro governor of this island, whose situation is tolerably advantageous, as every commander that lades salt here is obliged to compliment him with a present. He spends most of his time with the English in the salting season, which is his harvest, and a very busy time with all the natives. These people have not any vessels of their own, nor do any Portuguese ships come hither, so that the English are the chief on whom they depend for trade; and though they are sub-

jects

jects of Portugal, they have a particular esteem for the English nation. Asses are also a great commodity of trade here; and are so plentiful, that several European ships from Barbadoes and other plantations, come annually to freight with them to carry thither.

The island of St. Jago, or St. James's island, is situated about four leagues to the westward of Mayo, between the 15th and 16th deg. N. lat. and in the 23d of W. long. This island is the most fruitful and best inhabited of all the Cape de Verd islands, notwithstanding it is very mountainous, and has a great deal of barren land in it. The principal town is called after the name of the island, and is situated in 15 deg. N. latitude. It stands against the sides of two mountains, between which there is a deep valley two hundred yards wide, that runs within a small space of the sea. In that part of the valley next the sea is a straggling street, with houses on each side, and a rivulet of water in the bottom, which empties itself into a fine cove or sandy bay, where the sea is generally very smooth, so that ships ride there with great safety. A small fort stands near the landing place from this bay, where a guard is constantly kept, and near it is a battery mounted with a few small cannon.

The town of St. John contains about three hundred houses, all built of rough stone, and it has one small church and a convent. The inhabitants of the town are in general very poor, having but little trade. Their chief manufacture is striped cotton cloth, which the Portuguese snips purchase of them, in their way to Brasil, and supply them with several European commodities in return.

A tolerable large town is on the east side of the island, called Praya, where there is a good port, which is seldom without ships, especially in peaceable times. Most of the European ships bound to the East Indies touch at this port to take in water and provisions, but they seldom stop here on their return to Europe. The town of Praya does not contain any remarkable building, except a fort, situated on the top of a hill, which commands

mands the harbour. When the European ships are here, the country people bring down their commodities to sell to the seamen and passengers; these articles generally consist of bullocks, hogs, goats, fowls, eggs, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, which they exchange for shirts, drawers, handkerchiefs, hats, waistcoats, breeches, and linen of any kind.

The port of Praya, a small bay, is situated about the middle of the south side of the island of St. Jago, in the latitude of 14 deg. 53. min. 30 sec. N. and 23 deg. 30 min. W. longitude. It is discovered, especially in coming in from the east, by the southermost hill on the island, and which lies west from the port. The entrance of the bay is formed by two points, rather low, being W. S. W. and E. N. E. half a league from each other. Near the west point are sunken rocks, whereon the sea continually breaks. The bay lies in N. W. about half a league. We watered at a well, behind the beach, at the head of the bay. The water is scarce, but it is difficult to get it aboard, on account of a great surf on the beach. The refreshments to be procured here will be found in the course of our account of the islands. Other articles may be purchased of the natives in exchange for old cloaths, &c. Bullocks can only be bought with money; the price twelve Spanish dollars per head, weighing between 250 and 300 pounds; but the sale of them is confined to a company of merchants, to whom this privilege is granted, and who keep an agent residing on the spot. The bay is protected by a fort well situated for the purpose of defence.

The complexion of the natives of this town and St. Jago inclines to black, or is at least of a mixed colour, except some few of the better sort that reside in the latter, among whom are the governor, the bishop, and some of the padres (fathers) or priests. The people of St. Jago town, as they live under the governor's eye, are pretty orderly, though generally very poor, having little trade; but those about Praya are naturally of a thievish disposition, so that strangers who deal with

them must be very careful, for if they see an opportunity, they will steal their goods, and run away.

Sal, or Salt, is the windwardmost of all the Cape de Verd islands, and is situated in the 17th deg. of N. lat. and 5. deg. 18 min. W. long. from the Cape. It received this name from the great quantity of salt naturally produced here from salt water, that from time to time overflows part of the land, which is mostly low, having only five hills, and stretches from north to south about eight or nine leagues, but it does not exceed one league and a half in breadth. In this island are only a few people. These live in wretched huts near the seaside, and are chiefly employed in gathering salt for those ships that occasionally call here for that article. The best account of this barren island is given us by Capt. Roberts, who landed here, and relates the following story, which he says he was told by one of the blacks that resided in it. "About the year 1705, not long before I went ashore, the island was intirely deserted for want of rain by all its inhabitants except one old man, who resolved to die on it, which he did the same year. The drought had been so extreme for some time, that most of the cows and goats died for want of sustenance, but rain following, they increased apace, till about three years after they were again reduced by a remarkable event. A French ship coming to fish for turtle, was obliged, by stress of weather, or from some other cause, to leave behind her thirty blacks, which she had brought from St. Antonio to carry on the fishing. These people, finding nothing else, fed mostly on wild goats, till they had destroyed them all but two, one male and the other female; these were then on the island, and kept generally upon one mountain. A short time after an English ship (bound for the island of St. Mayo) perceiving the smoke of several fires, sent their boat on shore, and thinking there might be some ship's company wrecked on the island, put in there; when they understood the situation of the people, they commiserated their case, took them all in, and landed them on the island from whence they were brought."

The

The island of Buena Vista, or Bona Vista, thus named from its being the first of the Cape de Verd islands discovered by the Portuguese, is situated in the 16th degree of N. lat. two hundred miles W. of the coast of Africa, and is twenty miles long, and twelve broad, mostly consisting of low land, with some sandy hills, and rocky mountains. It produces great quantities of indigo, and more cotton than all the other Cape de Verd islands; yet there is not one of them where there are fewer cotton cloths to be sold: for the natives will not even gather the cotton before a ship arrives to buy it; nor will the women spin till they want it. They have, in general, the same animals as in the other islands, with plenty of turtle, and many sorts of fish. When the English land to take in a lading of salt, they hire men and asses to bring it down to the sea; for which they pay them in biscuits, flour, and old cloaths. This island had also formerly a pretty good trade for horses and asses, which are the best of all that are upon these islands. The people are very fond of silk, with which they work the bosoms of their shirts, shifts, caps, women's waistcoats, &c.

The people of this island prefer the English dress to their own; for most of them have suits of cloaths bought of the English, and have learned to make cotton cloth to imitate the European fashion. The women have one, two, or three cotton cloths wrapped about them like petticoats, tied on with a girdle about the hips, and sometimes without a girdle. Their shifts are made like a man's shirt, but so short, as scarcely to reach to the girdle; the collar, neck, and waistbands, of the young people of some rank, are wrought in figures with silk in various colours in needlework; but the old and the poor have theirs worked with blue cotton thread. Over their shifts they wear a waistcoat, with sleeves to button at the arms, not above four inches deep in the back part, but long enough before to tie with strings under their breasts. Over all they have a cotton cloth in the manner of a mantle; those of the married women are generally blue, and the darker the

colour the richer it is reckoned; but the maidens, and gay young wives, and widows, wear blue and white, some spotted and some figured. They, however, rather choose, if they can get them, linen handkerchiefs wrought on the edges, and sometimes only on the corners, with red, green, and blue silk; the first being the colour they most admire. They wear neither shoes nor stockings, except in holidays; and, indeed, at other times the women have generally only a small cotton cloth wrapped round their waist, and the men a ragged pair of breeches; to which, if there be but a waistband, and a piece hanging to it before to hide what modesty teaches them to conceal, they think it sufficient. The people of Bona Vista are fond of the English, and most of them can speak a little of their language.

St. Philip, called also Fuego, or the Isle of Fire, received this latter name from a very large mountain, which frequently emits great quantities of fire and sulphur. It is situated in fifteen deg. twenty min. N. lat. and six deg. fifty-four min. W. from the cape; is the highest of all the Cape de Verd islands, and appears at a distance like one continued mountain. On the west side of it there is a road for shipping, near a small castle situated at the foot of a mountain, but the harbour is not safe, on account of the violent beating of the waves. The wind blows very strong round this island, and the shore being on a slant, the water is very deep, so that, except very near the castle, no ground is to be found within the lines. In this island water is very scarce, there not being a single running brook throughout it; notwithstanding which it is tolerably fertile, and produces great quantities of pompions, water-melons, festroons, and maiz, but no bananas or plantains, and scarce any fruit trees except wild figs; however, in some of their gardens, they have guava-trees, oranges, lemons, and limes. They have likewise some good vineyards, but they make no more wine than just what they use themselves. Most of the inhabitants are negroes, there being an hundred blacks to one white; they are all Roman Catholics, though some

of

of them introduce many pagan superstitions into that religion. They breed great numbers of mules, which they sell to other nations, and make cotton cloths for their own use.

The Portuguese, on their first peopling this island, brought with them negro-slaves, and a flock of cows, horses, asses, and hogs; but the king himself furnished the place with goats, which ran wild in the mountains. There are many of the latter animals here at this time, and the profits of their skins are reserved to the crown of Portugal. An officer, called captain of the mountains, has the management of this revenue, and no person dares, without his licence, kill any one of them.

St. John's is situated in fifteen degrees twenty-five min. N. lat. and seven deg. two min. W. of Cape Verd, and is very high and rocky. It has more salt-petre than any of these islands; this is found in several caves, covering the sides like a hoar-frost, and in some hollow rocks, like icicles, as thick as a man's thumb. This island abounds with pompions, bananas, water-melons, and other fruit, and also with fowls, goats, asses, hogs, &c. There are plenty of fish in the seas about St. John's, and most of the fish here have remarkable sharp teeth; and they generally use crabs and insects for baits. Fishing is the principal employment of the natives; hence they miss no opportunities of wrecks, or, when ships touch here, to procure all the bits of iron they can.

In this island, the salt is made by the heat of the sun, which shining on the water in the holes of the rocks, is thereby turned, and sometimes lies two feet thick. The natives usually go and get a quantity of salt early in the morning, fish the greatest part of the day, dry, split, and salt their fish in the evening, and, having heaped them up let them lie in the salt all night. On the ensuing morning they spread them out to dry in the sun, and they are fit to use when wanted.

The baleas, a sort of whale or grampus, is very common near this island; and some affirm, that ambergris

is the sperm of this creature. A great quantity of ambergris was formerly found about this island, but it is less plentiful at present. Some years before Capt. Roberts was here, Juan Carneira, a Portuguese, who was banished from Lisbon for some crime, having procured a little ship or shallop, traded among these islands: meeting at length with a piece of ambergris of an uncommon bigness, he not only procured his liberty, and leave to return before the term of his exile was expired, but had sufficient left, after defraying all charges, to put himself into a comfortable way of living, and a rock near to which he found the ambergris, is called by his name to this day.

The natives of this island do not amount to above two hundred souls, and are quite black. They are the most ignorant and superstitious of any of the inhabitants of these islands. But in their disposition they are simple and harmless, humble, charitable, humane, and friendly; pay a particular respect to their equals, reverence their elders, are submissive to their superiors, and dutiful to their parents. People wear in common only a slip of cotton fastened to a string before, which passing between the thighs, is tied to the same string behind; but when full dressed they also wear a piece of cotton cloth, (spun and wove by themselves) which the men hang over their shoulders, and wrap round their waists, while the women put it over their heads, and then wrap it about their bodies; and on both of them it extends to the calf of the leg, or lower. They use in fishing, long canes for rods, cotton lines, and bent nails for hooks. As to their hunting, the governor having the sole privilege of killing the wild goats, none dare hunt without his consent. This was a law made by the Portuguese when they peopled these islands from the coast of Africa, in order to prevent the entire loss of the breed.

When a general hunt is appointed by the governor, all the inhabitants are assembled, and the dogs, which are between a beagle and a greyhound, are called. At night, or when the governor thinks proper to put
an

an end to the sport, they all meet together, and he parts the goats flesh between them as he pleases, sending what he thinks proper to his own house, with all the skins; and after he comes home, he sends pieces to those who are old, or were not out a hunting; and the skins he distributes amongst them as he thinks their necessities require, reserving the remainder of them for the lord of the soil. This is one of the principal privileges enjoyed by the governor; who is also the only magistrate, and decides the little differences that sometimes happen among the people. Upon their not submitting to this decision, he confines them till they do, in an open place walled round like a pound: but, instead of a gate, they generally lay only a stick across the entrance, and those innocent people will stay there without attempting to escape, except when overcome by passion, and then they rush out in a rage; but these are soon caught again, tied hand and foot, and a centinel set to watch them, till they agree with their antagonist, ask the governor's pardon for breaking out of his prison, and have remained there as long as he thinks they have deserved. Nay, if one kills another, which hardly happens in an age, the governor can only confine him till he has pacified the relations of the deceased, by the mediation of his friends, who are bound for the criminal's appearance, in case a judge should be ever sent from Portugal to execute justice; but imprisonment is here reckoned such a scandal, that it is as much dreaded as Tyburn was by criminals here.

About forty-five miles from the island of Salt is St. Nicholas Island, the N. W. point of which is in 17 deg. 10 min. N. latitude, and 6 deg. 52 min. W. longitude from Cape de Verd. It is the largest of all the Cape de Verd islands, except St. Jago. The land is high, and rises like a sugar-loaf, but the summit of the most elevated part is flat. The coast of this island is entirely clear from rocks and shoals. The bay of Paraghisi is very safe, but the other roads are insecure till the trade winds are settled. Here is a valley which has a fine spring of water in it, and many persons employ themselves

selves in supplying different parts with that useful article, with which they load asses, and carry it a considerable way at a cheap rate. Water may likewise be obtained in almost any part of the island, by digging a well.

The town of St. Nicholas is the chief place in the island; it is close built and populous, but all the houses, and even the church, are covered with thatch. Capt. Avery, the celebrated pirate, having once received some offence from the inhabitants, burnt this town; but it was afterwards rebuilt, much in the same manner, and to the same extent as before.

The people are nearly black, with frizzled hair. They speak the Portuguese language tolerably well, but are thievish and blood thirsty. The women here are more ingenious, and better housewives than in any other of the Cape de Verd islands. Most families have horses, hogs, and poultry; and many of the people of St. Nicholas understand the art of boat building, in which the inhabitants of the other islands are deficient. They likewise make good cloths, and even cloaths, being tolerable taylors, manufacture cotton quilts, knit cotton stockings, make good shoes, and tan leather. They are strong Roman Catholics, but their dispositions are so obstinate, that their priests find it very difficult to rule them. This island abounds in oranges, lemons, plantains, bananas, pompions, musk, watermelons, sugar-canes, vines, gum-dragon, festroons, maiz, &c.

The island of St. Vincent is under 18 deg. of N. latitude, two leagues to the west of St. Lucia, and about forty-three leagues distant from the Isle of Salt, W. and by N. It is five leagues in length. On the N. W. of it there is a bay a league and a half broad at the entrance, surrounded with high mountains, and stretching to the middle of the island. This bay is sheltered from the westerly and north-westerly winds, by the high mountains of the isle of St. Vincent; so that this is the safest harbour of any in all these islands; and yet it is difficult of access, because of the furious winds that blow with the utmost impetuosity from the

mountains along the coast. There are several other small bays on the south-side of the island, where ships may anchor, and thither the Portuguese generally go to load hides. The S. E. side of this island is a sandy shore, but there is not a drop of water on the hills, not even in any of the deep valleys, except one, in which fresh water is seen to spout out of the ground on digging a little.

St. Anthony is the most northward of all the Cape de Verd islands, and lies in 18 deg. N. latitude, seven miles from St. Vincent, with a channel between them, which runs from S. W. to N. E. Here are two high mountains on this island, one of which is nearly as high as the pike of Teneriffe, and seems always enveloped in clouds. The inhabitants are about five hundred in number; and on the N. W. side of the island there is a little village, consisting of about twenty houses or cottages, and inhabited by near fifty families of negroes and white people, who are all wretchedly poor, and speak the Portuguese language. On the north-side of the island there is a road for shipping, and a collection of water in a plain lying between high mountains, the water running from all sides in the rainy season; but in the dry season the people are greatly distressed for water. The principal people here are a governor, a captain, a priest, and a schoolmaster, all of whom take much upon themselves, so that the people have some jingling verses concerning them, which imply, that the governor's staff, the beads of the priest, the schoolmaster's rod, and the captain's sword, give them a licence to feast on the natives, who serve as slaves to support their luxury and grandeur.

St. Lucia lies in latitude 17 deg. 18 min. N. It is high land, full of hills, and is about eight or nine leagues long. On the S. E. end of it are two small isles, very near each other. On the E. S. E. side is the harbour, where the shore is of white sand: here lies a small island, round which there is a very good bottom, and ships may ride at anchor in twenty fathom water, over against the island of St. Vincent.

Brava or the Savage, or the Defart Island, is about four leagues to the S. W. of Fuego. There are two or three small islands to the north of it. The best harbour lies on the S. E. side of the island, where ships may anchor next to the shore in fifteen fathom water. There is an hermitage and an hamlet just above the harbour. On the west side of the island there is a very commodious road for such ships as want to get water.

On Friday the 14th of August, both ships having got on board a supply of refreshments and provisions, we weighed anchor, put to sea, and continued our voyage to the Cape of Good Hope. On Sunday the 16th, in the evening, a luminous fiery meteor made its appearance; it was of a bluish colour, an oblong shape, and had a quick descending motion. After a momentary duration, it disappeared in the horizon; its course was N. W. We observed a swallow following our vessel, and making numberless circles round it, notwithstanding our distance from St. Jago was between fifty and sixty leagues. This harmless bird continued to attend the ship in her course the two following days. We observed many conitos in the sea, which shot past us with great velocity; but we could not take a single one, though we endeavoured to catch them with hooks, and strike them with harpoons. We were more successful in hooking a shark, about five feet long. On this fish we dined the next day. We found it rather difficult of digestion, but, when fried, it was tolerably good eating. Nothing very remarkable happened on board our ship the Resolution, except that on the 19th, one of our carpenter's mates fell overboard, and was drowned. He was sitting on one of the scuttles, from whence it was supposed he fell. All our endeavours to save him were in vain, for he was not seen till the instant he sunk under the ship's stern. We felt his loss very sensibly, he being a sober man, as well as a good workman; and he was much regretted even by his shipmates.

On Thursday the 20th, the rain descended not in

drpps

drops, but in streams, and, at the same time, the wind was squally and variable, so that the people were obliged to keep deck, and of course had all wet jackets, an inconvenience very common, and often experienced by seamen. However, this disagreeable circumstance was attended with good, as it gave us an opportunity of spreading our awnings, and filling seven empty puncheons with fresh water. This heavy rain was succeeded by a dead calm, which continued twenty-four hours, and was followed by a breeze from S. W. Between this and the south point it held for several days, at times blowing in squalls, attended with rain and hot sultry weather. On the 27th instant, one of Captain Furneaux's petty officers died on board the Adventure; but on board the Resolution, we had not one man sick, although a deal of rain fell, which, in such hot climates, is a great promoter of sickness. Capt. Cook took every necessary precaution for the preservation of our health, by airing and drying the ship with fires made between decks, and by making the crew air their bedding, and wash their cloaths, at every opportunity. Two men were punished on board the Adventure; one a private marine for quarrelling with the quarter-master; the other a common sailor for theft. Each of them received one dozen. This we mention to shew what strict discipline it was necessary to preserve on board, in order to establish a regular and peaceable behaviour in such hazardous voyages, when men, unaccustomed to controul, are apt to prove mutinous.

On Tuesday, September the 8th, we crossed the line in longitude 8 deg. W. Some of the crew, who had never passed the line before, were obliged to undergo the usual ceremony of ducking, but some bought themselves off, by paying the required forfeit of brandy. Those who submitted to an immersion, found it very salutary, as it cannot well be done too often in warm weather, and a frequent change of linen and cloaths is exceeding refreshing. On the 14th, a flying fish fell on our deck; we caught several dolphins; saw some aquatic birds; and, at various intervals, observed the

sea covered with numberless animals. On Sunday the 27th, a sail was discovered to the W. standing after us; she appeared to be a snow, and shewed either Portuguese colours, or St. George's ensign. We did not chuse to wait till she approached nearer, or to speak to her. The winds began now to be variable, so that we made but little way, and not any thing remarkable happened till October the 11th, when we observed an eclipse of the moon. At twenty-four minutes, twelve seconds, after six o'clock, by Mr. Kendal's watch, the moon rose about four digits eclipsed; after which the following observations were made with different instruments and time-pieces, by our astronomers and others.

	h.	m.	f.	with
{ By Capt. Cook	6	53	51	} a common refractor.
{ By Mr. Forster	6	55	23	
By Mr. Wales	6	54	57	a quadrant telescope.
By Mr. Pickersgill	6	55	30	a three feet refractor.
By Mr. Gilbert	6	53	24	the naked eye.
By Mr. Hervy	6	55	34	a quadrant telescope.
Mean	6	54	46½	by the watch.
{ Watch slow of	}	0	3	59
{ apparent time				
Apparent time	6	58	45½	End of the eclipse.
Ditto	7	25	00	At Greenwich.
Difference of long.	0	26	14½	= 6° 33' 30"

Longitude from Mr. Wales's Observations,

By the moon and star Aquilæ	5° 51'	} Mean 6° 13' 0"
By the ditto & do. Aldebaran	6 35	
By Mr. Kendal's Watch	— —	6 53½

On Monday the 12th, the weather being calm, we amused ourselves with shooting sea fowl. We were now accompanied by sheerwaters, pintadoes, &c. and

by a small grey peterel. This last is less than a pigeon, has a grey back, whitish belly, and a black stroke across from the tip of one wing to that of the other. These are southern birds, and, we believe, never seen within the tropics, or north of the line. They visited us in great flights; and about the same time we saw several animals of the molusca kind, within our reach, together with a violet-coloured shell, of a remarkable thin texture, and therefore seems calculated to keep the open sea; and not to come near rocky places, it being easily broken. Saturday the 17th, we discovered a sail to the N. W. which hoisted Dutch colours. She kept us company two days, but on the third we out-failed her. From the 12th to this day, we had the wind between the N. and E. a gentle gale. On Wednesday the 21st, our latitude was 35 deg. 20 min. S. and our longitude 8 deg. 4 min. 30 sec. E. From this time to the 23d the wind continued easterly, when it veered to the N. and N. W. After some hours calm, we saw a seal, or as some thought, a sea lion. The wind now fixed at N. W. which carried us to our intended port. As we drew near to the land, the sea fowl, which had accompanied us hitherto, began to leave us: at least they did not appear in such numbers; nor did we see gannets, or the black bird, commonly called the cape hen, till we were nearly within sight of the cape. On Thursday, the 29th, at two o'clock P. M. we made the land of the Cape of Good Hope; for a particular description of which, and of the adjacent country, see page 309, &c. of this work. The Table Mountain, over the Cape Town, bore E. S. E. distant twelve or fourteen leagues: had it not have been obscured by clouds, it might, from its height, have been seen at a much greater distance. Friday the 30th, we stood into Table Bay, with the Adventure in company, and anchored in five fathom water. We were now visited by the master-attendant of the fort, some other officers belonging to the company, and Mr. Brandt. This last gentleman brought off to us many articles that were very acceptable; and the master-attendant, as is customary, took an

an account of the two ships, enquiring particularly, if the small-pox was on board, a disorder dreaded above all others by the inhabitants of the cape; for which reason a surgeon always attends on these visits. This day Capt. Cook sent an officer to wait upon Baron Plettenberg the governor, to inform him of our arrival; to which he returned a polite answer; and on the return of our officer, we saluted the fort with eleven guns, which compliment was acknowledged by the same number. The governor, when the captain accompanied by some of our gentlemen, waited upon him, told them, that two French ships from the Mauritius about eight months before, had discovered land, in 48 deg. S. latitude, and in the meridian of that island, along which they sailed forty miles, till they came to a bay, into which when they were about to enter, they were driven off and separated in a hard gale, after having lost some of their people and boats, who had been sent out to sound the bay; but the *La Fortune*, one of the ships, arrived soon after at Mauritius, the captain of which was sent home to France with an account of the discovery. We also learned from the governor, that two other French ships from Mauritius, in March last, touched at the cape in their passage to the Pacific Ocean, to which they were bound upon discoveries, under the command of M. Marion. Aotourou, the Indian, whom M. de Bougainville brought from Otaheite, was, had he been living, to have returned home with M. Marion. Having visited the governor and some of the principal inhabitants, we took up our abode at Mr. Brandt's, the usual residence of most officers belonging to English ships. With respect to accommodations, this gentleman spares neither expence nor trouble, in order to render his house as agreeable as possible to those who favour him with their company. We concerted measures with Mr. Brandt for supplying us with provisions, &c. all which he procured without delay, while our men on board were employed in overhauling the rigging, and the carpenters in caulking the ships sides, &c. At the same time Mr. Wales and Mr. Bayley

Bayley made observations for regulating the watches, and other purposes. The result of these was that Mr. Kendal's watch had answered beyond our expectations, by determining the longitude of this place to within one minute of time to what it was observed in 1761, by Messrs. Mason and Dixon.

At this place two Dutch Indiamen arrived before us, from Holland. Their passage was near five months, in which one of the ships lost by the scurvy, and the other by putrid fevers, in all 191 men. One of these ships touched at Port Praya, and departed a month from thence before we came there, yet we arrived at the cape three days before her. During our stay here, Mr. Forster, who employed his time wholly in the pursuit of Natural History and Botany, met with one Mr. Sparman, a Swedish gentleman, who had studied under Linnæus. Mr. Forster importuned strongly Capt. Cook to take him aboard; and Mr. Sparman being willing to embark, the captain consented; and he was engaged under Mr. Forster, who bore his expences on board, and allowed him a yearly stipend besides. Mr. Hodges also employed himself in taking views of the cape, town, and parts adjacent, in oil colours; all which were left with Mr. Brandt, to be forwarded by him to the admiralty, by the first ship bound for England.

On the 18th of November we had got every thing on board; but it was the 22d before we could put to sea. In this interval the crews of both ships were served every day with fresh beef, or mutton, new baked bread, and what quantity of greens they thought sufficient; and the two ships, in every respect, were put in as good condition as when they left England. At this time some removes took place in the Adventure. The first lieutenant, Mr. Shank, desired leave to resign, in order to return to England for the recovery of his health, which was granted. Mr. Kemp was appointed first lieutenant, and Mr. Burney, one of our midshipmen, was made second lieutenant, in the room of Mr. Kemp.

On the 22d we repaired on board, having first taken leave

Bayley

leave of the governor, and other officers, who in a most obliging manner had afforded us all the necessary assistance we required. At three o'clock, P. M. we weighed, and saluted the fort with fifteen guns, which compliment was instantly returned. We now stood all night to the westward, to get clear of the land, during which time the sea made the same luminous appearance, which has been already, in the course of our history, noticed and described. As soon as we had cleared the land, we directed our course, as ordered, to Cape Circumcision. We had a moderate gale from the N. W. point until the 24th, when the wind shifted to the eastward. This day by observation, at noon, we found ourselves to be in 35 deg. 25 min. S. lat. and 29 min. W. of the Cape of Good Hope. As we were now directing our course toward the antarctic circle, and expected to encounter soon with cold weather, the captain ordered a waste of fresh water to be as much as possible prevented; at the same time he supplied each man with a fearnought jacket, and trowsers, allowed by the Admiralty, and also slops to such who wanted them. Observing a great number of albatrosses about us, we put out hooks and lines, with which we caught several, and the ship's company, though served with mutton, relished them very much. On the 29th a heavy storm came from the W. N. W. with few intervals of moderate weather, for nearly a week: the sea ran very high, and frequently broke over the ships.

On Sunday, December the 6th, we were in lat. 48 deg. 41 min. S. and in 18 deg. 24 min. E. longitude. The storm continued, and the roaring of the waves, together with hail, rain, and a great agitation of the vessel, were circumstances that rendered our situation extremely disagreeable. A boy in the fore part of our ship hearing a noise of water running among the chests, turned out, and found himself half way up the leg in water; upon which all hands worked at the pumps, but the water increased upon us. This was at last discovered to come in through a scuttle in the boatswain's store-room. This gale, attended with hail and rain, continued

continued till the 8th, with such fury, that we could carry no sails; and being driven by this means far to the eastward of our intended course, not the least hope remained of our reaching Cape Circumcision. Our distress was augmented by the loss of a great part of our live stock we had brought from the cape. Every man felt the effects of the sudden transition from warm to extreme cold weather; for which reason an addition was made to the men's allowance of brandy in both ships. On the morning of the 7th, the rising sun gave us a flattering prospect of serene weather; but our expectations soon vanished; the barometer was unusually low; and by one o'clock P. M. the wind, which was at N. W. blew with such violence as obliged us to strike our top-gallant-masts. On the 8th the gale was somewhat abated; but the sea ran too high for us to carry more than the fore-top-mast stay-sail.

On Wednesday, the 9th, at three A. M. we wore ship to the southward, showers of snow fell, with squally weather. At eight made signal for the Adventure to make sail. On the 10th made another signal for her to lead, and saw an ice-island to the westward of us, in 50 deg. 40 min. S. latitude, and 2 deg. E. longitude of the Cape of Good Hope. The weather being hazy, Capt. Cook by signal called the Adventure under our stern; a fortunate circumstance this; for the fog increased so much, that we could not discern an island of ice, for which we were steering, till we were less than a mile from it. The sea broke very high against this island of ice, which Capt. Furneaux took for land, and therefore hauled off from it, till he was called back by signal. We cannot determine with precision on the height or circumference of this ice-island; but, in our opinion such large bodies must drift very slowly, for, as the greatest part of them are under water, they can be little affected by either the winds or waves. It being necessary to proceed with great circumspection, we reefed our top-sails, and upon sounding found no ground with one hundred and fifty fathoms.

Friday, the 11th, in 51 deg. 50 min. S. lat. and
No. 14. 3 K. 21 deg.

21 deg. 3 min. E. longitude, saw some white birds, and passed another large island of ice. The birds were about the size of pigeons, with blackish bills and feet. Capt. Cook thought them of the petrel kind, and natives of these frozen seas. The dismal scene in view, to which we were unaccustomed, was varied as well by these birds, as several whales, which made their appearance among the ice, and afforded us some idea of a southern Greenland. But though the appearance of the ice, with the waves breaking over it, might afford a few moments pleasure to the eye, yet it could not fail filling us with horror, when we reflected on our danger; for the ship would be dashed to pieces in a moment, were she to get against the weather side of one of these islands, when the sea runs high.

On the thirteenth, a great variety of ice islands presented themselves to our view, and the number of our attendant birds decreased. As we were now in the latitude of Cape Circumcision, according to Mr. Bouvet's discoveries, in the year 1739, yet we were ten deg. to the longitude of it: but some people on board were very eager to be first in spying land. In this field of low ice were several islands, or hills, and some on board thought they saw land over the ice; but this was only owing to the various appearances which the ice hills make, when seen in hazy weather. We had smooth water, and brought to under a point of ice; here we consulted on places of rendezvous, in case of separation, and made several regulations for the better keeping company. We then made sail along the ice.

On Monday the fourteenth a boat was hoisted out for two gentlemen to make some observations and experiments. While they were thus engaged, the fog increased so much, that they entirely lost sight of both of the ships. Their situation was truly terrific and alarming, as they were only in a small four oared boat, in an immense ocean, surrounded with ice, utterly destitute of provisions, and far from any habitable shore. They made various efforts to be heard, and rowed about for some time, without effect; they could not see the length

length of their boats, nor hear any sound. They had neither mast nor sail, only two oars. They determined to lie still, as the weather was calm, and hoped that the ships would not swim out of sight. A bell sounded at a distance, which was heavenly music to their ears. They were at last taken up by the Adventure, and thus narrowly escaped those extreme dangers. So great was the thickness of the fog sometimes, that we had the utmost difficulty to avoid running against the islands of ice, with which we were surrounded. We stood to the south on the seventeenth, when the weather was clear and serene, and saw several sorts of birds, which we were unacquainted with. The skirts of the ice seemed to be more broken than usual, and we sailed among it most part of the day; we were obliged to stand to the northward, in order to avoid it. On the eighteenth we got clear of the field of ice, but was carried among the ice islands, which it was difficult to keep clear of. The danger to which we were now exposed, was preferable to being entangled among immense fields of ice. There were two men on board the Resolution, who had been in the Greenland trade; the one had lain nine weeks, and the other six, stuck fast in a field of ice. That which is called a field of ice is very thick, and consists but of one piece, be it ever so large. There are other pieces of great extent packed together, and in some places heaped upon each other. How long such ice may have lain here, is not easily determined. In the Greenland seas, such ice is found all the summer long, and it cannot be colder there in summer time than it is here. Upon the supposition that this ice which we have been speaking of is generally formed in bays and rivers, we imagined that land was not far from us, and that the ice alone hindered our approaching it. We therefore determined to sail to the eastward, and afterwards to the south, and, if we met with no land or impediment, there to get behind the ice, that this matter might be put out of doubt. We found the weather much colder, and all the crew complained of it. Those jackets which were too short were lengthen-

ed with baize, and each of them had a cap made of the same stuff, which kept them as warm as the climate would admit. Scorbutic symptoms appearing on some of the people, the surgeons gave them fresh wort every day, made from the malt we took with us for that purpose.

We stood once more to the southward on the twenty-second instant. On the twenty-third, we hoisted out a boat to make such experiments as were thought necessary. We examined several species of birds, which we had shot as they hovered round us with seeming curiosity.

On the twenty-fifth, being Christmas-day, we were very chearful, and notwithstanding the surrounding rocks of ice, the sailors spent it in savage noise and drunkenness. On the twenty-sixth, we sailed through large quantities of broken ice. We were still surrounded with islands, which in the evening appeared very beautiful, the edges being tinged by the setting sun. We were now in latitude 58 deg. 31 min. S.

On the twenty-seventh we had a dead calm, and we devoted the opportunity to shooting petrels and penguins. This afforded great sport, though we were unsuccessful in our chase of penguins. We were obliged to give over the pursuit, as the birds dived so frequently, and continued so long under water. We at last wounded one repeatedly, but was forced finally to kill it with a ball; its hard glossing plumage having constantly turned the shot aside. The plumage of this bird is very thick, the feathers long and narrow, and lie as close as scales. These amphibious birds are thus secured against the wet, in which they almost continually live. Nature has likewise given them a thick skin, in order to resist the perpetual winter of these inhospitable climates. The penguin we shot weighed eleven pounds and a half. The petrels are likewise well provided against the severity of the weather. These latter have an astonishing quantity of feathers, two feathers instead of one proceeding out of every root. Glad were we to be thus employed, or indeed to make any mo-

mentary

mentary reflections on any subject, that we might in some measure change that gloomy uniformity in which we so slowly passed our time in these desolate and un-frequented seas. We had constant disagreeable weather, consisting of thick fogs, rain, sleet, hail, and snow; we were surrounded with innumerable quantities of ice, and were in constant danger of being split by them; add to which, we were forced to live upon salt provisions, which concurred with the weather to infect our mass of blood. Our seamen coming fresh from England did not yet mind these severities and fatigue, their spirits kept them above repining at them; but among some of us a wish prevailed to exchange our situation for a happier and more temperate one. The crew were well supplied with portable broth and fourkrout, which had the desired effect in keeping them from the scurvy. The habit of body in one man was not to be relieved by those expedients, but he was cured by the constant use of fresh wort. This useful remedy ought never to be forgotten in ships bound on long voyages, or the encomiums on the efficacy of malt cannot be exaggerated; great care must also be taken to prevent its becoming damp and mouldy, for if it is suffered to do so, its salutary qualities will become impaired in a long voyage.

On the 29th, the commanders came to a resolution, provided they met with no impediment, to run as far west as Cape Circumcision, since the sea seemed to be pretty clear of ice, and the distance not more than eighty leagues. We steered for an island of ice this day, intending to take some on board, and convert it into fresh water. On this island we saw a great number of penguins. The sight of these birds is said to be a sure indication of the vicinity of land. This may hold good where there are no ice islands, but not so when there are any, for there they find a resting place. We will not determine whether there are any females among them at so great a distance from land, or whether they go on shore to breed.

On the 31st, we stood for this island again, but could not

not take up any of the loose ice, for the wind increased so considerably, as to make it dangerous for the ships to remain among the ice; besides which, we discovered an immense field of ice to the north, extending further than the eye could reach. We had no time to deliberate, as we were not above two or three miles from it.

A. D. 1773. On the 1st of January, the gale abated, but there fell a good deal of snow and sleet, which froze on the rigging of the ships. The wind continued moderate the next day, and we were favoured with a sight of the moon, whose face we had not seen since we left the Cape of Good Hope. We were now in 59 deg. 12 min. S. latitude, and in 9 deg. 45 min. E. longitude. Several observations were made of the sun and moon. We were nearly in the longitude assigned by M. Bouvet to Cape Circumcision; but as the weather was very clear at this time, inasmuch that we could see at least fifteen leagues distance from us, it is most probable that what he took for land was no more than mountains of ice, surrounded by loose or packed ice, the appearances of which are so deceptive. From all the observations we could make, we think it highly probable that there is no land under the meridian between the latitude of 55 and 59 deg. We directed our course to the E. S. E. that we might get more to the S. We had a fresh gale and a thick fog, a good deal of snow and sleet, which froze on the rigging, and every rope was covered with fine transparent ice. This was pleasing enough to look at, but made us imagine it was colder than it really was, for the weather was much milder than it had been for many days past, and there was not so much ice in the sea. One inconvenience attended us, which was, that the men found it very difficult to handle the rigging.

On Friday the 8th, we passed more ice islands, which became very familiar to us. In the evening we came to one which had a vast quantity of loose ice about it, and, as the weather was moderate, we brought to, and sent the boats out to take up as much as they could.

Large

Large
and
got
water
duce
and
meth
here
days
vent
of n
unm
ther
it wa
take
unde
stam
duall
This
this
we ha
and t
to us
the o
which
On
circle
which
trabl
the w
saw t
We f
with
the w
any o
tarcti
herea
In
and
feren

Large piles of it were packed upon the quarter-deck, and put into casks, from which, after it was melted, we got water enough for thirty days. A very little salt water adhered to the ice, and the water which this produced was very fresh and good. Excepting the melting and taking away the ice, this is a most expeditious method of supplying ships with water. We observed here several white whales, of an immense size! In two days afterwards we took in more ice, as did the Adventure. Some persons on board, who were ignorant of natural philosophy, were very much afraid that the unmelted ice, which was kept in casks, when the weather altered, would dissolve and burst the casks in which it was packed, thinking that, in its melted state it would take up more room than in its frozen one. In order to undeceive them, Capt. Cook placed a little pot of stamped ice in a temperate cabin, which, as it gradually dissolved, took up much less space than before. This was a convincing argument, and their fears of this sort subsided. As we had now several fine days, we had frequent opportunities of making observations, and trying experiments, which were very serviceable to us on many accounts. The people likewise took the opportunity of washing their cloaths in fresh water, which is very necessary in long voyages.

On the 17th, before noon, we crossed the antarctic circle; and advanced into the southern frigid zone, which to all former navigators had remained impenetrable. We could see several leagues around us, as the weather was tolerable clear. In the afternoon we saw the whole sea covered with ice, from S. E. to S. W. We saw a new species of the petrel, of a brown colour, with a white belly and rump, and a large white spot on the wings; we saw great flights of them, but never any of them fell into the ships. We called it the Antarctic petrel, as such numbers of them were seen hereabouts.

In the afternoon we saw thirty-eight ice islands, large and small. This immense field was composed of different kinds of ice; such as field-ice, as so called by

the Greenlandmen, and packed ice. Here we saw several whales playing about the ice, and still large flocks of petrels. Our latitude was now 67 deg. 15 min. S.

We did not think it prudent to persevere in a southern direction, as that kind of summer which this part of the world produces was now half spent; and it would have taken up much time to have gone round the ice, supposing it practicable; we therefore resolved to go directly in search of the land lately discovered by the French.

On the 19th, in the evening, we saw a bird, which in Capt. Cook's former voyage was called the Port Egmont hen; so called, because there are great numbers of them to be seen at Port Egmount in Falkland islands. They are about the size of a large crow, short and thick, of a chocolate colour, with a white speck under each wing. Those birds are said never to go far from land; and we were induced from this circumstance to hope that land was near, but we were disappointed; the ice islands had probably brought this bird hither.

On the 21st, we saw white albatrosses with black tipped wings. On the 29th, several porpoises passed us with amazing swiftness; they had a large white spot on their sides, which came almost up to their backs. They went at least three times as fast as our vessels, and we went at the rate of seven knots and a half an hour. On the 31st, we passed a large ice island, which at the time of our sailing by was tumbling to pieces. The explosion equalled that of a cannon.

On the 1st of February, we saw large quantities of sea weed floating by the ships. Capt. Furneaux acquainted Capt. Cook, that he had seen a number of divers, which very much resembled those in the English seas, and likewise a large bed of floating rock-weed. These were certain signs of the vicinity of land; but we could not tell whether it was to the E. or W. We imagined that no land of any extent lay to the W. because the sea ran so high from the N. E. N. N. W. and

and W. we therefore steered to the E. lay to in the night, and resumed our course in the morning. We saw two or three egg birds, and passed several pieces of rock-wood, but no other signs of land. We steered northward, and made signal for the Adventure to follow, as she was rather thrown astern by her movement to the eastward. We could not find land in that direction, and we again steered southward. There was an exceeding thick fog on the 4th, on which we lost sight of the Adventure. We fired several signals, but were not answered; on which account we had too much reason to think that a separation had taken place, though we could not well tell what had been the cause of it. Capt. Cook had directed Capt. Furneaux, in case of a separation, to cruize three days in that place he last saw the Resolution. Capt. Cook accordingly made short boards, and fired half hour guns till the afternoon of the 7th, when the weather cleared up, and the Adventure was not to be seen in the limits of that horizon. We were obliged to lie to till the 10th, and notwithstanding we kept firing guns, and burning false fires all night, we neither saw nor heard any thing of the Adventure, and were obliged to make sail without her, which was but a dismal prospect, for we were now exposed to the danger of the frozen climate without the company of our fellow voyagers, which before had relieved our spirits, when we considered that we were not entirely alone in case we lost our own vessel. The crew universally regretted the loss of the Adventure; and they seldom looked around the ocean without expressing some concern that we were alone on this unexplored expanse. At this time we had an opportunity of seeing what we had never observed before, the aurora australis, which made a very grand and luminous appearance. Nothing material happened to us, but various changes of the weather and climate, till the 25th of March, when land was seen from the mast-head, which greatly exhilarated the spirits of our sailors. We steered in for the land with all the sail we could carry, and had the advantage of good weather and a fresh gale. The captain mis-

took the bay before us for Dusky Bay, the islands that lay at the mouth of it having deceived him. We proceeded for Dusky Bay, in New Zealand, but with much caution as we advanced nearer the land. We passed several islands, &c. and two leagues up the bay an officer was sent out to look for anchorage, which he found, and signified it by signal. Here we anchored in fifty fathoms water, and very near the shore. This joyful circumstance happened on the 26th of March, after we had been 117 days at sea, and sailed 3660 leagues, without so much as once seeing land. It might be supposed, from the length of time we had been at sea, that the people would have been generally affected by the scurvy; but the contrary happened, owing to the precautions we used. We had much reason to be thankful to the Divine Providence, that no untoward accident had befallen us, and that our crew were in good health.

C H A P. II.

A Narrative of what happened in Dusky Bay, in New Zealand—Interviews with the Natives—The Resolution sails to Charlotte's Sound—Is there joined by the Adventure—Transactions in this Place, with Observations on the Inhabitants—Capt. Furneaux's Narrative—The two Ships proceed in Company from New Zealand to the Island of Oteheite—Remarks on some low Islands, supposed to be the same that were discovered by M. de Bougainville—The Resolution and Adventure arrive at Oteheite—Are in a critical Situation—An Account of several Incidents while they lay in Oaiti piba Bay.

THE country appeared beautiful and pleasing. The islands we passed, before our entrance into Dusky Bay, were shaded with evergreen, and covered with woods; the various shades of autumnal yellow intermixed with the evergreens, exhibited a delightful contrast.

contrast. The rocky shores were enlivened with flocks of aquatic birds, and the whole country resounded with the wild notes of the feathered songsters. As soon as we anchored we caught great numbers of fish, which eagerly took the bait laid for them. Our first meal upon fish here was looked upon as the most delightful we had ever made. Capt. Cook did not like the place in which we anchored, and sent lieutenant Pickergill in search of a better, which he soon found. The captain liked it, and called it Pickergill harbour. This we entered, on the twenty-seventh of March, by a channel which was scarcely twice the width of the ship. Here we determined to stay some time, and examine it thoroughly, as no one had ever entered it before, or landed on any of the southern parts of this country. Our situation was admirable for wood and water. Our yards were locked in the branches of trees, and near our stern ran a delightful stream of fresh water. We made preparations on shore for making all necessary observations, and perform necessary repairs, &c. &c. The live cattle we had left, which consisted of a few sheep and goats, would not taste the grass which grow on the shore: nor were they very fond of the leaves of tender plants which grew here. When we examined these poor creatures, we found their teeth loose, and they had other symptoms of an inveterate scurvy. We had not hitherto seen any appearance of inhabitants; but on the twenty-eighth some of the officers went on a shooting party in a small boat, and discovering them, returned to acquaint Capt. Cook therewith. Very shortly a canoe came filled with them, within musket shot of the ship. They stood looking at us for some time, and then returned; we could not prevail upon them to come any nearer, notwithstanding we shewed them every token of peace and friendship. Capt. Cook, with several officers and gentlemen, went in search of them the same day. We found the canoe hauled upon the shore, where were several huts, with fire-places and fishing-nets, but the people had probably retired into the woods. We made but a

lands that
We pro-
with much
We passed
e bay an
which he
chored in
This joy-
rch, after
o leagues,
ht be sup-
t sea, that
ted by the
o the pre-
be thank-
ward ac-
re in good

ny, in New
e Resolution
y the Adven-
ervations on
e—The two
land to the
lands, sup-
d by M. de
re arrive at
a Account of
a Bay.

d pleasing
trance into
and covered
anal yellow
a delightful
contrast.

short stay, and left in the canoe some medals, looking-glasses, &c. not chusing to search any further, or enforce an interview which they wished to avoid; we returned accordingly to the ship. Two parties went out the next day, but returned without finding any thing worth noticing.

On the first of April we went to see if any thing we had left in the canoe remained there. It did not appear that any body had been there, and none of the things meddled with. On the 2nd we again went on shore to search for natural productions. We killed three seals, and found many ducks, wood hens, and wild fowl, several of which we killed. Another party went ashore the same day, and took with them a black dog we had brought from the cape, who ran into the woods at the first musquet they fired, and would not return. Both parties came back to the ship in the evening.

On the sixth, we made a shooting party, and found a capacious cove, where we shot several ducks; on which account we called it Duck Cove. We had an interview with one man and two women, as we returned in the evening, who were natives, and the first that discovered themselves; and had not the man halloed to us, we should have passed without seeing them. The man stood upon the point of a rock, with a club in his hand, and the women were behind him with spears. As we approached, the man discovered great signs of fear, but stood firm; nor would he move to take up some things that were thrown to him. His fears were all dissipated by Capt. Cook's going up to embrace him; the captain gave him such things as he had about him. The officers and seamen followed the captain, and talked some time with them; though we could not understand them. In this conversation, the youngest of the women bore the greatest share. A droll fellow of a sailor remarked, that the women did not want tongue in any part of the world. We were obliged to leave them on the approach of night; but before we parted Mrs. Talkative gave us a dance.

On

On the seventh we made them another visit, and presented them with several things; but they beheld every thing with indifference, except hatchets and spike nails. We now saw all the man's family, as we supposed, which consisted of two wives, the young woman we mentioned before, a boy about fourteen years old, and three small children. Excepting one woman (who had a large wen upon her upper lip), they were well favoured; on account of her disagreeable appearance, she seemed to be neglected by the man. We were conducted to their habitation, which consisted of two mean huts, situated near the skirts of a wood. Their canoe lay in a small creek, near the huts, and was just large enough to transport the whole family from place to place. A gentleman of our party made sketches of them, which occasioned their calling him Toe-Toe; which, it seems, is a word which signifies marking or painting. On taking leave, the man presented Capt. Cook with some trifles, and a piece of cloth of their own manufacture; and pointed to a boat cloak, which he wished to have. The hint was taken, and one was ordered to be made for him of red baize. On the 9th we paid the natives another visit, and signified our approach by hallooing to them; but they neither met us on shore, nor answered us as usual; the reason of which was, that their time was fully occupied in dressing themselves to receive us. They had their hair combed and oiled, stuck with white feathers, and tied upon the crowns of their heads, and had bunches of feathers stuck in their ears. We were received by them with great courtesy in their dress. The man was so well pleased with the present of the cloak, that he took his patta-patoe from his side, and gave it to Capt. Cook. We continued here a little time, and took leave, spending the rest of the day in surveying the bay.

On Monday the twelfth this family paid us a visit in their canoe, but proceeded with caution as they approached the ship. We could not by any means persuade them to come on board, but put ashore in a little creek near us, and sat themselves down near enough to
speak

speak to us. Capt. Cook ordered the bagpipes to play, and the drum to beat; the latter only they regarded. They conversed very familiarly (though not well understood) with such officers and seamen as went to them, and paid a much greater regard to some than to others; we supposed that they took such for women. One of the females shewed a remarkable fondness for one man in particular, until she found out his sex; after which she would not let him approach her. We cannot tell whether she had before taken him for a female, or whether, in discovering himself, he had taken some liberties with her. In the evening the natives of Dusky Bay took up their quarters very near our watering-place, which was a clear proof that they placed a great deal of confidence in us. We passed two or three days in examining the bay and making necessary experiments and observations. We likewise shot great quantities of wild fowl.

On Monday the nineteenth, the man and his daughter before-mentioned ventured on board our ship, while the rest of the family were fishing in the canoe. Before the man would come into the ship, he struck the side of it with a green branch, and muttered some words, which we took for a prayer; after which he threw away the branch and came on board. We were at breakfast, but could not prevail on them to partake with us. They viewed every part of the cabin with apparent curiosity and surprise; but we could not fix the man's attention to any one thing for a moment. All we shewed him seemed beyond his comprehension, and the works of nature and art were alike regarded. The strength and number of our decks and other parts of the ship seemed to strike him with surprise. The man was still better pleased with hatchets and spike-nails than any thing our ship produced; when he had once got possession of these, he would not quit them. Capt. Cook and three other gentlemen left the ship as soon as they could disengage themselves from the visitors, whom they left in the gun-room, and went out in two boats to examine the head of the bay; at which place they took
up

up their night's lodging; the next day they continued their observations; and fired at some ducks. Upon the report of the gun, the natives, who had not discovered themselves before, set up a most hideous roar in different places. The gentlemen hallooed in their turn, and retreated to their boats. The natives did not follow them, neither indeed could they, because a branch of the river separated them, but still made a great noise. As they continued shooting and making their observations, they frequently heard the natives in the woods. A man and woman appeared at last on the banks of the river, waving something in their hands as a token of friendship. The gentlemen could not get near them, and the natives retreated into the woods. Two others appeared; but as the gentlemen advanced, they retreated likewise, and the woods afforded them thick cover. The captain and his party passed the next night in the same place, and after breakfast embarked to return on board; but saw two men on the opposite shore, who hallooed to them, and they were induced to row over to them. Capt. Cook with two other gentlemen landed unarmed, and advanced all together, but the natives retreated, nor would they stand still till Capt. Cook went up alone. It was with some difficulty that he prevailed on one of them to lay down his spear; at last he did it, and met the captain with a grass plant in his hand, giving Capt. Cook one end to hold whilst he himself held the other. In this position they stood while the natives made a speech, which the captain did not understand, but returned some sort of answer; they then saluted each other, and the native took his coat from his back, and put it on the captain. The Captain presented each of them with a hatchet and a knife, having nothing else with him. They invited the gentlemen to their habitation, and wanted them to eat, but the tide prevented their accepting of this invitation. More people appeared in the skirts of the woods, but did not approach any nearer. The two natives accompanied the gentlemen to their boats, but seemed very much agitated at the appearances

appearances of the musquets, which they looked upon as instruments of death, on account of the slaughter they had observed among the fowls. It was necessary to watch them, for they laid their hands on every thing except the musquets. They assisted the seamen in launching the boat. It did not appear that they had any boats or canoes with them, but used two or three logs of wood tied together, which answered the same purposes; for the navigation of the river, on the banks of which they lived, was not very difficult, and swarmed with fish and fowl. We apprehend that all the natives of this bay did not exceed more than three families. This party took leave of the man about noon; and in the evening returned to the ship, when they found that the visitors had staid on board till noon; that he and his family remained near them till that day, and went into the woods, after which they were never seen; this appears rather extraordinary, as they never went away without some present. Several parties were made in order to catch seals, which were very useful for food, for oil, and their skins were cured for rigging. The flesh of them is nearly as good as beef-steaks, and their entrails are equal to those of a hog. We likewise took the summit of the mountains in this bay, and made other remarks.

On Saturday the twenty-fourth Capt. Cook took five geese and a gander, which were all that remained of those brought from the Cape of Good Hope, and carried them to a cove, which on this account he called goose-cove; this was a convenient place, for they were not likely to be disturbed by the inhabitants, there was plenty of food for them, and they were likely here to breed and spread the country with their species. We had now several days fair weather, which gave us a fine opportunity of making necessary preparations for departure.

On Tuesday the twenty-seventh we found an arm of the sea more convenient than that by which we entered the bay; we shot several ducks; and were much pleased with the day's expedition. All we now waited for was

wind

wind to carry us out of harbour by the new passage we had discovered. The tents and all other articles were got on board. The rubbish we had made on shore, which consisted chiefly of pieces of wood, &c. we set on fire, in order to dry the ground, which being done, Capt. Cook sowed the spot with various sorts of garden seeds. This was the best place we could find to place them in. We made several efforts to sail, but the wind proving contrary we made but little way, and were obliged to anchor on the first of May on the north side of Long Island. Here we found two huts with fire places, which appeared to be lately inhabited. Capt. Cook was detained on board by a cold, and sent a party to explore an arm of the sea which turns into the east. This party found a good anchoring place, with plenty of wild fowl, fish, and fresh water. We made several shooting parties when the wind would not permit us to sail. Before we leave Dusky Bay, we think it necessary to give our readers some description of it.

There are two entrances to this Bay, which are by no means dangerous; and there are numerous anchoring places, which are at once safe and commodious; at Cascade Cove, so called on account of the magnificent cascade near it, is room for a fleet of ships, and a very good passage in and out. The country is very mountainous, and the prospect is rude and craggy. The land bordering on the sea-coast, and all its lands, are covered with wood. There are trees of various kinds which are common in other countries, the timber of which is remarkably fine. Here are likewise a great number of aromatic plants, and the woods are so over-run with supple jacks, that it is difficult to make way through them. The soil is undoubtedly composed of decayed vegetables, which make a deep black mould; it is very loose, and sinks at every step. This may be the reason why there are so many large trees blown down as we meet with in the woods. Except flax and hemp, there is very little herbage. The bay abounds with fish, which we caught in great numbers. Seals are the only amphibious animals to be found here, but

there are great numbers of them. Various kinds of ducks are to be found, as well as all other wild fowl. Here is likewise a bird which we called the wattle bird, because it has two wattles under its beak like those of a dunghill cock. Its bill is short and thick, its feathers are dark, and is about the size of an English black-bird. This we called the poy-bird, on account of two little tufts of curled hair which hang under its throat, called its poies, which is the Otaheitan word for earrings. The feathers of this bird are of a fine mazarine blue, except those of his neck, which are of a silver grey. The sweetness of its note is equal to the beauty of its plumage; its flesh is likewise luxurious food, though it is a great pity to kill them.

The small black sand flies are here very numerous and troublesome; they cause a swelling and intolerable itching wherever they bite. Another evil attending this bay is the almost continual rains that fall, but happily our people felt no ill effects from them. The place must certainly be healthful, as those of our crew, who were in any degree indisposed when we came in, recovered speedily.

The inhabitants of Dusky Bay are the same with those in other parts of New Zealand; they speak the same language, and adopt the same customs. It is not easy to divine what could induce these few families to separate themselves from the society of the rest of the fellow-creatures. It seems probable that there are people scattered all over this southern island, by our meeting with inhabitants in this place. They appear to lead a wandering life, and don't seem to be in perfect amity with each other.

On Tuesday the 11th of May, we again made sail, but met with more obstructions. We observed on a sudden a whitish spot on the sea, out of which a column arose which looked like a glass tube. It appeared that another of the same sort came down from the clouds to meet this, and they made a coalition and formed what is called a water-spout; several others were formed in the same manner soon after. As we were not

very

very well acquainted with the nature and causes of these spouts, we were very curious in examining them. Their base was a broad spot, which looked bright and yellowish when the sun shone upon it; this appeared when the sea was violently agitated, and vapours rose in a spiral form. The columns were like a cylinder, and moved forward on the surface of the sea, and frequently appeared crossing each other, they at last broke one after another, this was owing to the clouds not following them with equal rapidity. The sea appeared more and more covered with short broken waves as the clouds came nearer to us; the wind veered about, and did not fix in any one point. Within 200 fathoms of us, we saw a spot in the sea in violent agitation; the water ascended in a spiral form towards the clouds; the clouds looked black and lowering, and some hail stones fell on board. A cloud gradually tapered into a long slender tube directly over the agitated spot, and seemed descending to meet the rising spiral, and soon united with it. The last water-spout broke like others, no explosion was heard, but a flash of lightning attended this disjunction. The oldest mariners on board had never been so near water-spouts before, they were therefore very much alarmed. Had we been drawn into the vortex, it was generally believed that our masts and yards must have gone to wreck. From the first appearance, to the last dissolution, was three quarters of an hour.

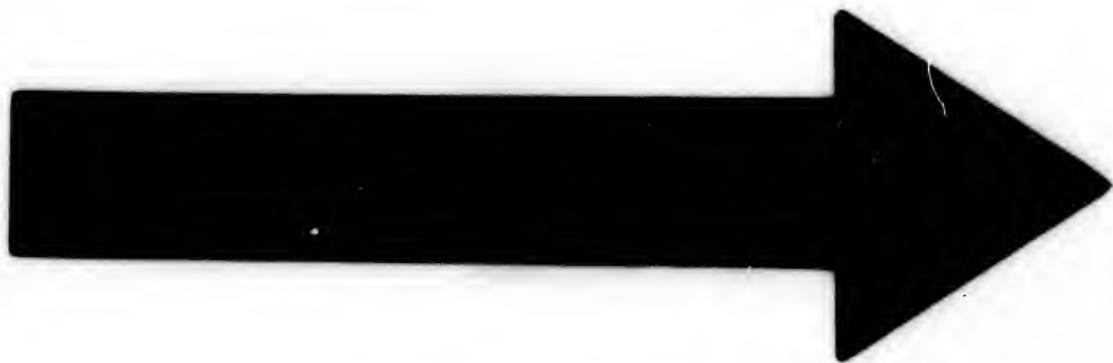
On May the 18th, at five o'clock in the morning, we opened Queen Charlotte's Sound, and saw three flashes arising from a strong hold of the natives. We imagined them to be signals of the Europeans, and probably of our old friends in the Adventure; when we fired some guns, we were answered, and in a short time saw the Adventure at anchor. We were saluted by Capt. Furneaux with 13 guns, which we very chearful returned; none can describe the joy we felt at this most happy meeting.

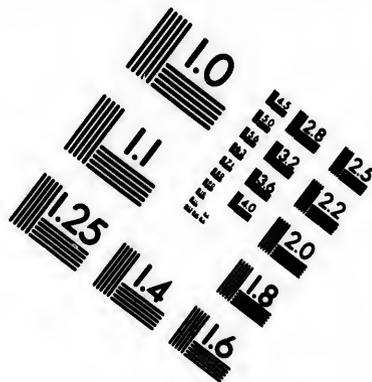
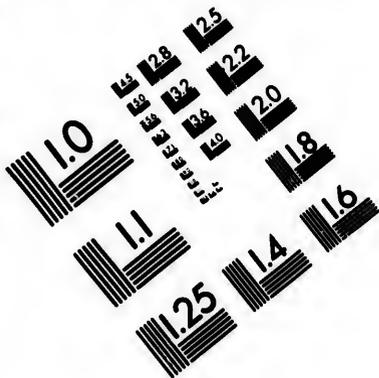
As it must be pleasing to our Subscribers and Readers, whose generous encouragement we gratefully acknowledge, and it being our intention, in return, to render this work as complete, in every respect, as possible, we here present them with a Narrative of Capt. Furneaux's proceedings, and of the various incidents that happened, during the separation of the two ships, to their joining again in Queen Charlotte's Sound; with some account of Van Diemen's Land.

A. D. 1773. **T**HE Adventure, on Sunday the 4th of February, after having lost sight of the Resolution, in a very thick fog, had no other means of again meeting with her, but by cruising in the place where they parted company, or by repairing to Charlotte Bay, the first appointed place of rendezvous, in case such a misfortune should happen. Soon after their separation, the people of the Adventure heard a gun, the report of which they judged to be on the larboard beam; upon which, they hauled up S. E. and fired a four pounder every half hour; but receiving no return, nor sight of their companion, they kept the course they had steered before the fog came on. In the evening it began to blow hard. The storm was attended with a prodigious fall of rain, every drop of the size of a common pea; and the sea broke over the ship's bows to the height of the yard arms; yet, at intervals, the weather was more clear; but at these favourable opportunities, they could not see their wished-for object, the Resolution, which gave them many moments replete with inexpressible uneasiness. They then stood to the westward, to cruise in the latitude where they last saw her, according to agreement, in case of separation; but the storm returned with renewed fury, and the weather being again exceeding hazy, they were compelled to bring to, which untoward circumstance prevented them from reaching the intended place; however, they cruized as near the same as they could for three days, when, after having kept beating about the
seas,

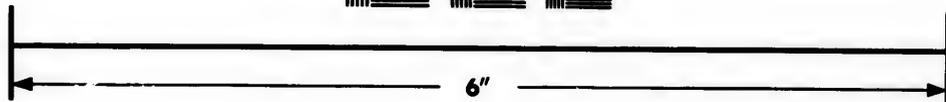
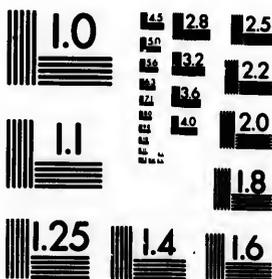
seas, in the most terrible weather that any ship could possibly endure, and giving all hopes over of joining their lost companion, they bore away for winter-quarters, 1400 leagues distant from them; and, having to traverse a sea entirely unknown, they took every precaution for their safety, and reduced the allowance of water to one quart a day for each seaman. On the 8th, they kept between the latitude 52 and 53 degrees S. and reached to 95 deg. E. longitude. They had here hard gales from the W. attended with snow, sleet, and a long hollow sea from the S. W. On the 26th a meteor, called to the northward, the Aurora Borealis, or northern lights, appeared with uncommon brightness in the N. N. W. directing its course to the S. W. And what is more remarkable, after our separation from the Resolution to our making land, we saw but one of the ice-islands, though in the most part of our long run, we were 2 or 3 degrees southward of the latitude in which we first met with them; but we saw numberless sea birds, and porpoises, curiously spotted with white and black, frequently darted swiftly by our ship.

On Monday the 1st of March, having made no discovery of land, though we had traversed from latitude 48 to 45 degrees S. and from longitude 36 to 146 degrees, it was determined to bear away for Van Diemen's Land, in order to take in water, and repair our shattered rigging. This land, supposed to join New Holland, was discovered by Tasman A. D. 1642, and in the charts is laid down in latitude 44 deg. S. and longitude 140 deg. E. On the 9th, being Tuesday, about nine o'clock A. M. we fell in with the S. W. part of this coast bearing N. N. E. 8 or 9 leagues distant, and 140 deg. 10 min. E. longitude from Greenwich. It appeared moderately high and uneven near the sea, but the hills farther back formed a double land and much higher. We saw a point which bore N. four leagues off from us, much like the Ram-head off Plymouth. This we concluded to be the same that Tasman called the South Cape. About four leagues E. S. E. half E. from hence are three islands, and several rocks,





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15 12.8
14 13.2
13 12.2
12 12.0
11 1.8

10

rocks, resembling the Mewstone, (one of which we so named) and they are not laid down by Tasman in his draughts. At the South East Cape, in latitude 43 deg. 36 min. S. and 147 deg. E. longitude, the country is hilly and full of trees, the shore rocky, and landing difficult, caused by the wind blowing continually from the westward, which occasions such a surf, that the sand cannot lie on the shore. On Wednesday the 10th A. M. the second lieutenant was dispatched in the great cutter, the ship being about four miles from the land, to find if there was any harbour or good bay. With much difficulty they landed, saw several places where the Indians had been, and one they had lately left. There was a path in the woods, which probably leads to their habitations, but our people had not time to pursue it. The soil appears to be very rich, and the lee country well clothed with wood, especially on the side of the hills. Plenty of water fell from the rocks, in beautiful cascades, for two or three hundred feet perpendicular into the sea. Not perceiving the least sign of any place to anchor in, we hoisted in the boat and made sail for Frederick Henry Bay. At three o'clock P. M. we were abreast of the westernmost point of a very deep bay called by Tasman, Stormy Bay. Several islands from the W. to the E. point of this bay, and some black rocks, we named the Friars. At seven, being abreast of a fine bay, with little wind, we came to, and by a good observation found our latitude to be 43 deg. 20 min. S. and our longitude 147 deg. 34 min. E. On Thursday the 11th, at day-break, we found a most commodious harbour, and at seven in the evening, we anchored in 7 fathom water, about one mile from the shore on each side. Maria's Island is about 5 or 6 leagues off. Here we lay five days, and found the country exceeding pleasant. The soil, though thin, is rich; and the sides of the hills are covered with large trees, that grow to a great height before they branch off. They differ from any we had hitherto seen. All of them are of the evergreen kind, and the wood being very brittle, is easily split. Of these we found only two forts.

which we fo
man in his
de 43 deg.
country is
d landing
ually from
f, that the
y the 10th
n the great
n the land,
ay. With
aces where
lately left.
ably leads
ot time to
and the lee
ally on the
the rocks,
ed feet per
e least sign
e boat and
ree o'clock
t of a very
. Several
s bay, and
t seven, be
re came to,
ade to be
g. 34 min.
re found a
e evening,
mile from
out 5 or 6
found the
gh thin, is
with large
ranch off.
. All of
ood being
only two
forts.

Sea Turtle



Cavallo



Cardinal Bird



Land Turtle

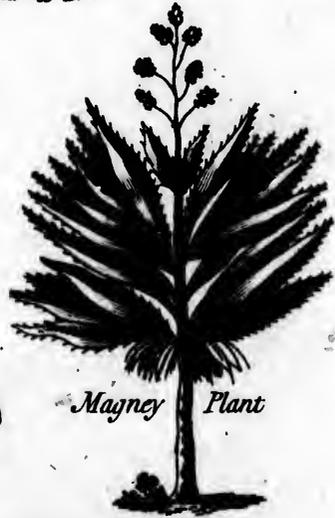


Old Wife

A Fish peculiar to Tres Marias



Rock Fish



Magney Plant

Scorpion



Raccoon



Wickley Tree





for
 fee
 T
 its
 wh
 T
 tin
 pla
 of
 bir
 of
 fov
 fav
 wh
 we
 and
 spo
 Lag
 whi
 we
 fmo
 war
 thei
 eith
 the
 are
 a cir
 the
 heap
 In o
 with
 othe
 at o
 whic
 othe
 away
 nails
 of th
 work
 keep

forts. The leaves of one are long and narrow, and the seed, shaped like a button, has a very agreeable smell. The leaves of the other resemble those of the bay, and its seeds that of the white thorn. From these trees, when cut down, issued, what the surgeons call, gum-lac. They are scorched near the ground, by the natives setting fire to the underwood in the most unfrequented places. Of the land birds, are some like a raven, others of the crow kind, paroquets, and several sorts of small birds. One of our gentlemen shot a large white fowl of the eagle kind, about the size of a kite. The sea fowl are ducks, teal, and the sheldrake. Of beasts we saw only an opossum, but observed the dung of others which we pronounced to be of the deer kind. The fish we caught in the bay were mostly sharks, dog fish, and another sort called by the seamen nurfes, full of white spots, and some small ones not unlike sprats. In the Lagoons are trout, and other sorts of fish, a few of which we caught with hooks. During our stay here, we did not see any of the natives, but perceived the smoke of their fires, eight or ten miles to the northward. It is evident that they come into this bay from their wigwams or huts, which are formed of boughs, either broken, or split, and tied together with grass: the largest ends are stuck in the ground, and the smaller are brought to a point at the top; making the whole of a circular form, which is covered with fern or bark, in the middle of which is the fire-place, surrounded with heaps of muscle, pear scallop, and cray-fish shells. In one of their huts we found the stone they strike fire with, and some tinder made of the bark of a tree. In others of their wigwams were one of their spears, sharp at one end, with some bags and nets made of grass, which contained, we imagine, their provisions and other necessaries. We brought most of those things away, leaving in their room medals, gun-flints, a few nails, and an old iron-hooped empty barrel. The huts of these people seemed to be built only for a day, the workmanship being so slender, that they will hardly keep out a shower of rain. The inhabitants lie on the ground,

ground, on dried grass, round their fires. They wander about, in small parties, from one place to another in search of food, the chief end of their existence; and, from what he could judge, they are altogether an ignorant, wretched race of mortals, though natives of a country capable of producing every necessary of life, and a climate the finest in the world. Having got on board our wood and water, we sailed out of Adventure Bay, intending to coast it, with a view of discovering whether Van Diemen's Land is part of New Holland.

On Tuesday the 16th, we passed Maria's Islands, and on the 17th Schouten's, when we hauled in for the main land, and stood off two or three leagues along shore. Here the country appeared well inhabited, and the land level; but we discovered not any signs of a harbour or bay, wherein a ship might anchor with safety. The land in lat. 40 deg. 50 min. S. trends to the westward, and from this latitude to that of 39 deg. 50 min. is nothing but islands and shoals; the land appearing high, rocky, and barren. We now stood to the northward, and again made land in 39 deg. but soon after discontinued this course, to fall in with the shore being very dangerous. From Adventure Bay to where we stood away for New Zealand, the coast lies in the direction S. half W. and N. half E. and Capt. Furneaux was of opinion, that there are no straits between New Holland and Van Diemen's Land, but a very deep bay. The wind blowing a strong gale at S. S. E. and seeming likely to shift round to the eastward, he thought it most prudent to leave the coast, and make the best of his way for New Zealand.

On the 24th, having left Van Diemen's land, a very severe squall reduced us to reefed courses. We shipped many waves, one of which stove the large cutter, and with much difficulty we prevented the small one from being washed over-board. After this heavy gale, which continued twelve hours, we had more temperate weather, accompanied with calms. At length we made the coast of New Zealand in 40 deg. 30 min. S. latitude, having run twenty-four deg. of longitude from
from

from Adventure Bay, in a passage of fifteen days. When we first came in sight of land, it appeared high, forming a confused group of hills and mountains. We steered along shore to the northward, but our course was much retarded by the swell from the N. E.

On Saturday, April the 3d, at six o'clock, A. M. we descried land, which upon a nearer approach we knew to be that which lies between Rock Point and Cape Farewell, so named by Capt. Cook, when on his return from his last voyage. Cape Farewell, the south point of the entrance of the west side of the straits, bore E. by N. half N. three or four leagues distant. Sunday, the 4th, we continued our course, and stood to the eastward for Charlotte's Sound. On Monday, the 5th, we worked up to windward under Point Jackson. From Stephen's Island to this point, the course is nearly S. E. distance eleven leagues. We fired several guns while standing off and on, but saw not any inhabitants. At half past two P. M. we anchored in thirty-nine fathoms water, muddy ground; Point Jackson being S. E. half E. three leagues. At eight we weighed and made sail. Tuesday, the 6th, at eight o'clock A. M. had the Sound open, and worked up under the western shore. At ten came to, close to some white rocks, in thirty-eight fathoms, and on the 7th anchored in Ship Cove, in ten fathoms water, and moored the best bower to the N. N. E. In the night heard the howling of dogs, and people hallooing on the east shore. Capt. Furneaux now ordered the large cutter to be manned, and sent her, with a proper guard, to examine, whether there were any signs of the Resolution having arrived at that harbour. The boat returned, without the least discovery, but that of the post, erected by the Endeavour's people, on the top of a hill, with her name and time of her departure in 1770. Upon this, we instantly prepared to send the tents ashore, for the accommodation of those who were afflicted with the scurvy; while such who enjoyed health were very alert in catching fish, which proved of great

service in recovering our sick, to whom fresh provisions were both food and physic.

On Friday, the 9th, three canoes came along-side the Adventure, having fifteen Indians of both sexes, all armed with battle axes, and with other offensive weapons made of hard wood, in the form of our officers' spontoons, about four feet in length; but they had neither bows nor arrows. A kind of mat was wrapt round their shoulders, and tied about their waists with a girdle made of grass. Both men and women exhibited a most savage appearance, and were very unwilling to venture on board. The Captain made them presents, and by signs invited them to trade. They accepted the presents, and some of them assumed courage enough to trust themselves on deck. One of our gentlemen, seeing something wrapt up, had the curiosity to examine what it was, when, to his great surprize, he found it to be the head of a man, which, by its bleeding, seemed to be fresh cut off. As Capt. Cook had expressed his abhorrence of such unnatural acts, the Indians were very apprehensive of its being forced from them, and the man, to whom it belonged, trembled for fear of being punished. They therefore, with surprizing dexterity, in order to conceal the head, shifted it from one to another, till it was conveyed out of sight; endeavouring, at the same time, to convince us by signs, that no such thing was in their possession. They then left the ship, and went on shore, not without some visible signs of displeasure. In this visit they often mentioned the name of Tupia, and upon being informed he died at Batavia, some of them with much concern enquired whether we killed him, or if he died a natural death. By these questions, we concluded these Indians were some of the same tribe who had visited the Endeavour's company. They returned in the afternoon, with fish and fern roots, which they bartered for nails, to them the most valuable articles; but the man and woman who had the head were not among them. Having a catalogue of words in their language, we called several things by name,

in provisions
ne along-side
both sexes
her offensive
m of our of-
h; but they
of mat was
about their
both men and
e, and were
The Captain
ed them to
ome of them
ves on deck.
r wrapt up
when, to his
d of a man,
esh cut off
nce of such
rehensive of
to whom it
hed. They
der to con-
r, till it was
t the same
a thing was
e, and went
displeasure,
e of Tupia,
a, some of
r we killed
these ques-
me of the
company,
and fern
n the most
no had the
atalogue of
things by
name,



1000 P. 24. 4. 2. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

name, at which they seemed much surprized; and offered a quantity of fish for the catalogue. On Saturday the 10th about eight in the morning, five double canoes came along-side the Adventure, with about fifty Indians, at the head of whom was their chief. We purchased of them, for nails, and bottles, their implements of war, stone hatches, cloth, &c. upon which they set a high price. Several of their head men came on board, nor would they quit the ship by fair means; but upon presenting a musquet with a bayonet fixed, they quickly took leave of us, seemingly in great good humour; and afterwards they visited us daily, bringing with them fish in abundance; which they exchanged for nails, beads and other trifles. They behaved quite peaceably, and, having disposed of their cargoes, departed at all times, seemingly, well pleased. We now placed a guard on a little island, which, at low water, is joining to Mortuara, called the Hippah, at which place was an old fortified town, that had been abandoned by the natives. We took possession of their houses, and by sinking a fort within side, made them very comfortable. Here our astronomer erected his observatory; at the same time we struck our tents on Mortuara; and having run farther into the cove with the ship, we moored her for the winter, on the west shore, and gave her a winter coat to preserve her hull; then after sending ashore the spars and lumber of the decks to be caulked, we pitched our tents near the river, at the watering-place.

On Tuesday, the 11th of May, several of our crew, who were at work on shore, very sensibly felt the shock of an earthquake, from which circumstance we think it probable, that there are volcanoes in New Zealand, as these phenomena generally go together. On the 12th, the weather continuing fair, and the Indians friendly, the captain and officers were preparing to go ashore, when about nine A. M. no less than ten canoes came paddling down the Sound. We counted one hundred and twenty natives all armed. When along-side of the ship, they expressed a desire to be admitted on board;

but Capt. Furneaux, not liking their looks and gestures, gave orders, that a few only should be admitted at a time. These behaved so disorderly that the sailors were obliged to turn them out, and it now appeared plainly that the intentions of our visitors were to make themselves masters of the ship: however, finding the crew to be upon their guard, they became more civil, but not before a great gun was discharged over their heads, which alone intimidated them. Being thus reduced to order, the people on board produced several articles, such as beads, small clasp knives, scissars, cloth, paper, and other tridles, which they bartered for battle axes, spears, weapons of various sorts, fish-hooks, and other curiosities, the manufacture of the country. Being visibly disappointed in the execution of their grand design, they took to their canoes, all gabbling together in a language, a word of which no one on board could understand: but previous to their departure, the captain and officers made presents to those among them who appeared to be their chiefs, which they accepted with great apparent satisfaction.

Three months were now elapsed since the Adventure lost sight of the Resolution; but on the 17th she was seen at Jackson Point. We immediately sent out boats to her assistance, it being calm, to tow her into the Sound. In the evening she anchored about a mile without us, and next morning weighed and warped within us. The pleasure the ships companies felt at meeting can only be conceived by those who have been in like circumstances, each were as eager to relate as the others were to hear. Having thus related the progress of the Adventure, we now come to record the transactions of both ships after their junction. It were little more than a repetition of the Adventure's distresses, to recapitulate the effects of the boisterous weather that were felt by the crew of the Resolution; being sometimes surrounded with islands of ice, out of which they could only extricate themselves by the utmost exertion of their skill in seamanship, sometimes involved in sheets of sleet and snow, and in mists so dark; that a
man

man on the fore-castle could not be seen from the quarter deck; sometimes the sea rolling mountains high, while the running tackle, made brittle by the severity of the frost, was frequently snapping; and sometimes rendered immoveable. Amidst the hardships of such a traverse, there is nothing more astonishing, than that the crew should continue in perfect health, scarce a man being so ill as to be incapable of duty. Nothing can redound more to the honour of Capt. Cook, than his paying particular attention to the preservation of health among his company. By observing the strictest discipline from the highest to the lowest, his commands were duly observed, and punctually executed. When the service was hard, he tempered the severity thereof by frequently relieving those employed in the performance, and having all hands at command, he was never under the necessity of continuing the labour of any set of men beyond what their strength and their spirits could bear. Another necessary precaution was, that in fine or settled weather, the captain never suffered any of his men to be idle, but constantly employed the armourers, the carpenters, the professed navigators, fore-mastmen, &c. in doing something each in his own way, which, though not immediately wanted, he knew there might be a call for before the voyage was completed. Having by this means left no spare time for gaming, quarrelling, or rioting, he kept them in action, and punished drunkenness with the utmost severity; and thus by persevering in a steady line of conduct, he was enabled to keep the sea till reduced to a very scanty portion of water; and when he despaired of finding any new land, and had fully satisfied himself of the non-existence of any continent in the quarter he had traversed, he directed his course to Charlotte's Sound, the place appointed for both ships to rendezvous in case of separation, and appeared off the same, (as has been already related) on Tuesday, the 18th of May, 1773, and here we discovered our consort the Adventure, by the signals she made to us, an event every one in both ships felt with inexpressible satisfaction.

The

The next morning after our arrival, being Wednesday, the 19th, Capt. Cook went off in the boat, at day break, to gather scurvy-grass, celery, and other vegetables. At breakfast time he returned with a boat load, enough for the crews of both ships; and knowing their salutary efficacy in removing scorbutic complaints, he ordered that they should be boiled with wheat and portable broth, every morning for breakfast, and with pease and broth for dinner, and thus dressed they are extremely beneficial. It was now the captain's intention to visit Van Diemen's land, in order to determine whether it made a part of New Holland; but as Capt. Furneaux had cleared up this point, it was resolved to continue our researches to the east between the latitudes of 41 deg. and 46 deg. In consequence of this determination Capt. Cook ordered out his men to assist the crew of the Adventure in preparing her for sea. He was induced more especially to this, because he knew refreshments were to be procured at the Society Isles. On the 20th, we visited the fortifications of the natives where the observatory was fixed. It is only accessible in one place, and there by a narrow, difficult path, being situated on a steep rock. The huts of the natives stood promiscuously within an inclosure of pallisadoes; they consisted only of a roof, and had no walls. Perhaps these are only occasional abodes, when the Indians find themselves in any danger. Capt. Furneaux had planted before our arrival, a great quantity of garden seeds, which grew very well, and produced plenty of sallad and European greens. This day Capt. Cook sent on shore, to the watering-place, near the Adventure's tent, the only ewe and ram remaining of those we brought from the Cape of Good Hope. On the 21st we went over to Long Island, which consists of one long ridge, the top nearly level, and the sides steep. Here we found various kinds of stone, and sowed different kinds of garden seeds upon some spots which we cleared for that purpose. On Saturday, the 22d, we found the ewe and ram dead, whose death we supposed to have been occasioned by
some

fo
tw
w
ev
fer
far
wh
the
use
the
no
C
Gil
roc
at t
Fur
bay
in w
they
ing
The
Capt
getti
some
peop
havin
be v
This
famil
of ou
want
befor
foun
other
puap
age,
vorac
made
wine
some

some poisonous plants. About noon we were visited by two small canoes in which were five men. They dined with us, and it was not a little they devoured. In the evening they were dismissed with presents. They resembled the people of Dusky Bay, but were much more familiar, and did not appear concerned at seeing us, which was probably owing to their having before visited the crew of the Adventure. Some of our crew made use of their canoes to set themselves a shore, on which they complained to the captain; and, upon their canoes being restored, they seemed highly delighted.

On Monday the 24th, early in the morning, Mr. Gilbert, the master, was dispatched to sound about the rock we had discovered in the entrance of the sound; at the same time Capt. Cook, accompanied by Capt. Furneaux and Mr. Forster, set off in a boat to the west bay on a shooting party. They met a large canoe, in which were 14 or 15 people; and the first question they asked was concerning the welfare of Tupia. Being told he was dead, they expressed some concern. The same enquiry, as has been observed, was made of Capt. Furneaux when he first arrived, and on our getting aboard in the evening we were informed, that some Indians in a canoe, who were strangers to our people, had also enquired for Tupia. Mr. Gilbert having sounded all round the rock, which he found to be very small and steep, returned late in the evening. This day the Resolution received another visit from a family who came with no other intent than partaking of our food, and to get some of our iron work. We wanted to know their names, but it was a long time before we could make them understand us. At last we found that the oldest was called Towahanga, and the others Kotugha-a, Koghoaa, Khoaa, Kollakh, and Tau-puaperua. The last was a boy about twelve years of age, very lively and intelligent. He dined with us, eat voraciously, and was very fond of the crust of a pie made of wild fowl. He did not much relish Madeira wine which the captain gave him, but was very fond of some sweet Cape wine, which elevated his spirits and his

his tongue was perpetually going. He very much wanted the captain's boat cloak, and seemed much hurt at a refusal. An empty bottle and a table-cloth being also denied him, he grew exceeding angry, and at length was so fullen, that he would not speak a word. On Saturday the 29th instant, a great number of natives surrounded us with canoes, who brought goods to exchange, for which they got good returns, owing to the eagerness with which our sailors outbid each other, all of them being desirous of having some of the productions of this country. Among these Indians we saw many women whose lips were of a blackish hue, and their cheeks were painted with a lively red. They had large knees, and slender bandy legs, owing to want of exercise, and sitting in their canoes cross legged. These ladies were very agreeable to our crews, who had no opportunity of indulging an intercourse with other women since our departure from England; and they soon found out, that chastity was not a distinguishing part of their character. Their consent was easily purchased: a spike nail, or an old shirt, was a sufficient bribe: the lady was then left to make her man happy, and to exact from him another present for herself. We must observe to the credit of some of these women, and to the discredit of their men, that several of the former submitted to this prostitution with much seeming reluctance; and they were sometimes terrified into a compliance by the authority and even menaces of the men. The New Zealanders encouraged by the gain of this disgraceful commerce, went through both the ships, offering their daughters and sisters to the promiscuous embraces of every one for iron, tools, &c. but the married women were not obliged to carry on this infamous kind of traffic. Indeed it seems to be an established custom in New Zealand for a girl to bestow her favour on a number of men, without the least infringement on her character; but after marriage, the strictest conjugal fidelity is expected from her. Sketches of the most characteristic of their faces were taken by our draughtsmen. Several of the old men in particular, had very expressive

expressive countenances ; and some of the young ones looked very savage, owing to their bushy hair hanging over their faces. Their dress is like what is exactly described in our copper-plates for this work. In the evening they all went on shore, and erected temporary huts opposite to the ships. Here they made fires, and prepared their suppers, which consisted of fresh fish, which they caught with great dexterity. One of these Indians Capt. Cook took over to Mortuara, and shewed him some potatoes, in a thriving condition, which were planted by Mr. Fannen, master of the Adventure. The man was so well pleased with them, that of his own accord, he began to hoe up the earth round the plants. He was then conducted to other plantations of turnips, carrots, and parsnips, of which it was easy to give them an idea, by comparing them with such roots as they were well acquainted with. We must further remark of these people, that not any of our methods of fishing are equal to theirs.

On the 30th instant, we went over to Long Island, to collect some hay which the crews had made, and to bring some vegetables on board. In this trip we found several new plants, and shot some small birds, which we had not seen before. In the afternoon, leave was given to some of our sailors to go on shore, where they again purchased the embraces of the women. These fellows must have been very keen indeed, or they would have been disgusted with the uncleanness of their doxies, all of whom had a disagreeable smell, which might be scented at a considerable distance ; and their clothes as well as hair swarmed with vermin to a very great degree ; which they occasionally cracked between their teeth. It is surprizing how men, who had received a civilized education, could gratify the animal appetite with such loathsome creatures. While this party were on shore, a young woman on board stole one of our seamen's jackets, and gave it a young man of her own tribe ; upon the sailor's taking it from the Indian, he received several blows on the face by the young fellow's fist. At first the sailor took this as in

joke, but upon perceiving the assailant to be in earnest, he gave him a hearty English drubbing, and made him cry out for quarters. At this time Capt. Cook continued his employment of sowing, in different spots cleared for the purpose, all sorts of vegetables that he thought would grow in this country, such as potatoes, beans, peas, corn, &c.

On Tuesday the 1st of June, we were visited by several natives whom we had not seen before, and who brought with them sundry new articles of commerce; among these were dogs, some of which we purchased. Of these people we saw a few oddly marked in their faces, by spiral lines deeply cut in them. Such kind of marks were very regular in the face of a middle-aged man, named Tringho Waya, who appeared to be a person of note, and to have authority over his brethren. This company seemed to understand perfectly well how to traffic, and did not like we should make hard bargains. Some of them entertained us with a dance on the quarter deck, previous to which they parted with their upper garments, and stood in a row. They sung a song, and its chorus all together, making during the performance many frantic gestures. Music accompanied this song and dance, but it was not very harmonious.

On Wednesday the 2d, we set ashore on the east-side of the sound a male and female goat. The latter, which was more than a year old, had two fine kids, that were killed by the cold some time before we arrived in Dusky Bay. Capt. Furneaux likewise put on shore, in Cannibal Cove, a boar and two breeding sows, which were left to range in the woods at pleasure. Should they remain unmolested by the natives till they become wild, they will then be in no danger, and in time this country may be stocked with these useful animals. In an excursion made this day by some of our people to the east, they met with the largest seal they had ever seen. They discovered it swimming on the surface of the water, and got near enough to fire at it, but without effect; and after pursuing it near an hour, they were obliged

obli
anin
of
ente
thou
rock
On
bring
went
some
turn
cano
to e
migh
fary
Fr
day,
the d
ing o
of the
afterv
who l
ventu
bring
intent
pectat
broug
fented
wante
father
was g
with l
presen
way.
or the
goat,
on the
seemed
before
Forster

obliged to give over the chase. By the size of this animal, it probably was a sea-lioness; Capt. Cook was of this opinion from having seen a sea-lion when he entered this sound, in his former voyage; and he thought these creatures had their abode in some of the rocks, that lie off Admiralty Bay, and in the strait. On the 3d, some boats were sent to Long Island, to bring away the remainder of the hay, and our carpenter went over to the east-side of the sound, to cut down some spars, which were much wanted. On their return, one of the boats was chased by a large double canoe, containing above fifty men. Prudence dictated to effect an escape by sailing, for though the Indians might have no hostile intentions, yet this was a necessary caution.

Friday the 4th of June, being his Majesty's birthday, we hoisted our colours, and prepared to celebrate the day with the usual festivities. Early in the morning our friends brought us a large supply of fish. One of them promised to accompany us in our voyage, but afterwards altered his mind, as did also some others who had made a like promise to the people of the Adventure. It was very common for these people to bring their children with them, not with the unnatural intention of selling them, as was reported, but in expectation that we would make them presents. A man brought his son, a boy about ten years of age, and presented him to Capt. Cook, who thought at first he wanted to sell him: but we soon found the desire of the father was inclined only towards a white shirt, which was given to his son. The boy was so highly delighted with his new garment, that he went all over the ship, presenting himself before every one who came in his way. This freedom, or perhaps the colour of his dress, or the boy's antic gestures, offended old Will, the ram goat, who by a sudden butt knocked him backwards on the deck. The shirt was dirtied; the misfortune seemed irreparable to the boy, who feared to appear before his father in the cabin, until brought in by Mr. Forster; when he told a very lamentable story against

Gourey, the great dog (for so they called all the quadrupeds we had aboard) nor would he be reconciled till his shirt was washed and dried. From this trifling story may be seen how liable we are to mistake these people's meaning, and to ascribe to them customs they are utter strangers to. This day a large double canoe approached, well manned: it came within musket shot, and contained about thirty men. Our friends on board told us they were enemies very earnestly. Among these new visitors, one stood at the head of the canoe, and another at the stern, while the rest kept their seats. One of them held a green bough, the New Zealand flag in his hand, and spoke a few words. The other made a long harangue, in solemn and well articulated sounds. Being invited aboard, he at last ventured, and was followed soon by the rest, who eagerly traded with us. They directly saluted the natives on board, by an application of their noses, and paid the same compliment to the gentlemen on the quarter-deck. The chief's name was Teiratu. They all enquired for Tupia, and were much concerned at hearing of his death. These people were taller than any we had hitherto seen in New Zealand, and their dress and ornaments bespoke them superior to the inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's Sound. Their tools were made with great attention, and were elegantly carved: we obtained a few of these, and also some musical instruments from them. They made but a short stay, and, embarking, they all went over to Mortuara, where, by the help of our glasses, we discovered four or five canoes, and several people on the shore. About noon Capt. Cook, accompanied by several other gentlemen followed them, and were received with every mark of friendship. The captain distributed several presents, among which were a great number of brass medals inscribed with the king's title on one side, and the ship which undertook this voyage on the other. Teiratu appeared to be the chief among these people, by the great degree of respect paid him. Capt. Cook conducted Teiratu to the garden he had planted, and obtained

obtained a promise from him that he would not suffer it to be destroyed.

Early in the morning of the 7th of June, we sailed from this place in company with the Adventure, but had frequent hindrances from contrary winds. On the twenty-second of July we were in lat. 32 deg. 30 min. long. 133 deg. 40 min. W. And now the weather was so warm, that we were obliged to put on lighter cloaths. We did not see a single bird this day, which was rather remarkable, as not one day had hitherto passed since we left the land without seeing several. Capt. Cook having heard that the crew of the Adventure were sickly, went on board the 29th of July, when he found the cook dead, and 20 men ill with the scurvy and flux. Only three men were on the sick list on board the Resolution, which was certainly owing to the captain's absolutely enforcing the eating celery and scurvy-grass with the food, though at first the crew did not like it.

All hopes of discovering a continent now vanished, as we had got to the northward of Capt. Carteret's tracts, and we only expected to see islands till our return to the S. Every circumstance considered, we were induced to believe that there is no Southern Continent between New Zealand and America; it is very certain that this passage did not produce any sure signs of one.

On the 6th of August, Capt. Furneaux came on board the Resolution to dinner, and reported, that his people were much better, that the flux had quite left them, and that the scurvy was at a stand. The scorbutic people had been well supplied with cyder, which in a great measure contributed to this happy change. Land appeared to the south on the eleventh instant at day break, which we judged to be one of those islands discovered by Mons. Bougainville. We called it Resolution Island, it lies in the latitude of 17 deg. 24 min. longitude 141 deg. 39 min. W. We did not stay to examine it, as it did not appear large enough to supply our wants; we therefore determined

to

to make the best of our way to Otaheite, where we were sure of a plentiful supply of refreshments. In the evening we saw land again, which in all probability was another of Mons. Bougainville's discoveries. This we called Doubtful Island. On the morning of the 12th instant at day-break, we discovered land at about two miles ahead of us, so that we were advised of our danger but just in time. This was another small half-drowned island. The sea broke against it in a dreadful surf. This island is in latitude 17 deg. 5 min. longitude 143 deg. 16 min. W. We called it Furneaux Island. On the 17th, we saw another of these islands in latitude 17 deg. 4 min. longitude 144 deg. 30 min. W. It is with very great propriety that Mons. Bougainville calls these low overflowed islands the Dangerous Archipelago. We were under the necessity of proceeding with the utmost caution, especially in the night, as we were surrounded by them, which the smoothness of the sea sufficiently indicated. On the 14th, we found ourselves clear of these islands, and steered our course for Otaheite. We saw Osnaburg Island (which was discovered by Capt. Wallis) on the 15th, at five in the morning, and acquainted Capt. Furneaux that it was our intention to put into Oatipihā Bay, near the south end of Otaheite, and get what refreshments we could in that part of the island, before we went to Matavai.

On the 18th, we were within a league of the reef. On account of the breeze failing us, we hoisted out our boats to tow the ships off, but they could not keep us from being carried too near the reef. Many inhabitants came on board from different parts, who brought fruits, &c. to exchange; they most of them knew Capt. Cook again, and enquired for Mr. Banks and others, but none of them asked for Tupia. Our situation became still more dangerous as the calm continued. On sending to examine the western point of the reef, in order to get round that way into the bay, we found that there was not sufficient depth of water. Both ships were carried with great impetuosity towards

the

the
in
fro
Re
eve
un
wh
eve
wit
awa
fam
and
We
esca
boar
but
we v
seem
Bay,
num
Prese
other
fowls
their
Furn
and t
with
suppl
We
we we
in the
ed.
not in
on the
not g
said to
belong
seen.
board
were

the reef, and all the horrors of shipwreck now stared us in the face. The breakers were not two cables length from us, and we could find no bottom to anchor. The Resolution came at three fathoms water, and struck at every fall of the sea, but the Adventure brought up under our bow without striking. The dreadful surf which broke under our stern threatened our shipwreck every moment. At length we found ground a little without the bason, and got the ship afloat by cutting away the bower anchor, and the tide ceased to act in the same direction. We happily towed off the Resolution, and all the boats were ordered to assist the Adventure. We happily got once more safe at sea, after narrowly escaping shipwreck. A number of the natives were on board the ships while we were in this perilous situation, but were totally insensible of any danger, even while we were striking, and when they parted with us they seemed quite unconcerned. We anchored in Oati-piha Bay, very near the shore, and were visited by a great number of the natives, who brought roots, fruit, &c. Presents were made to their chiefs of shirts, axes, and other articles, in return for which they promised hogs, fowls, &c. but we believe they never intended to keep their promise. In the afternoon, Captains Cook and Furneaux landed to sound the disposition of the natives, and to view the watering-place. The natives behaved with great civility, and we had a very convenient supply of water.

We recovered the Resolution's bower anchor, which we were obliged to leave; but the Adventure lost three in the time of our extremity, which were never recovered. We were still supplied with fruit and roots, but not in large quantities. A party of men were trading on shore, under the protection of a guard. We could not get any hogs from the natives, though plenty were said to be seen about their habitations, they all said they belonged to Waheatow, their chief, whom we had not seen. A man who pretended to be a chief came on board with several of his friends, to whom presents were made, but he was detected in handing several things

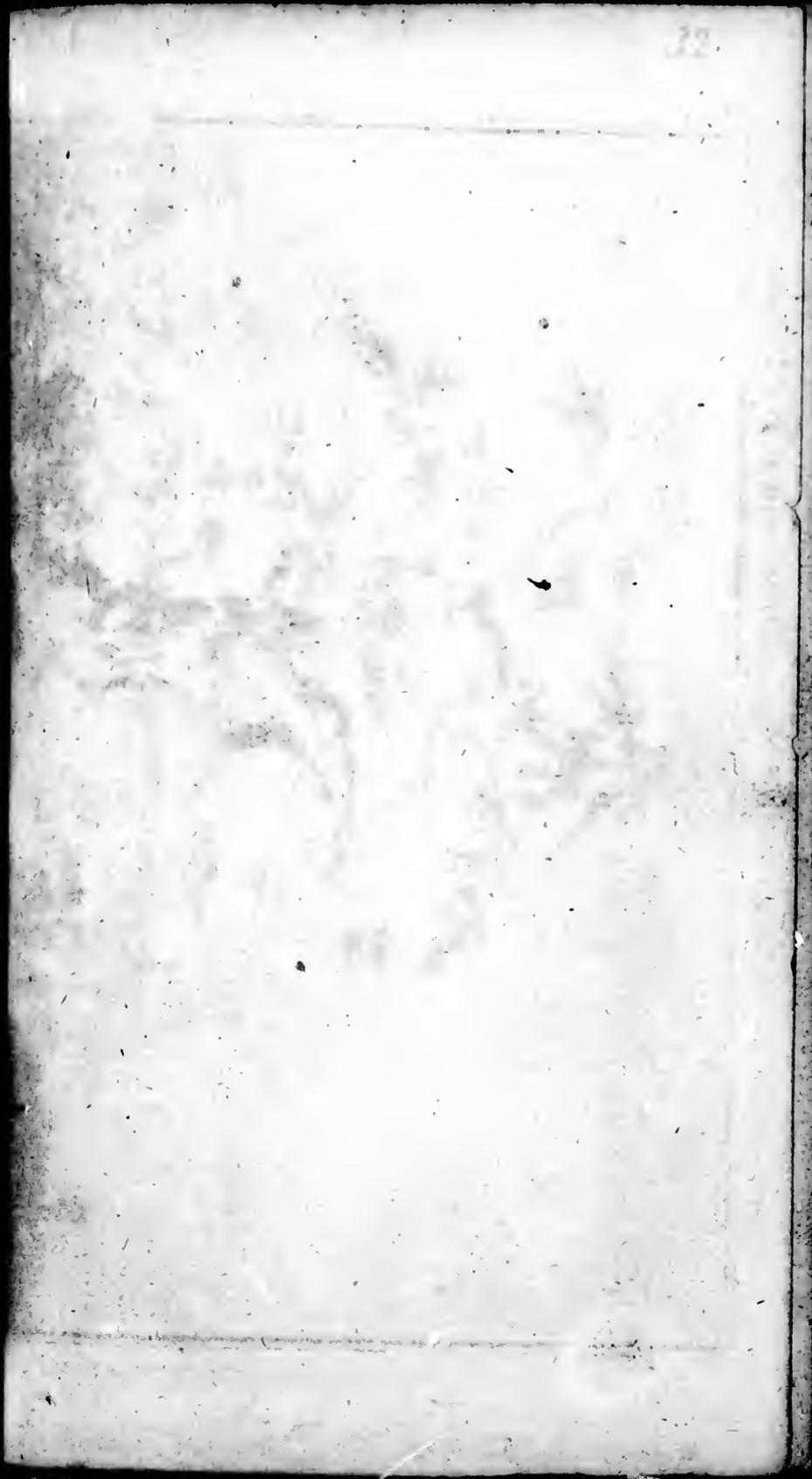
things over the quarter gallery; and as complaints of the same nature were alledged against those on the deck, the captain took the liberty to turn them all out of the ship. The captain was so exasperated at the conduct of the pretended chief, that he fired two musquets over his head, which terrified him so much, that he quitted his canoe and took to the water. On sending a boat to take up the canoe, the people from the shore pelted the boat with stones. The captain went himself in another boat to protect her, he likewise ordered a cannon loaded with ball to be fired along the coast, which terrified them sufficiently, and he brought away the canoes without any opposition. They soon became friends again, and the canoes were returned. Two or three people began to enquire after Tupia, but they were soon satisfied when they heard the cause of his death. Several people asked for Mr. Banks, and other people who were at Otaheite with Capt. Cook before. We were informed by these people, that there had been a battle fought between the two kingdoms, that Toutaha, the regent of the greater peninsula, was slain, and that Otoo reigned in his stead. In this battle Tubourai Tamaide, and several of our old friends fell. A peace was now fully established.

On the 19th, the two commanders made an excursion along the coast, and were entertained by a chief (whom they met) with some excellent fish, &c. to whom in return they made several presents. On the 20th, one of the natives stole a gun from the people on shore. Some of the natives pursued him of their own accord, who knocked him down and brought back the musquet. We imagine that fear operated more with them in this business than any other motive. On the 21st, a chief came to visit us, who brought in a present of fruit, which proved to be some cocoa-nuts that we had drawn the water from and thrown overboard. He had so artfully tied them up, that we did not soon discover the deceit. He did not betray the least emotion when we told him of it, and opened two or three of them himself, as if he knew nothing of the matter;

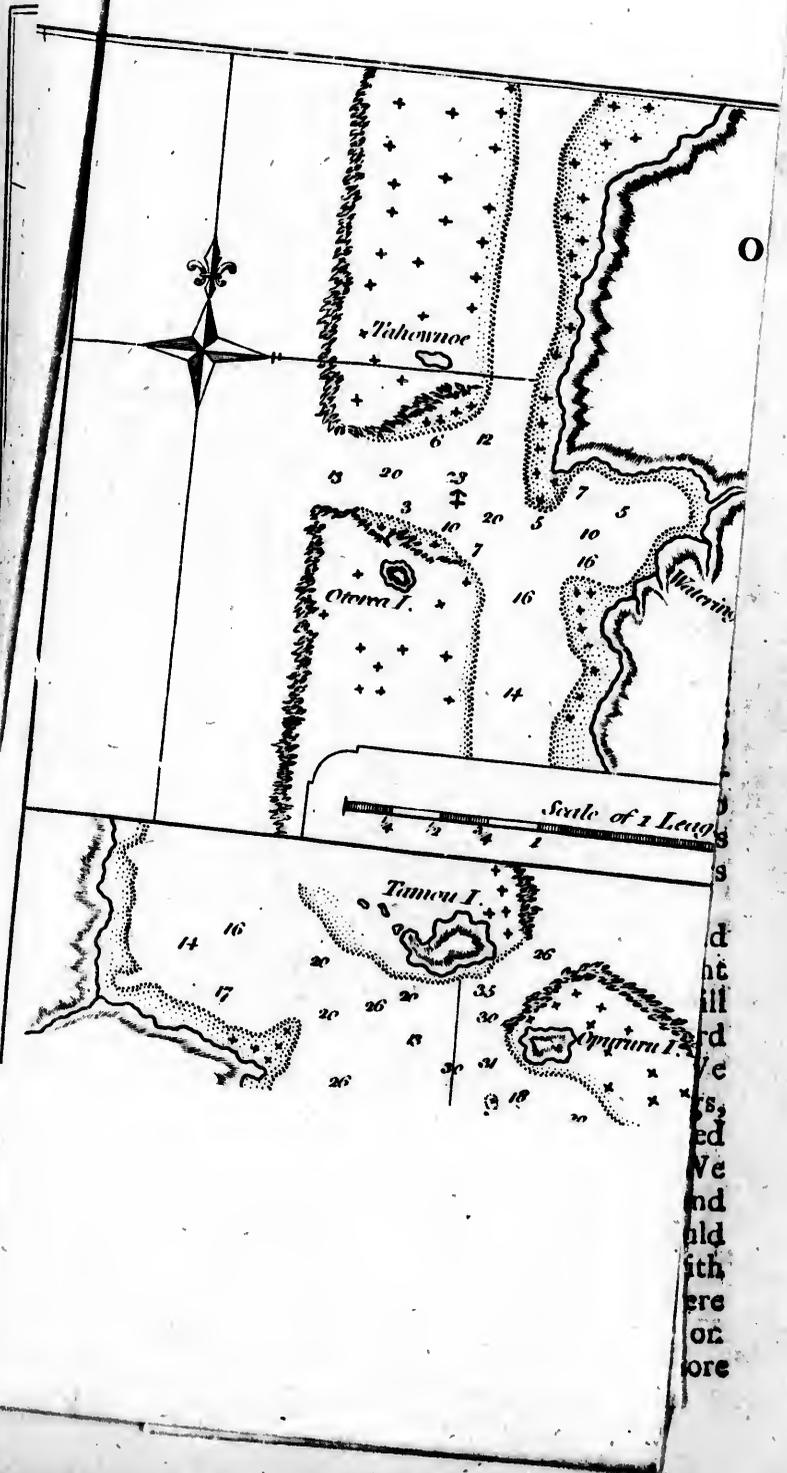
complaints of
use on the
in them all
operated at
fired two
so much,
water. On
people from
the captain
he likewise
fired along
, and he
opposition.
noes were
quire after
heard the
for Mr.
heite with
these peo-
tween the
he greater
in his stead.
ral of our
blished.
an excur-
by a chief
h, &c. to
. On the
people on
their own
t back the
more with
. On the
t in a pre-
nuts that
overboard.
d not soon
the least
ed two or
ing of the
matter;

HOGG's Cheap & Elegant OCTAVO Edition of COOK's VOYAGES, &c. Complete.





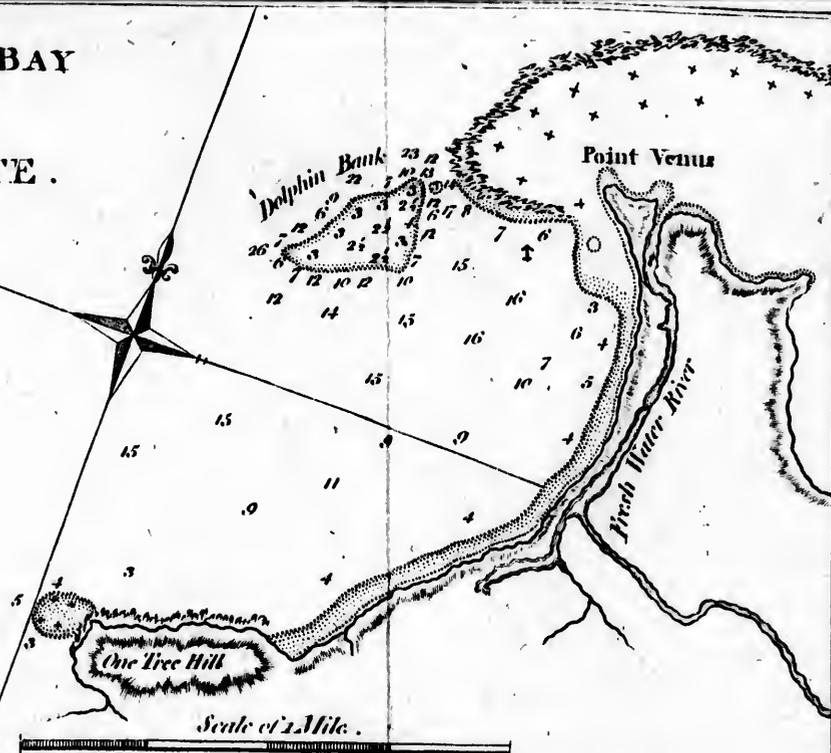




MATAVIA BAY

21°

OTAHEITE.

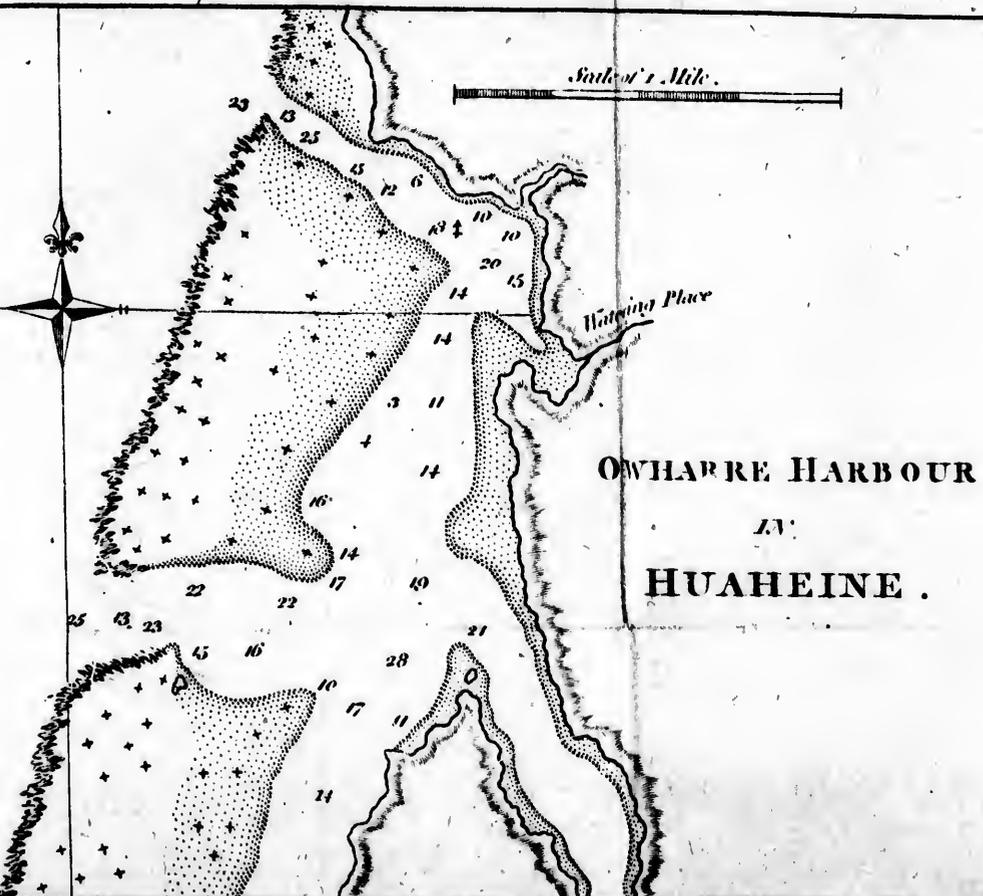


Scale of 1 Mile.

OWHARRÉ HARBOUR

23°

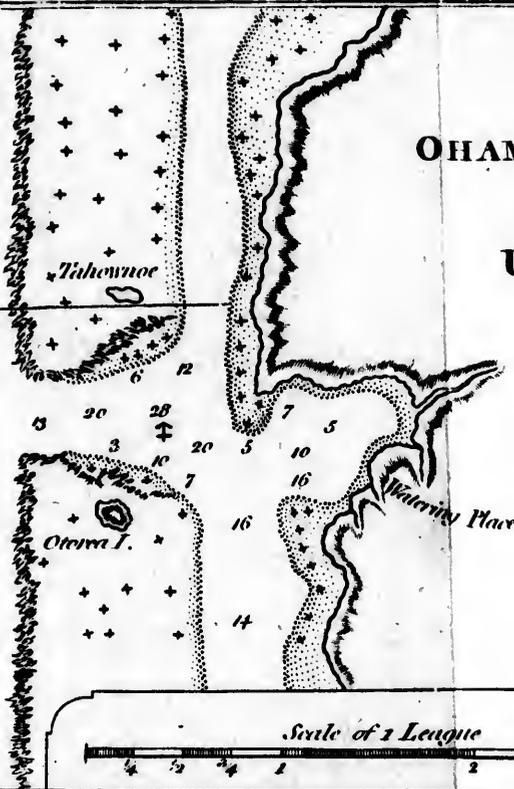
HUAHEINE.



OHAMANENO HARBOUR

LN

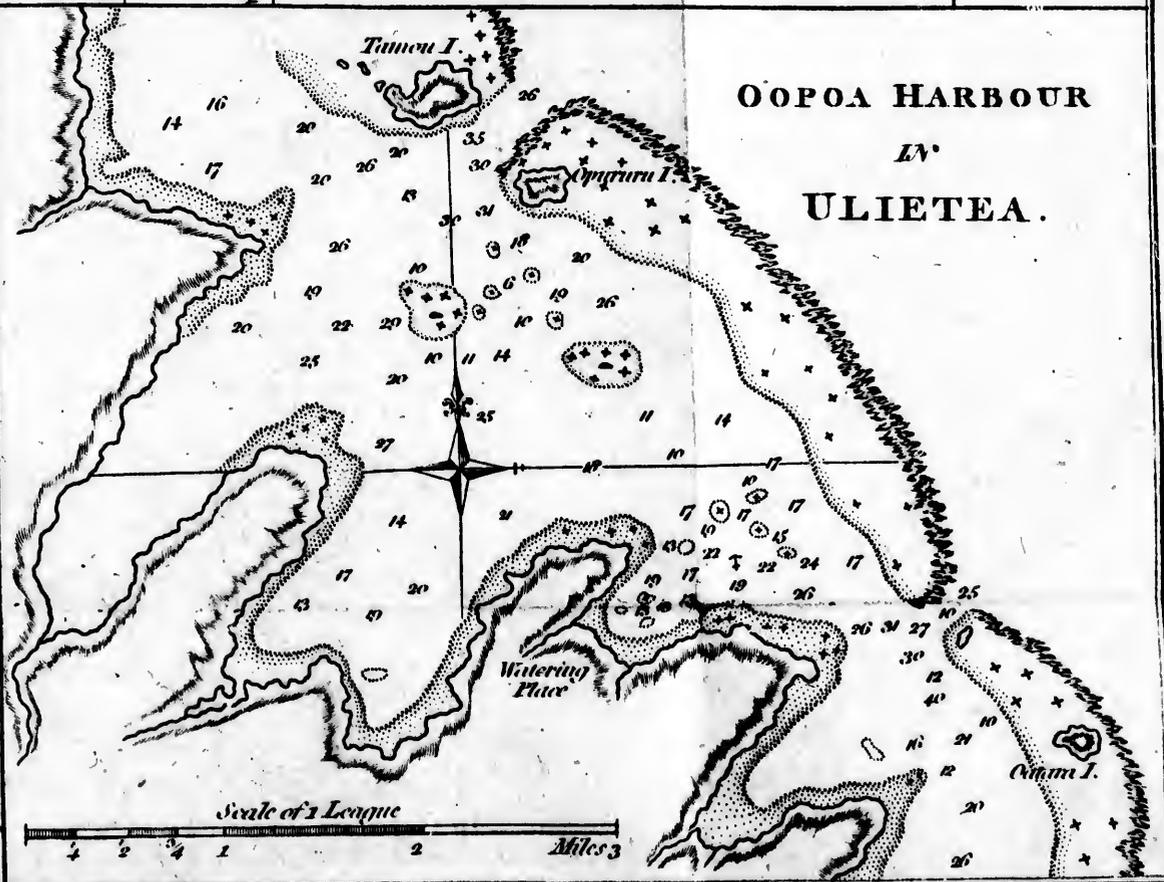
ULIETEA.



OPOOA HARBOUR

LN

ULIETEA.



HAN

Pla

ne
2

ma
rea
ban
Wa
with
com
they
mile
van
the
knev
fever
nam
We
usual
the fa
He e
voja
fail th
stay h
him
morn
dinner
noon
hogs.
were
of bo
Ear
were
cargo
they
the A
left a
which
on th
arrive
our d
get to
Capt.
got to
No

matter; he then pretended to be satisfied that it was really so, and went on shore, from whence he sent some bananas and plantains: We were informed that Waheatow was come into the neighbourhood, and wished to see Capt. Cook, who accordingly went in company with Capt. Furneaux and some gentlemen: they were likewise attended by some natives: About a mile from the landing place they met the chief, advancing to meet them with a numerous train. When the prince perceived the company, he halted. He knew Capt. Cook very well, as they had seen each other several times in 1769. He went at that time by the name of Terrace, and took his father's name at his death. We found him sitting on a stool; and as soon as the usual salutation was over, he seated Capt. Cook on the same stool with himself; the rest sat on the ground. He enquired after several who had been on the former voyage, and seemed sorry when we told him we must sail the next day, offering the captain that if he would stay he should have hogs in plenty. Capt. Cook made him many presents, and staid with him the whole morning. This party returned on board of ship to dinner, and made this chief another visit in the afternoon, made him more presents, and he gave us two hogs. At the different trading places some others were got, so that a meal's fresh pork served for the crews of both ships.

Early in the morning of the 24th, we put to sea, and were accompanied by several canoes, who brought cargoes of fruit for sale; neither did they return till they had disposed of them. The sick people on board the Adventure got much relief from these fruits. We left a lieutenant on shore, in order to bring some hogs, which they promised to send by him. He returned on the 25th, and brought eight pigs with him. We arrived at Matavai Bay in the evening of the 25th, and our decks were crowded with natives before we could get to anchor, almost all of them were acquainted with Capt. Cook. Otoo their king and a great crowd were got together on the shore. Capt. Cook was going on

shore to pay him a visit, but was told that he was gone to Oparee in a fright; which seemed very extraordinary to the captain, as all others were much pleased to see him. Maritata, a chief, was on board, and advised the captain to defer his visit till next morning. The captain set out on the 26th for Oparee, after having given directions to fetch tents for the reception of the sick, &c. Capt. Furneaux, Maritata and his wife, and some others, went with the captain. They were conducted to Otoo as soon as they were landed, who sat on the ground under a shady tree, with a great number of people around him. Capt. Cook made him several presents, after the usual compliments had passed, being very well persuaded that it was much to his interest to establish a friendship with this man. His attendants also had presents made to them, and they offered cloth in return, which was refused, being told that what was given was merely out of friendship. Otoo enquired for all the gentlemen who had been there before, as well as for Tupia, and promised to send some hogs on board, but was very backward in saying he would come on board himself, being, as he said, much afraid of the great guns. He was certainly the most timid prince, as all his actions demonstrated. He was a personable well made man, six feet high, and about thirty years of age. His father and all his subjects were uncovered before him, that is, their heads and shoulders were made bare.

On the 27th, the king Otoo came to pay us a visit, attended by a numerous train; he sent before him two large fish, a hog, some fruits, and a large quantity of cloth. After much persuasion he came on board himself, accompanied by his sisters, a younger brother, &c. with many attendants, who all received presents; and when they had breakfasted, carried them home to Oparee. Upon landing, an old lady, the mother of Toutaha, met Capt. Cook, seized him by both hands, and, weeping bitterly, told him that her son and his friend Toutaha were dead. Had not the king taken her from Capt. Cook, he must have joined her lamentations.

tions.
captain
when
gave
will n
the 2
and fo
fun-ri
some
Adve
sents.
Furne
a goo
dresse
The k
heitan
certai
danci
tion
rably
to Cap
shedd
to vis
The
with
a few
On
Opar
ficers
as he
swore
mida
With
suffe
short
when
sittin
not
of C
perf

tions. It was with a good deal of difficulty that the captain prevailed on the king to let him see her again, when he made her some presents. Capt. Furneaux gave the king a male and female goat, which we hope will multiply. A lieutenant was sent to Attahourou on the 28th, to purchase hogs. The king, with his sister and some attendants, paid us another visit soon after sun-rise, and brought with them a hog, some fruit, and some more cloth. They likewise went on board the Adventure, and made Capt. Furneaux the same presents. Soon after they returned, and brought Capt. Furneaux with them. Capt. Cook made them a good return for the presents they brought, and dressed out the king's sister to the greatest advantage. The king was carried again to Oparee; when his Otaheitan majesty thought proper to depart, and was entertained as he went with bagpipes and the seamen dancing. Some of his people danced also in imitation of the seamen, and performed their parts tolerably well. Toutaha's mother again presented herself to Capt. Cook; but could not look upon him without shedding many tears. The next day the king promised to visit us again, but said we must first wait upon him. The lieutenant whom we sent for hogs returned only with a promise of having some, if he would go back in a few days.

On the twenty-ninth the commanders took a trip to Oparee, early in the morning, attended by some officers and gentlemen, and made the king such presents as he had not before seen. One of them was a broad sword; at the sight of which he was very much intimidated, and desired it might be taken out of his sight. With a vast deal of argument he was prevailed upon to suffer it to be put on his side, where it remained a very short time. We received an invitation to the theatre, where we were entertained with a dramatic piece, consisting of a comedy and dance. The subject we could not well find out; though we heard frequent mention of Capt. Cook's name during the performance. The performers were one woman, which was no less a per-

sonage than the king's sister, and five men, and their music consisted of only three drums. The whole entertainment was well conducted, and lasted about two hours. When this diversion was over, the king desired us to depart, and loaded us with fruit and fish. The king sent more fruit and fish the next morning.

In the evening of the thirtieth we were alarmed with the cry of murder from the shore. A boat was immediately armed, and sent on shore, to bring off any of our people who might be found there without orders, and to discover the occasion of the disturbance. The boat soon returned, with a seaman and three marines; others were taken, who belonged to the Adventure, and even put under close confinement till the morning, when they were severely punished according to their demerits. The people would not confess any thing, and it did not appear that any material injury had been done. The disturbance might be occasioned by the fellows making too free with the women: notwithstanding this, the alarm was so great, that the natives fled from their habitations in the night; and the inhabitants of the whole coast were terrified. The king himself had fled a great way from the place of his abode; and when Capt. Cook saw him, he complained to him of the disturbance. Capt. Cook presented the king with three Cape sheep, as it was his last visit. With this present he was very well pleased, though he had not much reason to be so, as they were all weathers; this he was made acquainted with. The king's fears were now dissipated, and he presented us with three hogs, one of which was very small, which we took notice of. Soon after a person came to the king, and seemed to speak very peremptorily about the hogs, and we thought he was angry with him for giving us so many, and more so when he took the little pig away with him; but we were much mistaken, for soon after we were gone, another hog was brought to us, larger than the other two. The king seemed much affected when Capt. Cook told him he should leave the island
the

the next day. They embraced each other several times, and departed.

On the first of September we determined to depart, as the sick were nearly recovered, the necessary repairs of the ship were completed, and plenty of water provided. Most of the day was employed in unmooring the ships; and in the afternoon the lieutenant returned, who had been sent for the hogs promised. With him came Pottatou (the chief of the district of Attahounou), with his wife, to pay Capt. Cook a visit, and made him a present of two hogs and some fish. The lieutenant got likewise two more hogs. As the wind was westerly, we were obliged to dismiss our friends sooner than they wished; but they were very well satisfied with the reception they met with. A young man, named Poreo, came on board some hours before we got under sail, and desired to go with us, to which we consented; and at the same time he asked for an axe and a spike nail for his father, who came with him on board. They were accordingly given him, and they parted with great indifference, which seemed to indicate that they had deceived us, and no such consanguinity subsisted. Presently a canoe, conducted by two men, came along-side, and demanded Poreo in the name of Otoo. We informed them that we would part with him if they would return the hatchet and spike nail, but they said they were ashore; so the young gentleman sailed along with us, though he wept when he saw the land at our stern. On the second we steered our course for the island of Huaheine, and the Resolution anchored in twenty-four fathoms water on the third instant, but the Adventure got ashore on the north side of the channel, but she was happily got off again without receiving any damage. The natives received us with the utmost cordiality, several of whom came on board before our commanders went on shore. Some presents were distributed amongst them, which were gratefully returned by a plentiful supply of hogs, fruit, &c. Here we had a fine prospect of being plentifully supplied with fresh pork and fowls, which was to us very pleasing.

sing. Two trading parties were sent ashore on the fourth instant, which were very well conducted. Capt. Cook was informed that Oree was still alive, and waited to see him. The commanders, with Mr. Forster, went to the place appointed for the interview, accompanied by one of the natives. The boat was landed before the chief's house, and we were desired to remain in it till the necessary ceremony was gone through. There stood close to the shore five young plantain trees, which are their emblems of peace: these were, with some ceremony, brought on board separately. The first three were each accompanied by a young pig, whose ears were ornamented with cocoa-nut fibres; the fourth plantain tree was accompanied by a dog. All these had particular names and meanings, which we could not understand. The chief had carefully preserved a piece of pewter, with an inscription on it, which Capt. Cook had presented him with in 1769, together with a piece of counterfeit English coin, which, with a few beads, were all in the same bag the captain made for them; these the chief sent on board. This part of the ceremony being over, we were desired by our guide to decorate three young plantain trees with nails, looking-glasses, beads, medals, &c. With these in our hands we landed, and were conducted through the multitude. We were directed to sit down a few paces before the chief, and the plantains were laid one by one before him. We were told that one was for God, another for the king, and the third for friendship. This being done, the king came to Capt. Cook, fell on his neck, and kissed him. A great effusion of tears fell down the venerable cheeks of this old man; and if ever tears spoke the language of the heart, surely these did. Presents were made to all his attendants and friends. Capt. Cook regarded him as a father, and therefore presented him with the most valuable articles he had. He gave the captain a hog, and a good deal of cloth, with the promise that all his wants should be supplied. Soon after we returned on board, fourteen hogs were sent us, with fowls and fruit in abundance. In the morning of
the

the
who
capt
plen
searc
twen
on fl
O
party
peop
learn
and t
equip
hand
ceive
face,
inform
suspici
time a
men a
histro
struck
made
native
gentle
where
sted a
them
who v
plaint
soon a
to the
when
well t
the th
should
After
boat,
used e
imposs

the fifth instant we were visited by this good old man, who brought a hog and some fruit; indeed he sent the captain every day ready dressed fruit and roots in great plenty. This morning the lieutenant went on shore in search of more hogs, and returned in the evening with twenty-eight, and about seventy more were purchased on shore.

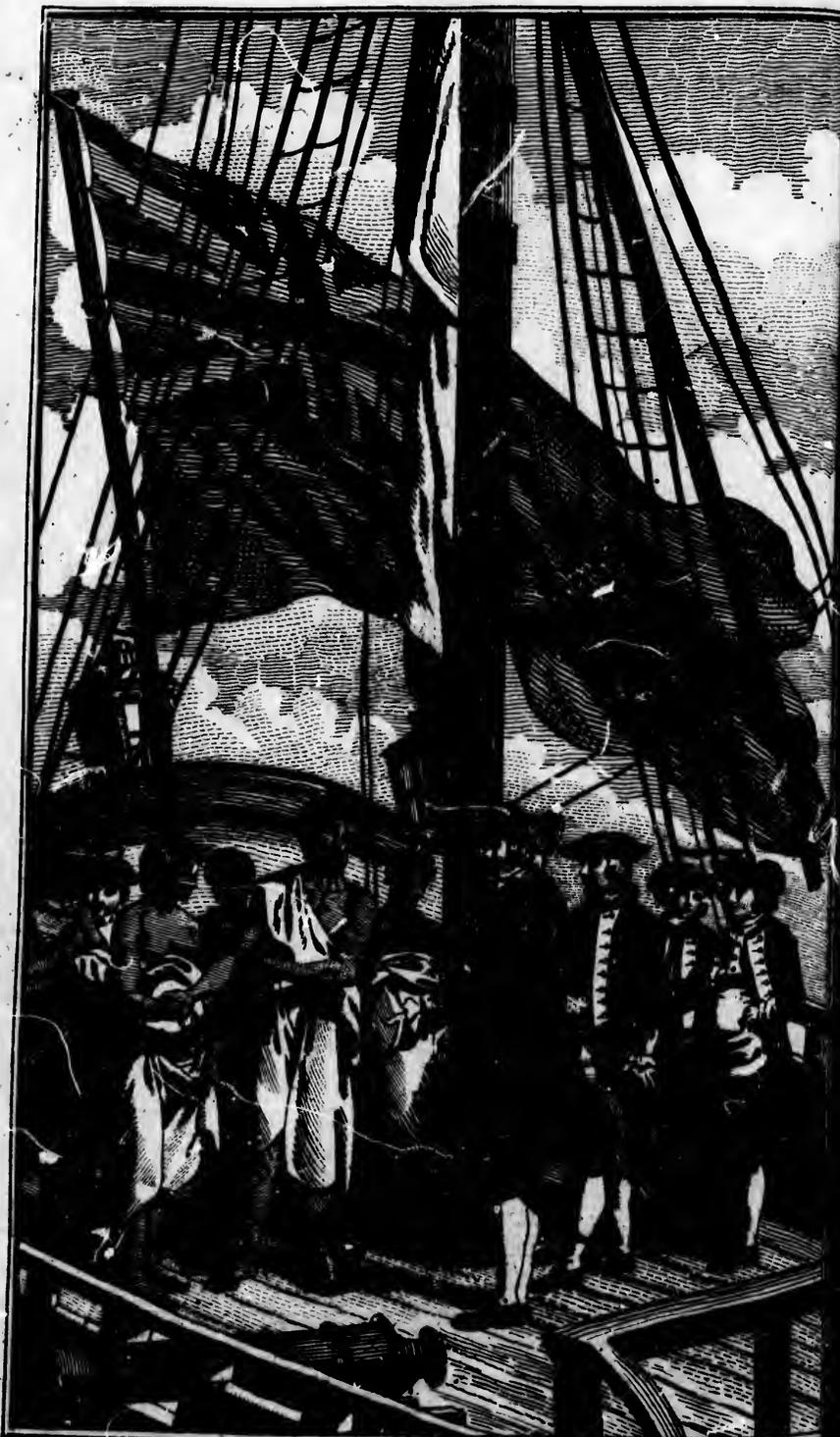
On Monday the sixth of September the trading party went on shore as usual; it only consisted of three people. Capt. Cook went on shore after breakfast, and learnt that one of the inhabitants had been very insolent and troublesome. This man was shewn to the captain, equipped in his war habit, and he had a club in each hand. The captain took these from him, as he perceived him bent on mischief, broke them before his face, and obliged him to retire. The captain being informed that this man was a chief, became a little suspicious of him, and sent for a guard. About this time a gentleman had gone out botanizing alone; two men assaulted him, and stripped him of every thing but his trowsers; luckily they did him no harm, though they struck him several times with his own hanger. They made off when they had done this, and another of the natives brought a piece of cloth to cover him. This gentleman presently appeared at the trading place, where a number of the natives were assembled, who all fled at seeing him. Capt. Cook persuaded some of them to return, assuring them that none should suffer who were innocent. When the king heard this complaint, he and his companions wept bitterly; and as soon as his grief was asswaged, he made a long harangue to the people, telling them the baseness of such actions, when the captain and his crew had always behaved so well to them. He then took a particular account of the things the gentleman had lost, and promised they should be returned, if it was in his power to find them. After this he desired Capt. Cook to follow him to the boat, but the people being apprehensive of his safety, used every argument to dissuade him from it. It is impossible to describe the grief they expressed in the
intreaties

intreaties they used; every face was bedewed with tears, and every mouth was filled with the most dissuasive arguments. Oree was deaf to them all, and insisted on going with the captain; when they both were in the boat, he desired it might be put off. The only person who did not oppose his going, was his sister, and she shewed a magnanimity of spirit equal to her brother. We proceeded in search of the robbers, as far as it was convenient by water, and then landed. The chief led the way, travelled several miles, and enquired after them of all he saw. We then went into a cottage, and had some refreshment. The king wanted to proceed farther, and was with great difficulty dissuaded from it by Capt. Cook. When we returned to the boat, we were met by the king's sister, who had travelled over land to that place, accompanied by several other persons. The king insisted on going into the boat with us, as well as his sister. We returned to the ship, and the king made a very hearty dinner; though his sister, according to custom, ate nothing. We made them suitable presents for the confidence they had placed in us, and set them ashore amidst the acclamations of multitudes. Peace was now perfectly re-established, provisions poured in from all quarters, the gentleman's hanger and coat were returned, and thus ended these troublesome transactions.

We went to take our leave of Oree while the ships were unmooring, and presented him with things both valuable and useful. We left him a copper-plate, with this inscription. "Anchored here, his Britannic Majesty's ships Resolution and Adventure, September 1773." After we had traded for such things as we wanted, we took our leave, which was a very affectionate one. On returning to the ships, they were crowded, as on our arrival, with canoes filled with hogs, fowls, &c. Soon after we were on board, the king came, and informed us that the robbers were taken, and desired us to go on shore, that we might behold their exemplary punishment. This we should have
been

d with
ost dif-
ll, and
y both
: The
was his
at equal
he rob-
ad then
l miles,
e then
The
h great
hen we
's sister,
accom-
inlified
is sister.
e a very
custom,
for the
n ashore
ace was
in from
at were
transac-

he ships
gs both
er-plate,
ritannic
otember
gs as we
ry affec-
ey were
th hogs,
he king
e taken,
behold
ld have
been



Otaitei
Otaitei (a Chief of Otaheite) accompanied with his Wife, &c. presents
one of his Sisters to Captⁿ Cook, onboard the Resolution

be
tal
as
un
we
and
her
fide
this
nan
poff
acco
a go
goo
Eng
O

Oha
and
the
man
to ta
visi
of th
on se
chan
this i
trade
our f
with a
a the
and h
off th
the di
in triu
over,
one of
inhabi
Ore
ing of
hogs, a
No.

been glad to have done, as so much pains had been taken to discover them; but it was out of our power, as the Adventure was out of harbour, and we were under sail. The good old king staid with us till we were near two miles out at sea, and then, after taking another affectionate leave, parted. During our stay here, we procured upwards of three hundred hogs, besides fowls and fruit in great abundance. While at this island, Capt. Furneaux engaged a young man, named Omai, a native of Ulitea, who had been dispossessed of his property by the people of Bolabola, to accompany him on his voyage. This young man has a good understanding, honest principles, and a natural good behaviour. But his history is so well known in England, that we will not enlarge upon it.

On Wednesday the 8th, we entered the harbour of Ohamanens; the natives crowded about us with hogs and fruit as soon as we were anchored. We refused the hogs, as we had already more than we could manage; but several of the principal people obliged us to take them whether we would or no. We made a visit on the 9th to Oreo, who is the chief of this part of the island of Ulitea. He expressed great satisfaction on seeing Capt. Cook again, and desired him to exchange names with him, which the latter agreed to: this is a distinguishing mark of friendship. Here we traded as usual, but the balance of trade was much in our favour. On the 10th, the chief entertained us with a comedy; a very entertaining part of which was a theft, committed, with amazing dexterity, by a man and his accomplice. Before the thief has time to carry off the prize, he is discovered, and a scuffle ensues; the discoverers are vanquished, and the thieves go off in triumph. We returned to dinner after the play was over, and as we were walking on shore in the evening, one of the natives informed us that there were nine uninhabited islands to the westward.

Oreo and his son paid us a visit early in the morning of the 11th of September, and brought, as usual, hogs and fruit with them. We dressed the youth in

No. 16,

3 Q

a shirt,

a shirt, and some other articles, of which he was not a little proud. After staying some hours, they went ashore, and so did Capt. Cook soon after, but to another part of the shore. When the chief heard he was landed, he went of his own accord and put a hog and some fruit in the boat, and returned without saying any thing of it to any other person. He afterwards came with some friends to dinner. After dinner, Po-oorau, who is the most eminent chief of the island, made us a visit. He was introduced by Oreo, and brought a present with him; for which he received a handsome return. We promised to visit both the chiefs the next morning: which we accordingly did, in company with several gentlemen. Another play was acted, and two very pretty young women performed, otherwise this piece was not so entertaining as the one we saw before.

On the 14th, we sent on shore for a supply of bananoes and plantains, for sea store. Oreo and some friends paid us a pretty early visit, when we informed him, that we would dine with him on shore, and desired he would let us have two pigs for dinner, dressed in their fashion. We found the floor of the chief's house strewn thick with leaves, and we were soon seated round them. Soon after the pigs came tumbling over our heads upon the leaves; and they were both so hot as scarcely to be touched. The table was ornamented with hot bread-fruit and plantains: we had likewise a quantity of cocoa-nuts to drink. We never saw victuals dressed cleaner nor better in our lives, and it had a most exquisite flavour, much superior to victuals dressed in our mode; how they contrived it we cannot tell, but though one of these hogs weighed fifty pounds at least, it was well done in every part, and not too much done in any. Oreo and his son, with some male friends, dined with us. We had a great number of attendants and people who came to see us thus dine in public, to whom pieces of pork were handed. The chief did not refuse his glass of Madeira whenever it came to his turn, and we never at this, or any other time,

time, saw him affected by it. The boat's crew took the remainder when we had dined. In the afternoon we were again entertained with a play.

On the 15th, we had a sufficient proof of the timorous disposition of these people. We rather wondered that none of them came to the ships as usual. We were afraid that as two men of the Adventure's crew staid out all night contrary to orders, that the natives had stripped them, or done them some other injury, and were afraid we should revenge their conduct. We went ashore, and found the neighbourhood nearly deserted. Presently the two men made their appearance, and reported that they had been very civilly treated. We could get no account of the cause of their flight, and could only learn from a few persons who ventured near us, that several were killed and wounded, and pointed to their bodies where the balls of the guns went in and out. Capt. Cook was very uneasy at this relation, fearing for the safety of the people gone to Otaha. In order to get the best information, the captain determined to go to the chief himself, whom, after much searching for, he found seated under the shade of a house, with a great many people round him. There was a great lamentation as soon as Capt. Cook approached, the chief and all his company bursting into tears. After all this piece of work, it was found that the cause of their alarm was on account of our boats being absent, supposing that the people in them had deserted us, and that we should adopt violent methods to recover them. They were satisfied when Capt. Cook assured them there was no cause for alarm, and that the boats would certainly return. On the morning of the 16th, we paid the chief a visit, who was in his own house in perfect tranquillity. At this time Poro left us.

C H A P. III.

A Spanish Ship visits Otaheite—State of the Islands—Remarks on the Diseases and Customs of the Native—Mistaken Notions concerning the Women, corrected—Passage from Ulitea to the Friendly Isles—Hervey's Island discovered—Incidents at Middleburgh—The two Ships arrive at Amsterdam—A Place of Worship described—Incidents that happened during their Stay at that Island—The above Islands described—Their Produce—Cultivation—Houses—Canoes—Navigation—Manufactures—Weapons—Customs—Government—Religion and Language of the Inhabitants.

ON the 17th of September, being Friday, we determined to put to sea, having a good supply of all kinds of refreshments. Before we sailed, Oreo and his son paid us a visit. Several canoes filled with fruit and hogs surrounded us; of the latter we could receive no more, our decks being so crowded with them that we could scarcely move. In both ships were about three hundred and fifty. Oreo and his friends did not leave us till we were under sail, and earnestly importuned us to tell them when we should return. Capt. Cook, as many young men offered to come away with us, took one on board, about 18 years of age, named Oedidee, a native of Bblabola, and a near relation of the great Opoony, chief of the island. When we were out of the harbour and had made sail, a canoe was observed following us conducted by two men; whereupon we brought to, and when along-side, they delivered to Capt. Cook a present of roasted fruit, and roots, from Oreo. The captain after having made them a proper return set sail to the west, with the Adventure in company. We shall here give some further account of these islands, some things, which are rather interesting, having been omitted in the relation of daily transactions and incidents.

A few days after our arrival at Otaheite we were told, that

that
Owh
whic
depa
of th
Debe
conje
Good
out
plain
peop
the h
it kil
(ship
Pep-
Preta
loath
M. d
Preta
iland
iland
near
us pe
vene
the c
in 17
In
as it
time
hard
them
the
Bay
we
belo
Opo
Wh
hall
oth
the

that a ship, about the size of the Resolution, had visited Owhaiurua Harbour, at the S. E. end of the island; at which place, after having remained three weeks, she departed about three months before our arrival. Four of the natives went away in her, whose names were Debedebea, Paodou, Tanadooee, and Opahiah. We conjectured she was a French ship, but at the Cape of Good Hope, we were informed she was a Spaniard, sent out from America. The natives of Otaheite complained of a disorder communicated to them by the people in this ship, which they described as affecting the head, throat, and stomach, and at length they said it killed them. This ship they called Pahai-no Peppe (ship of Peppe) and the disease they named Apano Pep-pe, just as they call the venereal disease Apano Pretane (English disease) yet to a man, they say this loathsome distemper was introduced among them by M. de Bougainville; and they thought he came from Pretane, as well as every other ship that touched at the island. We were of opinion, that long before these islanders were visited by Europeans, this, or a disease near a-kin to it, had existed among them; for they told us people died of a disorder, which we imagined to be venereal, before that period. But be this as it may, the disease is far less common among them than it was in 1769, when we first visited these isles.

In the years 1767 and 1768, the island of Otaheite, as it were, swarmed with hogs and fowls; but at this time it was so ill supplied with these animals, that hardly any thing could tempt the owners to part with them; and the little stock they had seemed to be at the disposal of their kings. When we lay at Oaiti-piha Bay, in the kingdom of Tiarrabou, or lesser Peninsula, we were given to understand, that every hog and fowl belonged to Waheatoua; and that all in the kingdom of Opoureonu, or the greater Peninsula, belonged to Otoo. While at this island we got only 24 hogs in 17 days; half of which came from the kings themselves, and the other half we were inclined to think were sold us by their permission. But with respect to all the fruits produced

produced in the island, with these we were abundantly supplied, except bread-fruit, which was not in season. Cocoa nuts and plantains, we got the most of; the latter, with a few yams and other roots, supplied the place of bread. At Otaheite we procured great plenty of apples, and a fruit resembling a nectarine, called by the natives aheeya. This fruit was common to all the isles. Of all the seeds, brought by Europeans to those islands, none thrived so well as pumpkins, but these they do not like. We attributed the scarcity of hogs to two causes: first to the great number of these animals which have been consumed, and carried away for stock, by the ships that have touched here of late years; secondly, to the frequent wars between the two kingdoms. Two we know have commenced since the year 1767; but at present peace reigns among them, though they do not seem to entertain a cordial friendship for each other. We could not learn the occasion of the late war, nor who were victorious in the conflict; but we learnt, that in the last battle which terminated the dispute, numbers were killed on both sides. On the part of Opoureonu, Toutaha, our very good friend was killed, and several other chiefs. Toutaha was buried in his family morai at Oparree; and several women of his household, with his mother, are now under the protection, and taken care of by Otoo, the reigning prince; one, who did not appear to us, at first, to much advantage: We could learn but little of Waheatoua of Tiarrabou; but we observed, that this prince, not more than 20 years of age, appeared in public with all the gravity of a man of fifty; yet his subjects do not uncover before him, or pay him that outward obeisance as is done to Otoo; yet they shewed him equal respect, and when abroad, or in council, he took upon him rather more state. His attendants were a few elderly men, who seemed to be his principal advisers. Such was the present state of Otaheite, but the other islands, that is Huaheine, Ulietea, and Otaha, appeared in a more flourishing condition, than they were at the time when we first

vist
of p
mar
as
jour
shal
tion
clea
In c
beli
pre
ter
oth
we
sible
lang
or b
bod
plan
they
swe
intr
of t
Taa
the
We
hog
and
tha
fac
dec
am
ing
for
we
to
w
of
th
m

visited them; since which, having enjoyed the blessings of peace, the people possess not only the necessaries, but many of the luxuries of life in great profusion: but as we have treated at large of these islands in our journal and narrative of Capt. Cook's first voyage, we shall not trouble our readers with unnecessary repetitions; but only add, under this head, new matter, or clear up any mistakes, and seeming inconsistencies. In our first voyage to these places, we were inclined to believe that the natives at times offered to their supreme deity human sacrifices. To clear up this matter the two captains, Cook and Furneaux, with some others went to a morai, in Matavai. In our company we had, as upon all other occasions, an intelligent, sensible man, belonging to the Resolution, who spoke the language of the natives tolerably well. In this morai, or burying place, was a tupapow, on which lay a dead body, and some viands. We first enquired, if the plantains, &c. before us, were for the Etua, and if they offered to him hogs, dogs, and fowls? They answered in the affirmative. We then, after a few more introductory questions, asked, if they sacrificed any of the human species to the Etua? They answered, yes, Taata-eno, that is bad men, who they first beat till they were dead; but good men were not sacrificed. We asked him if any Earees were? They replied, that hogs were given to Etua, and only Taata-eno. All the answers seemed to tend to the same point, and meant, that men for certain crimes were condemned to be sacrificed, provided they had not wherewithal to redeem themselves, and such will generally be found among the lower class of people. But, notwithstanding those of whom these enquiries were made took some pains to explain the whole of this religious rite, yet we were not sufficiently acquainted with their language to make ourselves complete masters of the subject; but we have not the least doubt remaining of the certainty of the fact, having since been informed by Omai, that it is undoubtedly a custom with them to offer human sacrifices to the Supreme Being. The object, according

according to his account, or who shall be sacrificed, depends solely on the pleasure of the high priest, who, on any solemn occasion, retires alone into the temple, and, when he comes from thence, informs the people, that he has seen and talked with the Etua; (the high priest only having this privilege) that he requires a human sacrifice; and that such a particular person is the man, whom he names, and who immediately is killed, falling most probably a victim to the priest's resentment.

These people have a simple, but, to us, a nauseous manner, of preparing the plant called Ava-ava, which we have noticed in the first part of this work. This is pressed from the roots, and not from the leaves, as we first thought. The makers of the liquor chew a quantity of the root till it is soft and pulpy; then every one spits the juice he has pressed out into one and the same platter. When a sufficiency for their use is thus procured, more or less water is mixed with it, according to the strength required; after which the diluted liquor is strained through some fibrous stuff like fine shavings. Having undergone this process, it is fit for drinking, which is always done immediately. It drinks flat and insipid, but has a pepperish taste, and an intoxicating quality, the effect of which we saw in one instance; however, the natives drink it, for that reason, with great moderation, and but little at a time. The root is sometimes chewed by them as the Europeans do tobacco, and sometimes we have seen them eat the same. Great quantities of this plant are cultivated at Ulietea, at Otaheite very little; but we believe there are few islands in this sea that do not produce more or less of it.

We must not omit to remark here, that great injustice has been done the women of the Society Isles, by those who have represented them as a race of prostitutes without exception, who will sell their favours for gain to any purchaser, which is far from being true; for the enjoyment of either the married or unmarried women, of the higher and middling classes, is a favour as
difficult

diff
wh
adm
of p
may
que
the
rank
the
pri
fore
not
a cri
and
conf
com
bour
that
pleas
dies
from
val p
vent-
Re
neces
of ou
bay
28 se
be o
min.
Table
first
4 m.
made
latitu
but
and
34
laid
A
N

difficult to be obtained here, as in any other country whatever, and even many women in the lower class will admit of no such familiarities. That the proportion of prostitutes are greater than that of other countries may be true, and most of them were such who frequented our ships and tents on shore. By observing these to mix indiscriminately with women of the first rank, we concluded hastily, that all females were of the same turn, and that the only difference was in the price; but the truth is, as we have more than once before observed, the woman who prostitutes herself, does not seem, in the popular opinion, to have committed a crime, which ought to exclude her from the esteem and society of the community in general. It must be confessed that all the women in this part of the world are complete coquets, and that few among them fix any bounds to their conversation; therefore it is no wonder that they have obtained the character of women of pleasure; yet we should think it very unjust, if the ladies of England were to be condemned in the lump, from the conduct of those on board of ships in our naval ports, or of those who infest the parlious of Covent-garden, and Drury-lane.

Respecting the geography of these isles, we think it necessary to add to what has been said in the narrative of our former voyage, that we found the latitude of the bay of Oaitipiha, in Otaheite, to be 17 deg. 46 min. 28 sec. S. and the east longitude from Point Venus, to be 0 deg. 21 min. 25 sec. and an half, or 149 deg. 13 min. 24 sec. W. from Greenwich. It is highly probable, that the whole island is of greater extent than at first we suppose it to be in 1769, by two miles, and 4 m. 3 quarters respectively. When our astronomers made their observations on Point Venus, they found the latitude to be 17 deg. 29 min. 13 sec. S. which differs but two seconds from that determined by Mr. Green and Capt. Cook; and its longitude, namely, 149 deg. 34 min. 49 sec. and an half W. may be as accurately laid down, for any thing yet known to the contrary.

After our departure from the Society Isles, and leaving
No. 16. 3 R ing

ing Ulietea, it was our intention to get into the latitudes of the islands of Middleburgh and Amsterdam, to which end, on Friday the 17th of September, we steered to the west, inclining to the south, with a view of getting clear of the tracks of former navigators. We proceeded at night with great circumspection, frequently laying to, lest we should pass any land unobserved. On the 21st, and the whole of the 22nd, we had rain, thunder, lightning, a large swell from the south, and the wind blew from the N. W. for several days; a sign to us, that, in that direction, no land was near us. This was discovered from the mast-head, on Thursday, the 23d, stretching from S. by W. to S. W. by S. We hauled up with the wind at S. E. and found it to consist of two or three small islots, united by breakers, as are most of the low isles in the sea; the whole being in a triangular form, and about six leagues in circuit. This island is in latitude 19 deg. 18 min. S. and in 158 deg. 54 min. W. longitude. Each of the small connected isles are clothed with wood, particularly of the cocoa-nut kind; but we saw no traces of inhabitants, and had reason to believe there were none. To these islots we gave the name of Hervey's Island, in honour of Capt. Hervey of the navy, one of the lords of the admiralty, and now earl of Bristol. As the landing on this isle would have occasioned a delay, we resumed our course to the west, in which we saw some men of war, tropic birds, and flying fish. On Saturday, the 25th, we again began to use our sea biscuit, the fruit being all consumed; but of fresh pork each man had every day a necessary allowance. On Wednesday, the 29th, in latitude 21 deg. 26 min. S. we altered our course at noon W. half S.

On Friday, the 1st of October, at two o'clock P. M. we made the island of Middleburgh, and the next morning bore up for the west side thereof, passing between the same, and a small island that lay off it, where we found a clear channel two miles broad. After running about two thirds of its length, half a mile from the shore, we observed it assumed another aspect, and offered

the lati-
rdam, to
ber, we
h a view
vigators.
tion, fre-
nd unob-
2nd, we
rom the
r several
land was
head, on
to S. W.
nd found
nited by
sea; the
x leagues
8 min.
Each of
ood, par-
no traces
ere were
Hervey's
y, one of
Bristol.
ned a de-
hich we
ying fish
e our sea
resh pork
ce. On
26 min.

ck P. M.
the next
assing be-
it, where
fter run-
nile from
ect, and
offered



off
Up
vifi
us,
wit
min
trip
tho
We
wit
seve
Tio
nail
plea
Tio
tle
who
aga
clar
she
one
in t
wit
we
cou
hea
wit
retu
the
wer
abo
and
prof
abo
plac
mat
selv
us
and
sing

offered a prospect both of anchorage and landing. Upon this we plied in under the island. We were now visited by two canoes, which came boldly along-side of us, and several of the Indians entered the Resolution without hesitation; which mark of confidence determined us to visit them if possible. After making a few trips, we found good anchorage, and came to in 25 fathoms water, at three cables length from the shore. We had scarcely anchored, when we were surrounded with Indians, some in canoes, and some swimming, several came on board, and among them a chief, named Tioony, to whom Capt. Cook presented a hatchet, spike-nails, and other articles, with which he was highly pleased. A party of our people, in company with Tioony, went on shore, who were conducted to a little creek formed by the rocks, right abreast of the ships, where landing was very easy, and the boats secure against the surf. Here we were saluted with loud acclamations, by an immense croud of people, who shewed the most evident signs of pacific intentions, not one of them having so much as a stick, or any weapon in their hands. They thronged so thick round the boats with cloth, matting, &c. that it was some time before we could make good our landing. Many of them, who could not get near the boats, threw over the others heads whole bales of cloth, and retired immediately, without either asking, or waiting to get any thing in return. At length the chief caused them to open to the right and left, and make room for us to land. We were then conducted up to his house, which was situated about 300 yards from the sea, at the end of a fine lawn, and under some shaddock trees. In the front was the prospect of the sea, and the ships at anchor. Plantations abounding with the richest productions of nature, were placed behind, and on each side. We were seated on mats, laid on the floor, and the natives placed themselves in a circle round on the outside. Having with us bag-pipes, Capt. Cook ordered them to be played, and in return, the chief directed three young women to sing a song, which they did with an exceeding good

grace: and a few presents being distributed among these young women, set all the rest in the circle a singing, who did not sit down unrewarded. Their songs were in no wise harsh, but on the contrary musical and harmonious. Having continued here some time, at our own request, we were conducted to another plantation, where the chief had a house, into which we were introduced. Bananoes and cocoa-nuts were set before us, and a bowl of liquor, prepared in our presence, of the juice of ava, in the manner already related; the latter of which was presented to each of us in cups made by the folding of green leaves, containing near half a pint each cup; but Capt. Cook was the only person who tasted the liquor: however the bowl was soon emptied by the natives, of which both men and women partook; but we observed that the same cup was never filled twice, nor did two persons drink out of it; each had a fresh cup and fresh liquor. The house we were now entertained in was situated at one angle of the plantation, abounding with fruit and trees, whose fragrance diffused a pleasing odour, and the spreading branches made an agreeable shade. Before the house was an area, on which we were seated. It being now noon, we returned on board to dinner, with the chief Tioony in our company. We had on the table fresh pork, but he eat nothing, which we thought somewhat extraordinary. After dinner we again went on shore, and were received as before. Mr. Forster, with his botanical party, and some other gentlemen, took a walk into the country. Our two captains were conducted to the chief's house, where fruit, and some greens were set before us. Having just dined we could not eat much, but Oedidee and Omai did honour to the desert. We now intimated a desire of seeing the country, and Tioony very readily gratified our wishes. He led us through several plantations, laid out with great judgment, and inclosed with fences made of reeds. Most of them belonged to our hospitable chief, and were all in very good order, and planted with various fruit trees. Hogs and very large fowls, the
only

only domestic animals we saw, were running near the houses, and in the lanes that separated the plantations. Every person was very much pleased with this delightful country, and the friendly reception we met with; and we much regretted, that the season of the year, and other circumstances, would not permit our longer stay. In the evening we returned on board, and on Saturday the 2d of October, the ships were crowded with people the whole day, trafficking in perfect good order. On the 3d, early in the morning, while the ships were preparing to get under sail, Captains Cook and Furneaux, accompanied by Mr. Forster, went off in the boat, to take leave of our hospitable chief. He met us at the landing-place, and had we not excused ourselves, he would have entertained us at his house. We therefore spent half an hour with him, seated on the grass, in the midst of a vast crowd of the natives, who seemed to vie with each other in doing what they thought would give us pleasure. Having made the chief a present, consisting of various articles, he was given to understand that we were going away, at which he seemed not at all affected. He went with us into our boat, with two of his friends, intending to accompany us aboard, but when he saw the Resolution under sail, he and his companions went into a canoe, and returned on shore. It is remarkable, that on shore this friendly Indian never made the least exchange; but now, during his stay in the boat, he bartered fish-hooks for nails, and engrossed the trade in a manner wholly to himself.

On Saturday, October the 3d, as soon as Capt. Cook came on board, we departed from Middleburg, and made sail down to Amsterdam. When we were about half way between the two isles, we were met by three canoes, and the people made several attempts to come on board, but without effect, as the rope we threw out to them broke, and we did not shorten sail. They were likewise unsuccessful in boarding the Adventure. We ran along the south-west coast of Amsterdam, at the distance of half a mile from the shore, whereon the sea broke in a great surf. By the help of glasses, we

saw the face of the whole island, which, in every part that came under our observation, appeared covered with plantations. Along the shore we perceived the natives running in great numbers, and displaying small white flags, the emblems of peace, which signals we answered by hoisting a St. George's ensign. At this time three of the natives of Middleburg, who had continued too long on board the Adventure to return, quitted her, and swam to the shore, from whence we concluded they had no strong inclination to accompany us in our voyage. We had no sooner opened the west side of the isle, than several canoes, having four men in each, came boldly along-side, and, when they had presented us with some aya root, came on board without the least ceremony. Having got into Van Diemen's Road, we anchored in 18 fathoms water, little more than a cable's length from the breakers; and our coasting anchor, to keep the ship from tailing on the rocks, lay in 47 fathoms water. By this time we were surrounded with people, and our seamen were so eager in purchasing their curiosities, even at the expence of cloaths, that Capt. Cook found it absolutely necessary to prohibit any farther commerce of this sort. The good effect of this order, was, that on the 4th, the natives brought us fowls, pigs, bananoes, and cocoa-nuts in abundance, for which we exchanged small nails and pieces of cloth, even old rags would purchase pigs and fowls. A trading party was now settled, and our commanders went on shore, attended by Mr. Forster and other officers, in company with a chief named Attago, who had attached himself to Capt. Cook, the first moment of his coming aboard, which was before the ships came to anchor. This person of some note presented the captain with several articles, and as a greater testimony of friendship exchanged names with him; a custom, which, as we have observed, is practised at Otaheite, and the Society Isles. We were received on shore with the same demonstrations of joy as at Middleburg, and the gentlemen set out into the country, except the two commanders, who distributed presents

prese
who
to hi
to hi
ing
us u
who
pafs
thof
we
Atta
tern
faw
teen
fton
whi
bui
twe
wit
the
prie
hou
ing
We
the
did
bui
pos
eav
and
ma
to t
hou
finc
of
of
and
ov
oth
we

presents to such of the natives as Attago pointed out, who were afterwards discovered to be of superior rank to himself; though at this time, by the attention paid to him, he appeared to be the principal person. Having complained of the heat, Attago shewed and seated us under the shade of a large tree; and the people, who were ordered to form a circle, never attempted to pass the prescribed bounds, and croud upon us, as did those of Otaheite. After having been here some time, we hinted our desire to see the country; whereupon Attago immediately conducted us along a lane that terminated in an open green, on one side of which we saw a place of worship, built on a mount about eighteen feet high. It was an oblong square, inclosed by a stone parapet wall, about three feet in height; from which the mount, covered with green turf, rose to the building with a gradual slope. The building was twenty by fourteen feet. When we had advanced within fifty yards of its front, every one sat down on the green. Three elderly men, whom we took for priests, begun a prayer, having their faces to the house, which lasted about ten minutes, and this being ended, they came and seated themselves by us. We made them presents of what we had about us, and then proceeded to view the premises, to which they did not shew the least reluctance. The house was built in every respect like their common dwellings, with posts and rafters, covered with palm thatch. The eaves came down within three feet of the ground, and the open space was filled up with strong matting made of palm-leaves as a wall. In the front, leading to the top of this, were two stone steps; and round the house was a gravel walk: the floor also was laid with fine gravel, in the center whereof was an oblong square of blue pebbles, raised six inches higher. In one angle of the building stood an image roughly carved in wood, and another lay on one side. This image was turned over and over by Attago, as he would have done any other log of wood, which convinced us, that they were not considered by the natives as objects of worship.

ship. We put several questions to Attago concerning this matter, but did not understand his answers; for our readers are to be informed, that, at our first arrival, we hardly could understand a word the people said. We thought it necessary to leave an offering, and therefore laid down upon the platform some medals, nails, and other things, which our friend immediately took up and put in his pocket. We could not conceive how they could cut such large stones out of the coral rocks, with which the walls were made that inclosed the mount, some of them being ten feet by four, and near six inches thick. The mount, which stood in a kind of grove, was open only to view on that side which fronted the green, and here five roads met, most of which appeared to be public. Among the various trees that composed the groves, we found the Etoa tree, of which are made clubs, and a sort of low palm, very common in the northern parts of Holland. This place of worship, in the language of Amsterdam, is called A-sia-tou-ca.

On our return to the water side, we turned off to a road leading into the country, about sixteen feet broad, and as level as a bowling-green, several other roads intersected it, all inclosed on each side with neat reed-fences, and shaded by fruit-trees. The country hereabouts is surprizingly fertile, insomuch, that we might easily have imagined ourselves in the most pleasant situation that Europe could afford. Here are various delightful walks, and not an inch of uncultivated ground. Nature assisted by art no where appears to more advantage than in this fertile spot. The roads, even the high public one, which was about sixteen feet broad, occupied no more space than was absolutely necessary, nor did the boundaries and fences take up above four inches each, and in many places of these were planted useful trees and plants. On every side you saw the same appearances; nor did change of place alter the scene. In this transporting place we met great numbers of people going to the ships loaden with fruit, and coming from them; all of whom gave us the road, by
either

eith
stan
pass
A-f
pall
can
hou
our
our
dow
our
ushe
foor
tago
tow
asho
drar
the
glaff
We
mea
the
land
his
asho
land
stoc
dry
legs
they
wh
he
roc
pan
he
but
ing
ing
Ha
chi
...

either turning to the right or left hand, sitting down, or standing still with their backs to the fences, till we had passed by them. In many of the cross roads, were A-sia-tou-cas, whose mounts were surrounded with pallisadoes. After having walked several miles, we came to a more spacious one, near to which was a large house, the property of an old chief, who was one of our company. Here we were regaled with fruit; but our stay was short, and our guides having conducted us down to our boat, we returned with Attago to our ship to dinner. When aboard an old man was ushered into the cabin: we placed him at table, and soon perceived he was a man of consequence, for Attago, the chief being almost blind, eat with his back towards him; and as soon as the old man returned ashore, which was after he had tasted the fish, and drank two glasses of wine, Attago took his place at the table, finished his dinner, and drank also two glasses of wine. After dinner we all went ashore again. We found the old chief, who, in return for his slender meal, presented us with a hog. Before we set out for the country, Capt. Cook went down with Attago to the landing-place, where he found Mr. Wales laughing at his perplexing situation. The boats that brought us ashore not having been able to get close in with the landing-place, Mr. Wales had pulled off his shoes and stockings to walk through the water, and, when on dry ground, sitting down, he put them between his legs, in order to put them on, when in an instant they were snatched away by a person behind him, who immediately mixed with the croud. The man he could not follow bare-footed over the sharp coral rocks; the boat was put back to the ship, all his companions had made their way through the croud; and he was found by the captain in this forlorn condition: but the friendly Attago soon set him at liberty, by finding out the thief, and recovering the shoes and stockings. We now began our excursion into the country. Having passed the first mentioned Apiatouca, the old chief shewed us a pool of fresh water, though we had

not made the least enquiry for any. It is very probable this is the bathing place for the king and his nobles, mentioned by Tasman. From hence we were conducted down to the shore of Maria Bay, or N. E. side of the isle, where we were shewn a boat-house, in which was a large double canoe not yet launched. The old chief did not fail to make us sensible that it belonged to him. Night now approaching, Attago attended us to the boat, and we returned aboard. As to the botanizing and shooting parties that were out with us the same day, they were all civilly treated, and well entertained by the natives. The party also at the market on shore had a brisk trade, and many advantageous bargains. They procured plenty of bananas, yams, cocoa-nuts, pigs, and fowls, for nails and pieces of cloth. A boat from each ship was employed to bring off their cargoes, by which means we obtained cheaper, and with less trouble, a good quantity of refreshments from those of the natives who had no canoes to carry their commodities off to the ships.

On Tuesday the 5th, early in the morning, the captain's friend, Attago, brought him a hog and some fruit, for which, in return, he received a hatchet, a sheet, and some red cloth. The pinnace having been sent on shore to trade, as usual, soon returned, and we were informed that the natives, in many respects, were exceeding troublesome. The day before they had stole the boat's grappling, and at this time they were for taking every thing out of the pinnace. It was therefore judged necessary to have on shore a guard, and accordingly the marines were sent, under the command of Lieutenant Edgcumbe. These were soon after followed by the two commanders, Attago, and several of the gentlemen. On landing, the old chief presented Capt. Cook with a pig; and then Mr. Hodges, accompanied by two captains, took a walk into the country, in order to make drawings; after which, they all returned with Attago, and two other chiefs on board to dinner, one of which last had sent a hog on board the Adventure, some hours before, for Capt. Furneaux,

without

with
gene
Cook
mor
and
whic
self
with
but
chief
got i
partic
fresh
any
they
came
after
stones
boy to
stick,
day a
bin, a
which
sued l
to the
lay ho
having
daring
One r
with i
We
again
us in p
shore,
noon,
nied b
Being
made
ing.
some c

without requiring any return; a singular instance of generosity this: but Attago did not omit to put Capt. Cook in mind of the pig the old king gave him in the morning, for which he had in return, a chequed shirt, and a piece of red cloth. He desired to put them on, which when done, he went upon deck, and shewed himself to all his countrymen. He had done the same with the sheet the captain gave him in the morning; but when we went ashore in the evening, the old chief took to himself every thing Attago and others had got in their possession. This day the different trading parties procured for both ships a good supply of refreshments; the sailors therefore had leave to purchase any curiosities they might fancy; which opportunity they embraced with great eagerness; indeed they became quite the ridicule of the natives from their thirst after trifles, who jeeringly offered them sticks and stones, in exchange for other things; and one waggish boy took a piece of human excrement on the end of a stick, and offered it for sale to every one he met. This day a fellow found means to get into the master's cabin, and stole some books and other articles, with which he was making off in his canoe. On being pursued by one of our boats, he left the canoe, and took to the water; but as often as our people attempted to lay hold of him, he dived under the boat, and at last, having unshipped the rudder, got clear off. Other daring thefts were committed at the landing-place. One man stole a seaman's jacket, and would not part with it till pursued and fired at.

Wednesday the 6th our friend Attago visited us again as usual, brought with him a hog, and assisted us in purchasing many more. We went afterwards on shore, visited the old chief, with whom we stayed till noon, and then returned on board to dinner, accompanied by Attago, who never one day left Capt. Cook. Being about to depart from this island, a present was made for the old king, and carried on shore in the evening. When the captain landed, he was informed by some of the officers, that a far greater man than any

we had yet seen, was come to pay us a visit. Mr. Pickersgill said, he had seen him in the country, and believed he was a man of great consequence, by the extraordinary respect paid him by all ranks of people; some of whom, when they approached him, fell on their faces, and put their head between their feet; nor do any pass him without permission. Upon his arrival, Mr. Pickersgill and another gentleman took hold of his arms, and escorted him down to the landing-place, where we found him seated with such an affected gravity, that we really thought him an idiot, whom, from some superstitious notions, the people were ready to adore. When Capt. Cook saluted and addressed him, he neither answered, nor took the least notice of him: And as there appeared in the features of his countenance not any alteration, the captain was about to leave him to his private cogitations; but an intelligent youth cleared up all our doubts, and from his information, we were now fully convinced, that what we took for a stupid fool was the principal head man, or king of the island. Therefore the present, intended for the old chief, was presented to him. It consisted of a shirt, an axe, a piece of red cloth, a looking glass, some nails, medals, and beads; all of which were put upon, or laid down by his majesty, without his speaking one word, or turning his head either to the right or left. We departed from this living statue, and had not been long on board, before he sent us a present of provisions, consisting of about twenty baskets of roasted bananas, four bread and yams, and a roasted pig, weighing about twenty pounds. We now no longer questioned the real dignity of this sullen chief. When these things were brought down to the water side, Mr. Edgecumbe and his party were coming off to the vessels, and the bearers of the present said it was from the Areeke, (that is king) of the island, to the Areeke of the ship.

On Thursday the 7th of October, early in the morning, our two commanders, accompanied by Mr. Forster, went ashore, to make a return to the Areeke of the island for his last night's present. They soon found
Attago,

Attago, of whom we learnt, that his majesty's name was Ko-haghee-too-Fallangou. After some little time he appeared with a very few attendants. By Attago's desire we all sat down under a tree, and the king seated himself on a rising ground, about twelve yards from us. We continued some minutes facing each other, expecting Attago would introduce us to his majesty; but observing no signs of this, the two captains went, and having saluted the king sat down by him. They then put on him a white shirt, and laid down before him a few yards of red cloth, a brass kettle, a saw, two large spikes, three looking glasses, twelve medals, and some strings of beads. All this time he behaved in the manner before related, sitting like a statue; his arms seemed immoveable; he spoke not one word, nor did he seem to know what we were about. When we gave him to understand by signs and words, that we should soon depart from his island, he made not the least reply; but when we had took leave, we perceived he conversed with Attago, and an old woman; and in the course of his conversation he laughed heartily in spite of his assumed gravity; for it could not be his real disposition, seeing he was in the prime of life, and these islanders, like all others we had lately been acquainted with, are much given to levity. We were now introduced by Attago into another circle of respectable old people of both sexes, among whom were our friend, the aged chief, and the priest, who was generally in his company. We concluded, that the juice of pepper-root, had the same effect that strong liquors have on Europeans, when they drink too much of them; for we observed, that the reverend father could walk very well in the morning, but in the evening was generally led home by two friendly supporters. We were a little at a loss to take leave of the old chief, having, we feared, almost exhausted all our choicest store on the king; but having examined our pockets, and Capt. Cook's treasury bag, which he always carried with him, we collected together a tolerable good present both for the chief and his friends. This old chief had

had a natural air of dignity, which the king had not. He was grave, but not fullen; would talk at times in a jocular manner, and when conversing only on indifferent subjects, would endeavour to understand us, and be understood himself. The priest in all our visits would repeat a short prayer, which none in the company attended to, and which for our parts we did not understand. Having continued a social conversation with these friends near two hours, we bid them farewell, and repaired to our ship with Attago, and a few of his friends, who after breakfast were dismissed loaded with presents. Attago very strongly importuned us to call again at this isle on our return, and requested of the captain, more than once, to bring him a suit of clothes like those he then had on, which was his uniform. This friendly islander, during our stay, was, on several occasions, very serviceable to us. He daily came on board in the morning, soon after dawn, and frequently stayed with us till the evening. When on board or on shore, he performed every kind office for us in his power, the expence for his services was trifling, and we thought him a very valuable friend.

The supplies which we procured from this island were about one hundred and fifty pigs, double that number of fowls; as many bananas, &c. as we could find room for, and, had we continued longer, we might have had more than our wants required. We were now about to depart, when, in heaving the coasting cable, it broke, by being chafed by the rocks; by which accident we lost nearly half the cable, together with the anchor, which lay in forty fathoms water, without any buoy to it; from whence a judgment may be formed of this anchorage. At ten o'clock P. M. we got under sail, but our decks being encumbered with fruit, fowls, &c. we kept plying under the land till they were cleared. Before we continue the history of this voyage, we shall here give a particular account of this island, and its neighbouring one of Middleburgh, a description of which we doubt not will afford an agreeable entertainment to our readers, and very numerous

numerous subscribers, who have favoured this work with a generous encouragement, equal to our most sanguine expectations and wishes.

These two islands were first discovered by Capt. Abel Jansen Tasman, a Dutchman, in January 1642-3, which he named Amsterdam and Middleburgh. The former is called by the natives Tonga-ta-bu, and the latter Ea-oo-wee. From observations made on the spot, they are found to be situated between the latitude of 21 deg. 29 min. and 21 deg. 3 min. S. and between the longitude of 174 deg. 40 min. and 175 deg. 15 min. W. Middleburgh, the southernmost isle, is about 10 leagues in circumference, and from its height may be seen 12 leagues at sea. It is bounded by plantations, especially on the S. W. and N. W. sides; but the interior parts are not so well cultivated; yet even this neglect gives an additional beauty to the whole island; for here we see dispersed, forming an agreeable variety, groves of cocoa-nut and other trees, lawns clothed with thick grass, with plantations, roads and paths in every direction, making a charming confusion, as greatly improves and enlivens the prospect.

The island of Tongatabu, or Amsterdam, is shaped something like an isosceles triangle, the longest legs of which are seven leagues each, and the shortest four. It lies nearly in the direction of E. S. E. and W. N. W. much of an equal height, but rather low, being not more than 80 feet above the level of the sea. Both this isle, and that of Middleburgh, are guarded by a reef of coral rocks, on which the force of the sea is spent before it reaches the shore. Van Diemen's Road, wherein we anchored, is under the N. W. part of the island, having a reef of rocks without it, over which the sea breaks continually. The extent of the bank is not more than three cables length from the shore; without that is an unfathomable depth; and, as we have before observed, the loss of an anchor, and the damage our cables sustained, are plain indications that the bottom is none of the best. This island is wholly laid out in plantations, abounding with the richest productions

ductions of nature, as bread-fruit, plantains; sugar-cane, and a fruit like a nectarine, called fighega, and at Otaheite ahuya: in short, here are to be found most of the articles, productions of the Society Islands, besides others which they have not. The same may be said of vegetables, the stock of which we increased by an additional assortment of garden seeds, &c. The produce and cultivation of Middleburgh is much the same as at Amsterdam, only a part of the former is cultivated. The lanes and roads are laid out in so judicious a manner, as to open a free communication from one part of the island to the other. We here saw no towns or villages, most of the houses being situated in the plantations; they are neatly constructed, but in their dimensions do not exceed those in the other islands. The only difference seems to consist in the disposition of the framing. They have small areas before most of them, planted round with trees, or shrubs; whose fragrant perfume perfumes the very air. The whole of their furniture is composed of a few wooden platters, coconut shells, and some neat wooden pillows shaped like stools or forms. Their common cloathing serves them for bedding, with the addition of a mat. We saw two or three earthen vessels among them; one in the shape of a bomb-shell, with two holes in it, opposite each other; the others resembled pipkins, containing about five or six pints. Having seen no great number of these utensils, we concluded they were the manufacture of some other isle. The only domestic animals we saw among them were hogs and fowls. The latter are as large as any in Europe, and their flesh equally good, if not better. We believe they have no dogs, as they were very desirous of those we had on board. In these isles are no rats, nor did we discover any wild quadrupeds, except small lizards. The land birds are pigeons, turtle-doves, parrots, parroquets, owls, baldcoots with a blue plumage, small birds, and large bats in abundance. The same sorts of fish are found here as in the other isles. Their fishing-tackle is much the same; as hooks made of mother of pearl, gigs
having

having two or three prongs, and nets composed of a very fine thread, with the meshes made exactly like ours. The construction of their canoes is remarkably ingenious, exceeding in point of workmanship, every thing of this kind we saw in this sea. They are formed of several pieces sewed together, in so neat a manner, that on the outside it is difficult to discern the joints. On the inside, all the fastenings pass through ridges. They are of two sorts, namely, double and single; the single ones are from 20 to 30 feet in length, and about 20 or 22 inches broad in the middle.

The stern terminates in a point, and the head is somewhat like the extremity of a wedge. At each end is a kind of deck, open in the middle, for about one third part of the whole length. The middle of their decks in some of them, is ornamented with white shells, stuck on little pegs, and placed in rows. They work these single canoes sometimes with sails, but oftner with paddles, the short blades whereof are broadest in the middle: they have all out-riggers. The double canoes are made with two vessels about 60 or 70 feet long, and 4 or 5 broad in the middle. Each end terminates in a point, and the hull differs but little in its construction from the single canoe, being put together exactly in the same manner; but they have a rising in the middle round the open part, somewhat like a trough which is made of boards, well compacted and secured to the body of the vessel. Two such vessels as above mentioned are placed parallel to each other, and fastened by strong cross beams, secured by bandages to the upper part of the risings. The vessels are about six feet asunder. Over these beams, and others, supported by staunchions fixed on the bodies of the canoes, is laid a boarded platform, whereon esteps a mast that may easily be raised or let down. All parts of the double canoes are strong, yet as light as the nature of the work will admit; and they may be immersed in the water to the very platforms, without being in the least danger of filling; and so long as they hold together, it is scarce possible, under any circum-

stance whatever, to sink them. By the nature of their construction, they are not only vessels of burden, but fit for short voyages from one island to another, and are navigated with a lattean-sail, or triangular one, extended by a long yard, a little curved or bent. Their sails are composed of mats, and their ropes like ours, some four or five inches. A little shed is raised upon the platform, for to screen the crew from the sun, and for other purposes. Here they have a moveable fire-herth, which is a square shallow wooden trough, filled with stones. From off the platform is the way into the hold, wherein they stand to bail out the water. Capt. Cook was of opinion, that these double canoes are navigated either end foremost, and that in changing tacks, the sail is only shifted, or gibbed; but we cannot speak with certainty of this matter, not having seen any of them under sail, or with the mast and sail an end, but what were at a great distance from us.

The only piece of iron we saw among these people was a small awl, which had been made of a nail; all their working tools are of stone, bone, shells, &c. as at the other islands. Every one who sees the work executed with these tools, cannot but be struck with admiration at both the ingenuity and patience of the artificers. They had little knowledge of the utility of iron, but enough to prefer nails to beads, and such trifles. Shirts, cloth, jackets, and even rags, were more esteemed by them than the best edged tool, on which account we parted with few axes but what were given as presents; however, if we include the nails exchanged for curiosities, by the companies of both ships, with those given for refreshments, &c. they could not get from us less than 500 weight, great and small.

As to the natives of these islands, both sexes are of a common size with Europeans; but with respect to complexion, their colour is that of a lightish copper, and more uniformly so than among those of Oteheite and the Society Isles. Of our gentlemen, some thought these people were a much handsomer race; others were of a

cont
one.
featu
and
social
or if
we un
to be
chara
comp
disord
ever
penfit
as kn
hair,
themo
colour
same
two e
single
and a
men a
those
good t
the th
the ski
their a
of clo
from t
ornam
posed
The w
fibres
are sev
half m
and de
ing effe
of tort
size of
bored,

contrary opinion, of which number Capt. Cook was one. It is certain, that they have in general regular features, with a good shape: they are also active, brisk, and lively. The women are especially very merry and sociable, and would chat with us, without being invited, or if we seemed attentive, without considering whether we understood them or not. They appeared in general to be modest: yet instances of those of a different character were not wanting; and having some venereal complaints, Capt. Cook took all possible care, that the disorder should not be communicated to them. Whenever opportunity served, they discovered a strong propensity to pilfering, and in the art of thieving are full as knowing and dextrous as the Otahiteans. Their hair, particularly of the females, is black, but some of the men have a method of staining their hair with various colours, as white, red, and blue, which we saw upon the same head. It is wore cut short, and we met with only two exceptions to this custom. The boys have only a single lock on the top of the head, combed upwards, and a small quantity on each side. The beards of the men are shaved quite close with two shells; and even those of an advanced age have fine eyes, and in general good teeth. They are tattoawed from the middle of the thigh to above the hips; but among the women, the skin is punctured very slightly, and that only on their arms and fingers. Their dress consists of a piece of cloth or matting, hanging below the knees, but from the waist upwards they are generally naked. Their ornaments are bracelets, amulets, and necklaces, composed of bones, shells, and beads, of mother of pearl. The women have a curious apron made of the outward fibres of the cocoa-nut shell: small pieces of this stuff are sewed together in such a manner as to form stars, half moons, and squares, &c. and the whole is studded, and decorated with red feathers, so as to have a pleasing effect. They wear also rings on their fingers made of tortoiseshell, and pendants of the same, about the size of a small quill; but though all have their ears bored, yet these last kind of ornaments are not worn in

common. The natives of these islands make the same sorts of cloth, as the inhabitants of Otaheite; but they have not such a variety, nor any of so fine materials; yet having a method of glazing their cloth, it is more durable than that at Otaheite, and will resist rain for some time. Their matting is of various kinds; some very fine, and generally used for cloathing; another sort is thick and stronger, which serves them for sails, and to sleep on. The colours of their cloth are black, brown, purple, yellow, and red; all extracted from vegetables. They make many little toys, which sufficiently evinces their ingenuity: and among their utensils are various sorts of curious baskets, some made of the same materials as their mats, and others of the twisted fibres of cocoa-nuts; which prove in the workmanship, that these people want neither taste to design, nor skill to execute. How they amuse themselves in their leisure hours, we cannot particularly and positively say, being but little acquainted with their diversions. We were entertained frequently with songs from the women, in an agreeable stile, and the music they accompanied by snapping their fingers, so as to keep time to it. Both this and their voices are very harmonious; and they have a considerable compass in their notes. Among their musical instruments, which came under our knowledge, they have a drum, or rather an hollow log of wood, on the side of which they beat with two drum sticks, whereby is produced a doleful sound, not quite so musical as that of an empty cask. We saw one of these drums five feet and a half long, and thirty inches in girt. It had a slit in it from one end to the other, about three inches wide, by means of which it had been hollowed out. They have also two musical pipes; one a large flute made of a piece of bamboo, which they fill with breathing through their noses: these have four stops, whereas those at Otaheite have only two. The other instrument is composed of 10 or 11 small reeds of unequal lengths, bound together side by side, as the doric pipe of the ancients is said to have been. The open ends of the reeds into which they

they blow with their mouths are of equal height or in a line.

In this country the manner of a salutation is by joining or touching noses, and the displaying a white flag or flags, when strangers arrive, is a sure sign of peace. Such were displayed when we first drew near the shore; but the people who then came on board, brought with them some pepper plant, which they sent before them into the ship; and a stronger sign of friendship we could not wish for. From the friendly reception we experienced, and the unsuspecting manner of their behaviour upon our landing, we concluded, they are seldom molested either by foreign or domestic enemies; nevertheless they are not without very formidable offensive and defensive weapons, as bows and arrows; also clubs and spears formed of hard wood. The clubs are of various shapes, and from three to five feet in length. The bows and arrows are none of the best, the former being very slight, and the latter only a slender reed pointed with hard wood. On the side of the bow is a groove, wherein is placed the arrow. Several of their spears have many barbs, and must be dangerous weapons where they take effect. Another singular custom is that of putting every thing you give them to their heads, by way of thanks, as we imagined; and where things were given to young infants, the mother lifted up the child's hand to its head, so that this manner of paying a compliment is taught them from their very infancy. The same custom they also used in their exchanges with us. It is called by the natives *sagatatie*, and has, we believe, various significations, according as it is applied; all however complimentary. A still more singular custom prevails among them, though not peculiar to the inhabitants of the Friendly Isles. The greater part of both sexes had lost one or both of their little fingers; and, except some young children, we found few who had both hands perfect; but the reason of this mutilation we could not learn. They also burn or make incisions in their cheeks, near the cheek bone; the reason of which was equally unknown to

to us. However, such is the goodness of the climate, that we observed neither sick nor lame among them; all appeared healthy, strong and vigorous.

The government of this country is much like that of Otaheite, that is, in a king or prime chief (called Areeke) with other subordinate chiefs, who are lords of certain districts, perhaps sole proprietors, to whom the people seem to pay great obedience. We also perceived a third rank, one of whom was our friend Atago, who seemed to have not a little influence over the common people. It was the opinion of Capt. Cook, that all the land on Tongatabu is private property, and that here, as at Otaheite, are a set of servants, or slaves, who have no property in land. Indeed, we cannot suppose every thing to be in common, in a country so richly cultivated. Few would toil if they did not expect to reap, and enjoy the fruits of their labour as their own. Parties of six, eight or ten people, would frequently bring fruit down to the landing place; but we always saw one man, or woman, superintend the sale of the whole, without whose consent no exchanges could be made; and the things they bartered for were always given them, all which plainly shews they were the owners, and the others only their servants.

Though the benevolent author of nature has poured forth liberally his bounties on these isles; yet the high state of cultivation their lands are in, must have cost them indefatigable pains and labour: but this is now amply rewarded by the great produce every where to be seen, and of which all partake; for no one wants the common necessaries of life: the poor are not crying for bread; but joy, contentment, and chearful mirth are painted in the features of every one. An easy freedom prevails among all ranks of people; they have few desires they cannot gratify, and they are blessed with a clime wherein the disagreeable extremes of heat and cold are equally unknown. The article of water was the only one of which they may be said to have a scanty supply; this they are obliged to dig for. We saw not any at Amsterdam, and but one well. At Middleburgh

we

we
this
from
V
The
but
only
spee
perh

Mr
for
to
who
fain
eve
fre
for
was
den

T

we found no water but what the natives had in vessels; this was sweet and cool, and probably procured not far from the spots where we saw it.

We can say very little of the religion of these people. The Afiatoucas may be appropriated to this purpose; but some of our gentlemen thought these buildings were only burying places. It is certain particular persons made speeches in them, which we understood to be prayers; perhaps, they may be both temples and burying places, at Otaheite; but with respect to the images, being ~~we~~ we had many reasons to be of a contrary opinion. Mr. Wales told us, that one of these images was set up for him and others to shoot at; not very respectful this to divinity; and yet we have seen the Portuguese, when their wishes were not gratified, treat their tutelar saints with much greater familiarity. It appeared however very plain to us, that these Afiatoucas are much frequented for one purpose or other; for the areas before them were covered with green sod, and the grass was very short, by being often sat upon and much trodden, which doubtless prevented its growth.

C H A P. IV.

The Resolution and Adventure continue their Voyage from Amsterdam—Proceed for Queen Charlotte's Sound—An Interview with the Inhabitants—The final Separation of the two ships—Transactions and Incidents in Charlotte's Sound—The Inhabitants discovered to be Cannibals—A Description of the Coast—The Resolution departs from the Sound, and proceeds in Search after her Consort—Course of the Resolution in Search of the supposed Continent; and the Methods pursued to explore the Southern Pacific Ocean—Arrives at Easter Island—Transactions there—An Expedition into the inland Part
of

*of the Country, with an Account of some gigantic Statues,
and Description of the whole Island.*

ON Thursday, the 7th of October, we made sail to the southward, and our route determined was, to make for Queen Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand, there to take in a supply of wood and water, and then to proceed on farther discoveries to the S. and E. On the 8th, we made the island of Pilstart, distant eight leagues, and bearing S. W. by W. half W. This was also discovered by Tasman, and lies in latitude 22 deg. 26 min. S. and in 175 deg. 59 min. W. longitude, distant 32 leagues from the south end of Middleburgh, in the direction of S. 52 deg. W. Two remarkable hills rise therein of a considerable height, and seemingly disjoined from each other by a low valley. We now, after a few hours calm, stretched with a S. W. wind to the S. E. but, on Sunday, the 10th, it veered round to the S. E. and E. S. E. upon which we resumed our course to the S. S. W.

On Thursday the 21st at five o'clock, A. M. we made the land of New Zealand, extending from N. W. by N. to W. S. W. We now stood in shore till we were abreast of Table Cape and Portland Island, which is joined to it by a ledge of rocks; we were gazed at by the natives as we passed; but none of them ventured to come off in their canoes. We advanced to the Black Cape on the twenty-second, and now several inhabitants took courage and boarded us, among whom was a chief; he was clothed elegantly, and his hair was dressed in the high fashion of the country. We entertained him in the cabin, and his companions sold us some fish. These people were very fond of nails, and the chief received them with much greater eagerness than when the captain gave him hogs, fowls, seeds, and roots. We obtained from him a promise not to kill any, and if he keeps his word, there are enough to stock the whole island; the present consisted of two sows, two boars, four hens, and two cocks; we likewise gave him several useful seeds, and instructed him

in

in the manner of setting them. These people very well remembered the Endeavour having been on their coast. The Adventure was now a good way to leeward, and as we were obliged to tack, she was consequently separated from us; but we were joined by her on the twenty-fourth. The wind was now very high, so that we could carry hardly any sail; we endeavoured to make Cape Palliser, the northern point of Eakeinomauwe, but we had such a hard gale for two days, that drove us off the land just as we were in sight of port. This was very mortifying; but two favourable circumstances attended it, for we were in no danger of a lee-shore, and it was fair over head. In the evening of the twenty-fifth we endeavoured to find the Adventure, which the storm had separated, but without effect, the weather being so hazy, that we could not see a mile round us. On the twenty-eighth we saw the Adventure about five miles to leeward, and we kept company with her till the night of the twenty-ninth, when she disappeared, nor did we see her at day-light. Charlotte Sound was the appointed place of rendezvous; and as we had separated from the Adventure, we were obliged to make for it, otherwise Capt. Cook would have sought a supply of wood and water further south. We stood to the eastward, in hopes of meeting with the Adventure. On the second of November the morning was very clear, and we kept a sharp look-out for the Adventure; but as we could not see her, we judged she was got into the Sound. We accordingly made for the shore of Eakeinomauwe. In doing which we discovered an inlet, which the captain had never observed before, on the east side of Cape Teerewhitte. We anchored in twelve fathoms water, at the entrance of this inlet; and several of the inhabitants came on board, who were extravagantly fond of nails. We ran up into Ship Cove on the third of November, where we expected to see the Adventure, but were disappointed. Here we were obliged to unbend the sails, which had been very much damaged in the late storms. Several

people came on board, who remembered the Endeavour when on this coast, particularly an old man called Goubiah. The empty casks were ordered on shore, and the necessary repairs both to them and the ships were ordered to be made. We were unsuccessful in our fishing parties, who caught no fish, but were well supplied by the natives with that useful article. On opening the bread casks, we found a great deal of it damaged; that which remained good we baked over again, in order to preserve it.

On Friday the fifth, one of the natives took an opportunity of stealing one of the seamen's bag of cloaths, which, with some difficulty, we recovered. This made our people more cautious in future. We found one of the sows which Capt. Furneaux had put on shore, and were informed that the boar and other sow were taken to another part, but not killed. We were mortified very much when we heard that old Goubiah had killed the two goats which Captain Cook put on shore, and were concerned to think that our endeavours to stock this country with useful animals were likely to be rendered fruitless, by those very people for whose benefit they were designed. But nature had amazingly assisted our intentions in the gardens, where every thing was in a flourishing state, except the potatoes, which were most of them dug up. We put on shore another boar and sow, with two cocks, and four hens. We purchased a large quantity of fish from the natives, who were very much inclined to theft; we detected them picking our pockets very frequently. Several strangers came to visit us in five canoes, they took up their quarters in a cave near us, and decamped the next morning with six of our small water casks. All the people whom we found on our arrival likewise went with them. Some of them returned in a day or two, and supplied us with fish.

On Monday, the fifteenth, we made a party to the summit of one of the hills, in order to look for the Adventure, but were disappointed, and totally at a loss

loss to know what was become of her. When we returned, the natives were collected round our boat, to whom we made some presents, and went on board. We were very well supplied with fish during our stay here. On the twenty-second we took one boar and three sows, together with some cocks and hens, into the woods, where we left them with provision sufficient for ten or twelve days, with hopes that the natives would not discover them till they had bred. Our officers having visited the dwelling-places of several of the natives, found some human bones, from which the flesh appeared to be lately taken; and on the twenty-third, they being on shore, saw the head and bowels of a youth, lately killed, lying on the beach; his heart was stuck on a fork, and fixed at the fore part of one of the largest canoes. The head was bought, and brought on board, where one of the natives broiled and eat it before the whole ship's company, and the sight made several of them sick. Oedidee, whom we had brought with us, expressed his horror at this transaction in terms which it is impossible for us to describe. It is certain that the New Zealanders are cannibals, which this circumstance fully proves; but from all we could learn, they only eat the flesh of those slain in battle. This youth had fallen in a skirmish with some of the natives, as well as several others; but how many, or what was the cause of the quarrel, we could not learn.

Our crew had for 3 months past lived almost wholly on fresh provisions and vegetables, and we had, at this time, neither a scorbutic nor sick person on board. Before we quitted the Sound, we left a memorandum, setting forth the day of our departure, what course we intended steering, &c. and buried it in a bottle, where it must be discovered, should Capt. Furneaux touch here, though we did not place any great expectation in such an event. We sailed from hence on the twenty-fifth of November, and sought the Adventure in several harbours, but without effect. All hopes of seeing her again were now vanished, and we set about our intended discoveries by ourselves. The ship's company

were perfectly satisfied with Capt. Cook's care and conduct, and did not express any uneasiness at our being unattended.

On Friday, the twenty-sixth, we steered to the south, and on Monday the sixth of December found ourselves antipodes to our London friends. We were then in S. latitude 50 deg. 17 min. and E. longitude 179 deg. 40 min. We met with several flights of our old companions, albatrosses, petrels, &c. We sailed through large quantities of loose ice on the fourteenth of November, and discovered many ice islands. We were soon embayed by the ice, and were obliged to stretch to the N. W. We were now in much danger, owing to the ice islands and the fog. We attempted to take some of the ice on board, but without effect; but on the seventeenth we succeeded, and got on board as much as we could manage.

Tuesday, the twenty-first, we came the second time within the antarctic circle; and on a sudden got among a great quantity of loose ice, and a cluster of ice islands, which it was very difficult to steer clear of, as the fog was very thick. On the twenty-fourth they increased so fast upon us, that we could see near an hundred round us, besides an astonishing quantity of small pieces. Here we spent the twenty-fifth, being Christmas-day, in much the same manner as we did the preceding one.

A. D. 1774. On the second of January, we steered N. W. in order to explore great part of the sea between us and our track to the south; but were obliged to steer north-easterly the next day, and could not accomplish our design. Many of the people were attacked with slight fevers while we were in these high latitudes; but happily they were cured in a few days. Taking every circumstance into consideration, it is not very probable that there is any extensive land in our track from Otaheite, which was about two hundred leagues; and that any lay to the west is still less probable; we therefore steered N. E. There was no sign of land; and therefore on the eleventh we altered our course,

course,
found
view;
the anta
a very
distinctl
sized; i
never fe
attempt
lutely i
The ma
tended
to whic
Should
certainl
birds, t
be cover
south, v
to the
min. S.
tacked i
a very
highly
On t
more ic
served u
Cook w
found i
sible; h
ter wit
worth
land di
this pu
Land;
and al
happy
mate.
twelfth
varied
Capt. C

course, and steered S. E. On the twenty-fifth we found ourselves in a pleasant climate, and no ice in view; on the twenty-sixth came a third time within the antarctic circle. On Sunday, the thirtieth, we saw a very extensive field of ice, and within the field we distinctly enumerated ninety-seven ice hills of various sizes; it is probable that such mountains of ice were never seen in the Greenland seas. On this account, the attempt to get farther to the south, though not absolutely impossible, was yet both rash and dangerous. The majority of us were of opinion that this ice extended to the pole, as it might possibly join some land to which it has been contiguous since the earliest times. Should there be land to the south behind this ice, it certainly can afford no better retreat for man, beast, or birds, than the ice itself, with which it must certainly be covered. As we could not go any farther to the south, we thought it adviseable to tack, and stand back to the north, being at this time in the lat. 71 deg. 10 min. S. and 106 deg. 54 min. W. Happily for us we tacked in good time; for we had no sooner done it, than a very thick fog came on; which would have been highly dangerous when we fell in with the ice.

On the first of February we were able to take in some more ice, which, though it was cold work to collect, served us for present consumption when melted. Capt. Cook was now well satisfied that no continent was to be found in this ocean, but that which is totally inaccessible; he therefore determined to pass the ensuing winter within the tropic, if he met with no other object worth pursuing. It was determined to steer for the land discovered by Juan Fernandez, or, in failure of this pursuit, to search for Easter Island or Davis's Land, which we knew very little about. The sailors, and all on board acceded to these designs, and were happy at the thoughts of getting into a warmer climate. We had continual gales from the eighth to the twelfth instant, when it fell a dead calm. The weather varied every day considerably till the twenty-fifth, when Capt. Cook was persuaded that the discovery of Juan Fernandez,

Fernandez, if any such was ever made, could be nothing but a small island, not worth notice. On the twenty-fifth, Capt. Cook was taken so ill as to be obliged to keep his bed, and recovered very slowly. It is something very extraordinary, that when he could eat nothing else he had a mind to a dog of Mr. Forster's, which was killed, and he relished both the flesh and the broth made of it. This seems very odd kind of food for a sick man; and, in the opinion of many people, would create much greater sickness than it was likely to be any means of removing.

On the 11th of March land was seen from the mast-head, which proved to be Easter Island: and on the 13th, we came to an anchor in 36 fathoms water, before the sandy beach. One of the natives came on board the ship, where he staid two nights. He measured the length of the ship, and called the number by the same names as the Otaheiteans do; but otherwise we could not understand his language. A party of us went ashore on the 14th, and found a great number of the natives assembled, who were pacifically inclined, and seemed desirous to see us. We made signs for something to eat, after we had distributed some trinkets among them; they brought us some sugar-canes, potatoes, and plantains. We very soon found out that these gentlemen were as expert thieves as any before met with; we could scarce keep any thing in our pockets, and it was with some difficulty that we could keep our hats upon our heads. These people seemed to understand the use of a musquet, and to be very much afraid of it. Here were several plantations of potatoes, sugar-canes, and plantains; but otherwise the country appeared barren and without wood. We found a well of brackish water, and saw some fowls. As the natives did not seem unwilling to part with these articles, and as we were in want of them, we determined to stay a few days. A trade was accordingly opened with the natives, and we got on board a few casks of water. A party of officers and men were sent up the country in order to examine it; and Capt. Cook remained on shore
among

ould be no-
e. On the
ll as to be
ery slowly.
n he could
. Forster's,
e flesh, and
dd kind of
many pec-
han it was

the mast-
and on the
water, be-
s came on
He mea-
number by
otherwise
arty of us
number of
inclined,
signs for
e trinkets
nes, pota-
that these
efore met
r pockets,
keep our
to under-
uch afraid
es, sugar-
untry ap-
l a well of
e natives
icles, and
to stay a
with the
water. A
untry in
d on shore
among







London, Published by Messrs. Hogg at the Kings Arms, No. 26, Paternoster Row.



am
was
spo
had
app
tha
selv
foll
pro
wit
and
at
tat
to
ban
tion
the
of
ma
and
lon
hea
abl
pla
a
pla
jou
ge
fo
ob
fro
Th
dr
up
th
an
de
to
A
a

among the natives. An advantageous trade for potatoes was opened, but soon put a stop to by the owners of the spot from whence they were dug. It seems that they had stolen these potatoes; for they all ran away at his approach. From this circumstance it is pretty evident that they are not more strictly honest among themselves than to strangers. This reconnoitring party were followed by a crowd of natives; and before they had proceeded far, they were met by a middle-aged man, with his face painted. He had a spear in his hand, and walked along with him, keeping his countrymen at a distance, that our people might receive no molestation from them. This man was punctured from head to foot. They found the greatest part of the island barren; though in many places there were plantations of the roots before mentioned. They met with the ruins of three platforms of stone work. On each of these platforms had stood four very large statues, made of stone, but they were now fallen to the ground, and much defaced. These statues were fifteen feet long, and six feet broad across the shoulders. On the head of each statue was a round red stone, of considerable magnitude. Travelling on, they found in some places a poor sort of iron ore, and afterwards came to a fruitful part of the island, on which were several plantations. They could get no good water in their journey; but they were obliged to drink what they could get, on account of the extremity of their thirst. They found the natives so addicted to theft, that they were obliged to fire some small shot at a man, who took from them their bag of provisions and implements. The shot hit this fellow in the back, on which he dropped the bag and fell; but he soon afterwards got up and walked off. Some delay was occasioned by this affair. The man before mentioned ran round them and repeated several words, which they could not understand; and afterwards they were very good friends together, no one attempting to steal any thing more. A number of the natives were assembled together on a hill at some distance, with spears in their hands, but dispersed

dispersed at the desire of their countrymen. There appeared to be a chief among them, which wore a better cloth than the rest. He had a fine open countenance, and was very well made. His face was painted, and his body punctured. They met with some pretty fresh water towards the eastern end of this island, but it was rendered dirty by a custom which the inhabitants have of washing themselves in it as soon as they have drank. Let the company be ever so large, the first that gets to the well jumps into the middle of it, drinks his fill, and washes himself all over; the next does the same, and so on till all of them have drank and washed.

Great numbers of the gigantic statues, before described, are to be seen on this part of the island; one of which they measured, and found it to be twenty-seven feet long, and eight feet broad across the shoulders. One of these figures, of an astonishing height, being standing, it afforded shade for the whole party to dine under, which consisted of thirty persons. Many gained the summit of a hill, but could not see any bay or creek, nor discover any signs of fresh water. They returned to the ship in the evening. No shrubs worth mentioning were found in this excursion, neither did they see an animal of any sort, and but very few birds. They could not discover any thing in the whole island to induce ships, in the utmost distress, to touch at it.

C H A P. V.

The Resolution sails from Easter Island to the Marquesas—Transactions and Incidents while she lay in Resolution Bay, in the Island of St. Christina.—Departs from the Marquesas—These Islands described, with an Account of the Inhabitants; their Customs, &c.—The Resolution prepares to leave Otabeite—Another naval Review—A Description of the Island—Her Arrival at the Island of Huabeine—An Expedition into the same—Various Incidents

n. There ap-
 h wore a bet-
 open counte-
 e was painted,
 a some pretty
 his island, but
 e inhabitants
 as they have
 , the first that
 it, drinks his
 ext does the
 drank and

, before de-
 island; one
 o be twenty-
 he shoulders.
 eight, being
 arty to dine
 Many gained
 any bay or
 . They re-
 n rubs worth
 neither did
 y few birds.
 whole island
 ouch at it.

*Marquesas—
 in Resolution
 rts from the
 an Account
 e Resolution
 Review—A
 he Island of
 arious Inci-
 dents*



de
ce
O

O
Mar
if n
we c
deg.
abou
vere
prefe
the M
vario
came
thirt
Seve
with
fide ;
a hat
fruit.
morr
fruit
We
maki
to til
one n
to go
a con
Cook
fired
certa
well
some
iron
tain
but
boar
the
N

MAN / STA CHRISTIAN

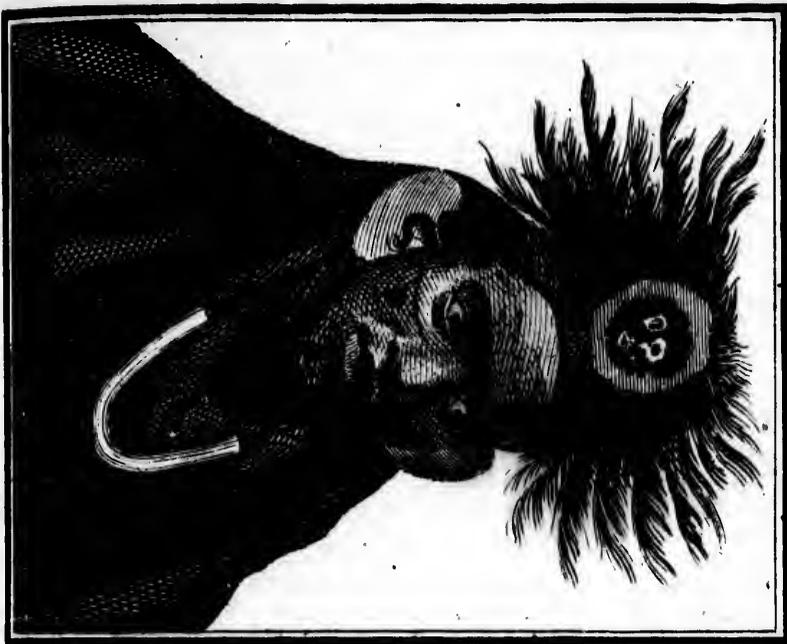
dents related—The Ship proceeds to Ulitea—Her Reception there—Incidents during her Stay—Character of Oedidee—General Observations on the Islands.

ON Wednesday, the 16th of March, we took our departure from Easter Isle, and steered for the Marquesas islands, intending to make some stay there if nothing material intervened. On the 6th of April, we discovered an island, when we were in latitude 9 deg. 20 min. and longitude 138 deg. 14 min. we were about nine leagues distance from it. We soon discovered another, more extensive than the former, and presently afterwards a third and a fourth; these were the Marquesas discovered in 1595 by Mendana. After various unsuccessful trials to come to an anchor, we came at last before Mendana's port, and anchored in thirty-four fathoms water, at the entrance of the bay. Several canoes appeared, filled with natives, but it was with some difficulty they were persuaded to come along-side; they were at last induced by some spike nails and a hatchet. From these people we got some fish and fruit. Great numbers of them came along-side next morning, and brought with them one pig, some bread-fruit and plantains, for which they received nails, &c. We often detected them in keeping our goods, and making no return; which practice was not put a stop to till Capt. Cook fired a musquet-ball over the head of one man, who had repeatedly served us so. We wanted to get farther into the bay, and accordingly sought after a convenient place to moor the ship in. When Capt. Cook saw there were too many natives on board, he desired that they might be well looked after, or they would certainly commit many thefts. Before the captain was well got into the boat, he was told that a canoe, with some men in her, were making off with one of the iron stanchions from the opposite gangway. The captain immediately ordered them to fire over the canoe, but not to kill any body. There was such a noise on board, that his orders were not distinctly heard, and the poor thief was killed at the third shot. The rest

that were in the canoe leaped overboard, but got in again just as Capt. Cook came up to them, and threw overboard the stanchion. One of the men sat laughing as he laded the blood and water out of the boat, but the other looked very serious and dejected. We afterwards had reason to think that the father of the latter had been shot. The natives retired with great precipitation at this unhappy accident; but their fears were in some measures allayed by the captain's following them into the bay, and making them presents. We found fresh water ashore, which we very much wanted. One would have imagined that the fatality attending one poor fellow's thieving, would have discouraged them from making any more attempts of the like nature; but no sooner was our kedge anchor out, but two men came from the shore, wanting to take away the buoy, not knowing what was fastened to it. Lest they should take away the bouy, a shot was fired, which fell short of them; of this they took not the least notice; but when another was fired, which went over their heads, they instantly let go the bouy, and returned to the shore. This last shot had a good effect; for by this they saw that they were not safe at any distance, and they were ever afterwards much terrified at the sight of the musquet. However, they still continued to practise their art of thieving; but it was judged better to put up with it, as we did not intend making a long stay here. A man who had the appearance of a chief came off to us with a pig upon his shoulder; he was presented with a hatchet in return, and afterwards great numbers of the natives came along-side, and carried on some traffic. Peace being now established, another party of men were sent ashore. The natives received us civilly, and we got a supply of water, as well as some hogs and fruit. On the 9th, another party went ashore, and were met by a chief of some consequence, attended by several of the natives. Presents were made to him; but we could not prevail on him to return with us to dinner. In the afternoon another party was made to the southern cove, which came to the house
I
that

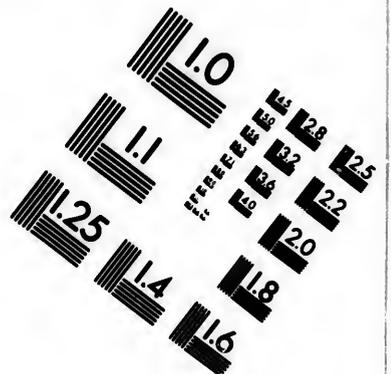
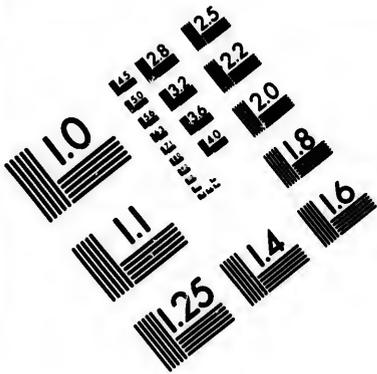
A PRINCIPAL WOMAN of

out got in
and threw
laughing
t, but the
We after-
the latter
at precipi-
rs were in
ving them
We found
ed. One
ading one
ged them
e nature;
t two men
the buoy,
ey should
fell short
tice; but
eir heads,
ed to the
or by this
nce, and
e fight of
o practise
better to
ng a long
of a chief
; he was
rds great
d carried
, another
received
s well as
rty went
equence,
ere made
o return
arty was
he house
that

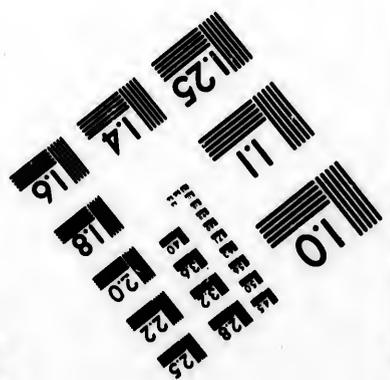
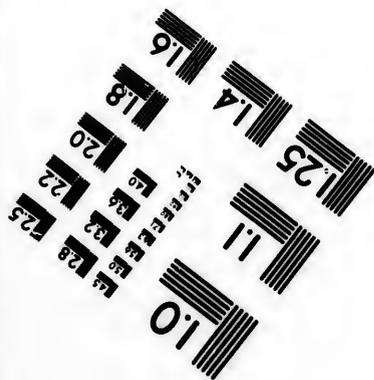
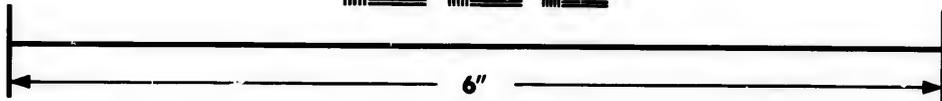
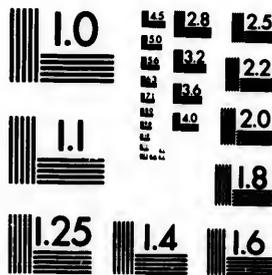


PRINCIPAL WOMAN of





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**

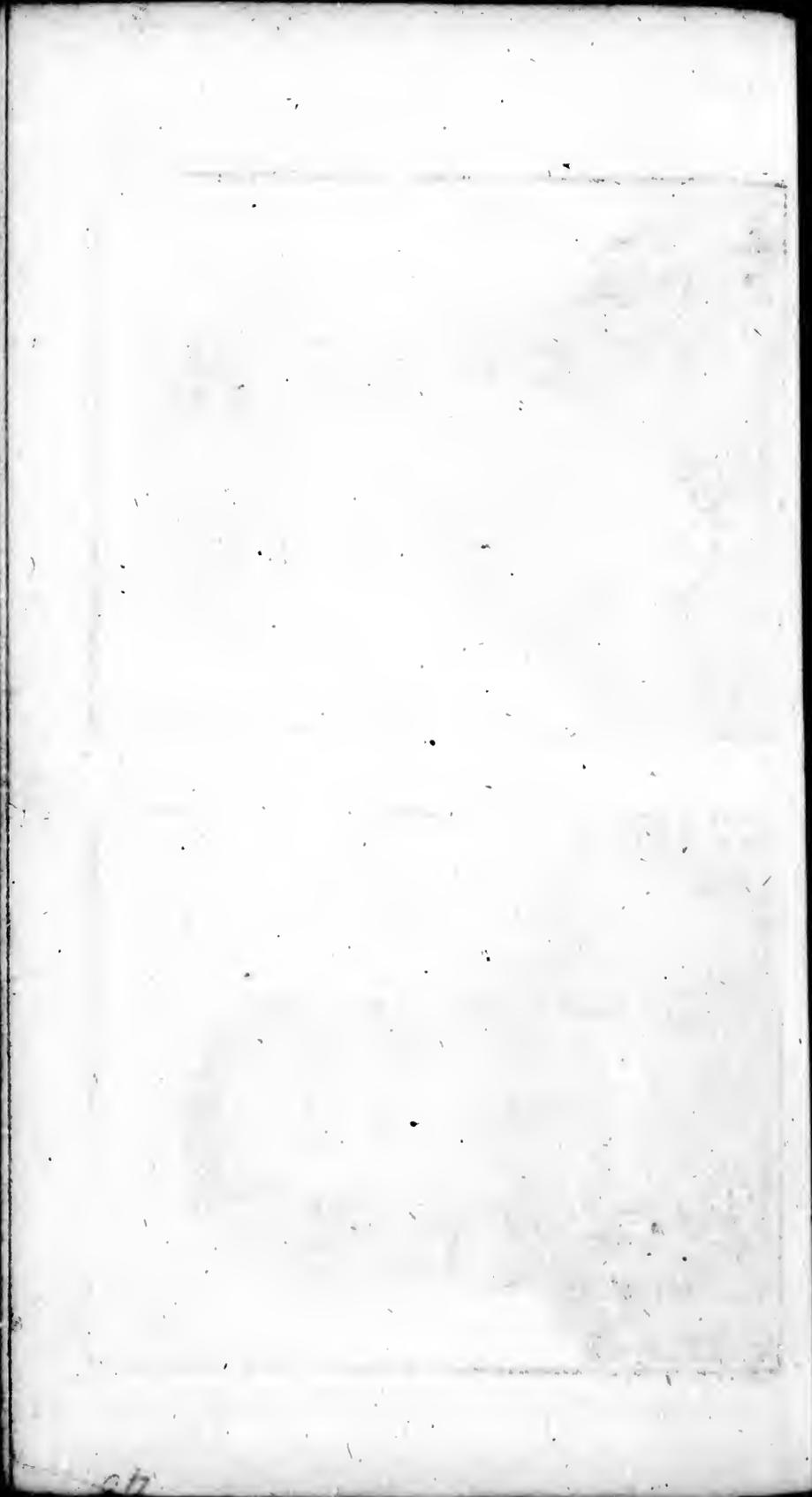


**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.4 1.8
1.6 2.0
1.8 2.2
2.0 2.5

10







that belonged to the man we had killed. His son inherited his substance, which consisted of five or six pigs; but he fled at our approach. We should have been glad to have seen him; as we wanted to convince him that we bore the nation no ill-will, though we killed his father, and to have made him some presents by way of a small compensation. We collected a good many pigs and other refreshments this day; and returned on board in the evening. We also obtained several pigs from the different canoes that came along side of us on the 10th instant; and by this time we had a sufficient number to afford the crews a fresh meal. A party was made on this day, which was successful in the purchase of several more pigs, and a large quantity of fruit. We had now a fine prospect of getting a supply of all manner of refreshments; but our expectations were frustrated, by some of our crew having been on shore, and selling them such articles as they had never before seen, which made the natives despise the hatchets and nails, which before they so much prized. As this was the case, and we had much need of refreshment, having been a long time at sea, it was determined to remove our quarters, and make sail for Otaheite, hoping to fall in with some of those islands discovered by the Dutch and other navigators, where our wants might be effectually relieved. We had been nineteen weeks at sea; living the whole time upon salt provisions, and therefore could not but want some refreshments; yet we must own, with grateful acknowledgments to goodness supreme, that on our arrival here, it could scarcely be said we had one sick man, and but a few who had the least complaint. This Capt. Cook attributed to the number of antiscorbutic articles on board, and to the great attention of the surgeon, who was very careful to apply them in time. On Monday, the 11th, at three o'clock, we weighed from St. Christina, and stood over for La Dominica, and the night was spent in plying between the two isles. On the 12th, we steered to the S. and at five P. M. Resolution Bay bore E. N. E. half E. distant five leagues;

and the island of Magdalena about nine leagues, which was the only view we had of it.

But we shall now in our narrative return to the Marquesas. These are five in number, namely, La Magdalena, St. Pedro, La Dominica, Santa Christina, and what we named Hood's Island, which is the northernmost, in latitude 9 deg. 26 min. S. Its breadth is unequal, and it is about 16 leagues in circumference. The surface is full of rugged hills rising in ridges, which are disjoined by deep valleys clothed with wood, as are the sides of some of the hills; the aspect is, however, barren; yet it is nevertheless inhabited. St. Pedro is about three leagues in circuit, and lies south four leagues and a half from the east end of La Dominica. Christina lies under the same parallel, four leagues more to the west. This isle is nine miles in length, and about twenty-one in circumference. These islands occupy one degree in latitude, and nearly half a degree in longitude, namely, from 138 deg. 47 min. to 139 deg. 13 min. W. which is the longitude of the west end of Dominica.

The port of Madre de Dios, which was named Resolution Bay, is situated not far from the middle of the west side of St. Christina, under the highest land in the island. The south point of the bay is a steep rock, terminating in a peaked hill. The north point is not so high, and rises in a more gentle slope. In the bay are two sandy coves; in each of which is a rivulet of excellent water. For wooding and watering, the northern cove is most convenient. We saw here the little cascade mentioned by Quiros, Mendana's pilot; but the village is in the other cove.

The productions of these isles, which came within our knowledge, are nearly the same as at the Society Isles, namely, hogs, fowls, plantains, yams, and some other roots; also bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, but of these not in abundance. Trifles highly valued at the Society Isles, are lightly esteemed here, and even nails, at last, in their opinion, lost their value.

The natives, in general, are the finest race of people
in

in this sea. They surpass all other nations for shape and regular features. The affinity of their language to that of Otaheite, and the Society Isles, shews that they are of the same nation. Oedidee could converse with them, though we could not. The men are curiously tattooed; from head to foot, with various figures, that seem to be directed more by fancy than by custom. These punctures cause the skin to appear of a dark hue; but the women who are not much punctured, and youths who are not at all, are as fair as some Europeans. The men are about five feet six inches high; but none of them were fat and lusty like the Earees of Otaheite, yet we saw not any that could be called meagre. Their eyes are neither full nor lively; their teeth not so good as those of other nations, and their hair is of many colours, except red. Some have it long; the most prevailing custom is to wear it short; but a bunch on each side of the crown they tie in a knot. In trimming their beards, which is in general long, they observe different modes: some part it, and tie it in two bunches under the chin; some plait it, some wear it loose, and others quite short. Their cloathing is much the same as at Otaheite, but not so good, nor in such plenty. The men, for the most part, cover their nakedness with the marra, which is a slip of cloth passed round the waist, and between the legs. This simple dress is quite sufficient for modesty, and the climate. The women wear a piece of cloth round their loins, like a petticoat, reaching below the middle of their legs, and a loose mantle over their shoulders. Their head-dress, and what seems to be their principal ornament, is a broad fillet, made curiously of the fibres of the husks of cocoa-nuts, in the front of which is placed a mother-of-pearl shell, wrought round to the size of a tea-saucer. Near this is one smaller; of very fine tortoiseshell, perforated in curious figures; and in the center is another round piece of mother-of-pearl, about the size of half a crown; before which is another piece of perforated tortoiseshell the size of a shilling. Some have this decoration on each side, in smaller pieces;

pieces; and all have annexed to them the tail-feathers of cocks or tropic birds, which stand upright, and the whole makes a very singular ornament. Round the neck they wear a kind of ruff or necklace of light wood, covered with small red peas, fixed on with gum. Round their legs and arms they have bunches of human hair, fastened to a string. Instead of hair they sometimes use short feathers; but all these ornaments we seldom saw on the same person. The chief, indeed, who came to visit us, was completely dressed in this manner; but their ordinary ornaments are necklaces and amulets composed of shells, &c. All had their ears pierced, yet we saw not any with ear-rings.

Their houses are in the valleys, and on the sides of hills, near their plantations, built after the same manner as at Otaheite, but much meaner, being only covered with the leaves of the bread-tree. Most of them are built on a pavement of stone, an oblong, or square, which is raised above the level of the ground. These pavements are likewise near their dwellings, on which they eat and amuse themselves. In their eating these people are not very cleanly. They are also dirty in their cookery. They dress their pork in an oven of hot stones; but fruit and roots they roast, and having taken off the rind, they put them into a trough with water, out of which we have seen both men and hogs eat at the same time. Once we saw them make a batter of fruit and roots in a vessel that was loaded with dirt, and out of which the hogs had been that moment eating, without washing either that, or their hands, which were equally dirty; but the actions of a few individuals are not sufficient to fix a custom on a whole nation. Their weapons are clubs and spears. They have also slings with which they throw stones with great velocity, but not with a good aim. Their canoes are made of wood, and the bark of a soft tree, which grows near the sea, and is very proper for the purpose. Their length is from sixteen to twenty feet, and their breadth about fifteen inches. The head and stern are formed out of two solid pieces of wood; the former

is curved, and the latter ends in a point; the latter, which projects horizontally, is decorated with a rude carved figure, having a faint resemblance of a human shape and face. Some of these canoes have a latteen sail, but they are generally rowed with paddles. The only tame fowls we saw were cocks and hens; and of quadrupeds no other than hogs; but the woods were well inhabited by small birds, whose plumage is exceeding beautiful, and their notes sweetly varied. We did not shoot as many of them as we might have done, from apprehensions of alarming and terrifying the natives.

On Sunday, the 17th, at ten o'clock A. M. having steered W. by S. land was seen bearing W. half N. being a chain of low islots, connected together by a reef of coral rocks. We ranged the N. W. coast till we came to a creek or inlet, and which seemed to have a communication with a lake in the center of the island. Having a desire of surveying these half drowned islots, we hoisted out a boat, and sent the master in to sound. While the Resolution ran along the coast, the natives were seen in different places armed with long spears and clubs, and a group of them were observed on one side of the creek. As they shewed some signs of a friendly disposition, two boats were sent ashore well armed, under the command of Lieutenant Cooper, who was accompanied by Mr. Forster. We saw our people land without any opposition from a few natives standing on the shore; but perceiving, a little time after, forty or fifty, all armed, coming down to join them, we stood closer in shore, with the view of supporting our people in case they should be attacked; but our boat returned without any thing of this kind having happened. By Mr. Cooper we were informed, that many of the natives hovered about the skirts of the wood with spears in their hands; and that the presents he made to those on shore were received with great coolness. When their reinforcement arrived, his party thought it most prudent to embark, especially as the captain had ordered them to avoid, if possible, an attack. When the

the crew, &c. were all in the boats, some of the natives attempted to push them off, others seemed disposed to detain them; at length they suffered our people to depart at their leisure. One of them procured a dog for a single plantain, which led us to conjecture this was not a production of their island; indeed, they saw no fruit but cocoa-nuts, of which they could get, by barter, only two dozen. When the master returned from sounding in the creek, he reported that there was no passage from thence into the lake; and that the creek, at its entrance, was fifty fathoms wide, and thirty deep; farther up thirty wide, and twelve deep: that the bottom was rocky, and the sides bounded by coral rocks. We were not inclined to run the ship into such a place, and therefore, after having formed some judgment of the natives, we prepared to proceed on new discoveries.

The natives call this island Tiookea, which was discovered and visited by Commodore Byron. It is of an oval form, about thirty miles in circumference, and lies in 14 deg. 27 min. 30 sec. S. latitude, and in 144 deg. 56 min. W. longitude. They, and perhaps all the inhabitants of the low islands, are of a much darker colour than those of the higher ones, and seem more savage in their nature. These low islands are not so fertile as some others; the inhabitants are much exposed to the sun; they depend upon the sea for their support, by which means they are darker in colour, and more robust; yet there is no doubt of their being of the same nation. A fish is an emblem of their profession, and a figure of one was marked on the bodies of the men, who in general are well made, stout, and fierce.

On Monday, the 18th, we saw such another island as that we had left, to the westward, which we reached by eight o'clock A. M. We ranged the S. E. side at one mile distant from the shore. It lies S. W. by W. two leagues from the west end of Tiookea, in 14 deg. 37 min. S. latitude, and in 145 deg. 10 min. W. longitude. These we apprehend to be the same, to which

Commodore

Commodore Byron gave the name of George's islands. We left them on the 19th; and at seven o'clock A. M. discovered another of these half-overflowed islands, which are so common in these southern latitudes. In general they are surrounded with an unfathomable sea, and their interior parts are covered with lakes, which would be excellent harbours; were they not shut up from the access of shipping, which, according to the report of the natives, is the case with most of them. Of the great number we ranged, not a passage was to be discovered into one of them. We were told, that they abound with fish, particularly turtle, on which the natives subsist, and sometimes exchange with the inhabitants of the higher islands for cloth, &c. This island, (by which, while in this part of the ocean, we would be understood to mean a number of little isles, or islots, connected together into one by a reef of coral rocks) is about five leagues long, and three broad, and is in 15 deg. 26 min. S. latitude, and in 146 deg. 20 min. longitude. Near the south end we discovered from the mast head, distant four leagues, another of these low isles; soon after a third, bearing S. W. by S. It extends W. N. W. and E. S. E. in which direction its length is twenty-one miles, but its breadth not more than six. It appears, in every respect, like the rest, only it has fewer islots, and less firm land on the reef which surrounds the lake. While ranging the north coast, we saw people, huts, canoes, and what appeared to be stages for drying of fish. The natives were armed with the same weapons, and seemed to be the same sort, as those in the island of Tiookea. Approaching now the west end we saw a fourth island, bearing N. N. E. It lies six leagues west from the first. These four clusters, we named Palliser's Isles, in honour of Sir Hugh Palliser, comptroller of the navy.

On Wednesday the 20th, at day-break, hauling round the west end of the third island, we found a great swell rolling in from the S. by which we knew that we were clear of these low islands; and being not within sight of land, we made the best of our way for Otahete, hav-

ing a strong gale at east, attended with showers of rain. It is here necessary to take notice, that this part of the ocean, from the latitude 20 deg. down to 12 deg. and from the meridian of 138 deg. to 150 deg. W. is strewed with low isles, that a navigator cannot proceed with too much circumspection; but whether these isles be any of those discovered, and laid down in the charts of the Dutch navigators, cannot be determined with any degree of certainty; especially when we consider, that their discoveries are not handed down to us with sufficient accuracy. Thursday, the 21st, we made the high land of Otaheite; by sun-set was in with Point Venus, and the next morning, at eight o'clock, anchored in Matavai Bay, in seven fathoms water. Our arrival was no sooner known to the natives, than they paid us a visit, expressed the most lively congratulations, and supplied us with fish and fruit sufficient for the whole crew. Our first business was to erect tents for the reception of such of our people as were required on shore. Sick we had none, for the refreshments we got at the Marquesas, had been the means of removing every complaint of the scorbutic kind, and of preserving the whole crew in good health. We also sent ashore Mr. Wales's instruments; our chief reason for putting into this place being to afford him an opportunity to ascertain the error of the watch by the known longitude, and to determine precisely its rate of going.

On Sunday, the 24th, Otoo and other chiefs, with a train of attendants, brought us ten large hogs, besides fruit, which made their visit exceedingly agreeable. As the king's coming had been announced to us, and knowing how much it was our interest to keep this chief our friend, Capt. Cook met him at the tents, and conducted the whole of his retinue, with himself, on board, where they staid dinner, and appeared highly pleased with their reception. Next day, notwithstanding we had much thunder, lightning, and rain, the king came again to see us, and brought with him another present, consisting of a large quantity of refreshments. When at Amsterdam, we had collected, among other curiosities,

stics, some red parrot feathers. These precious valuables procured us hogs, fruit, and every other thing the island afforded. Our having them was a fortunate circumstance; for our stock in trade being greatly exhausted, without these we should have found it difficult to have supplied the ship with necessary refreshments. When we put into this island, we intended to stay no longer than Mr. Wales had made the necessary observations for the purposes already mentioned; and supposing we should meet with no better success than we did the last time we were here. But the reception we had already met with, and the few excursions we had made to the plains of Matavai and Oparree, convinced us of our error; for at these two places we found built, and building, a large number of canoes and houses of every kind: people living in spacious houses, who had not a place to shelter themselves in eight months before; also several hogs in every house, with many other signs of a rising state. On account of these favourable circumstances, we resolved to make a longer stay at this island, and to repair the ship, which was now indispensably necessary. Accordingly the empty casks and sails were got ashore, the ship was ordered to be caulked, and the rigging to be overhauled.

On Tuesday, the 26th, Capt. Cook, accompanied by some of the officers and gentlemen, went down to Oparree, to visit Otoo by appointment. When arrived, we saw a number of large canoes in motion, but were much surprized at perceiving more than three hundred ranged along shore, all completely equipped and manned; besides a vast number of armed men upon the shore. We landed in the midst of them, and were received by a vast multitude, some under arms, and some not. The cry of the former was Tiyono Towha, and of the latter was Tiyo no Otoo. Towha, we afterwards learnt was admiral, or commander of the fleet. Upon our landing we were met by a chief, named Tee, uncle to the king, of whom we enquired for Otoo. Soon after we were met by Towha, who received us in a friendly manner. He took Capt. Cook

by the one hand, and Tee by the other, and dragged him, as it were, through the crowd that was divided into two parties, both of which proclaimed themselves his friends, by crying out Tiyo no Tootee. One party wanted him to go to Otoo, and the other to remain with Towha. When come to the usual place of audience, Tee left us to go and bring the king. Towha insisted on the captain's going with him, but he would not consent. When Tee returned, he took hold of his hand in order to conduct him to the king. Towha was unwilling he should sit down, and desired him to go with him; but this chief being a stranger, he refused to comply. Tee was very desirous of conducting the captain to the king; Towha opposed, and he was obliged to desire Tee to desist, and to leave him to the admiral and his party, who conducted him down to the fleet. Here we found two lines of armed men drawn up before the admiral's vessel, in order to keep off the crowd that we might go on board; and when the captain made an excuse, a man squatted down, and offered to carry him, but he would not go. At this time Towha quitted us, without our seeing which way he went, nor would any one inform us. We were now jostled about in the crowd. We saw Tee, and enquiring of him for the king, he told us he was gone into the country of Matzou, and he advised us to repair to the boat, which we accordingly did, as soon as we could get collected together. When in our boat we took our time to reconnoitre the grand fleet. We told an hundred and sixty large double canoes, equipped, manned, and armed; but we believe they had not their full complement of rowers. The chiefs and all those on the fighting stages, were habited in cloth, turbans, breast plates, and helmets. Some of the latter seemed much to incumber the wearer. Be this as it may, the whole of their dress added a grandeur to the prospect, and they were so complaisant as to shew themselves to the best advantage. Their vessels were full dressed with flags, streamers, &c. so that the whole fleet made such a noble appearance, as we had never before seen in
this

this sea, and what no one could have expected. Their instruments of war were clubs, spears, and stones. The vessels were ranged close along side of each other, having their heads to the shore, and their sterns to the sea. The admiral's vessel was nearly in the center. We counted, exclusive of the vessels of war, an hundred and seventy sail of smaller double canoes, all rigged with mast and sail, which the war canoes had not. These we judged were designed for transports, victuallers, &c. for in the war canoes were no sorts of provisions whatever. We conjectured that in these three hundred and thirty vessels there were no less than seven thousand seven hundred and sixty men, a number incredible, especially as we were told they all belonged to the districts of Attahourou and Ahopatea. Most of the gentlemen, by their calculations, thought the number of men belonging to the war canoes exceeded this, allowing to each war canoe forty men, and to each of the small canoes eight. Having viewed this fleet, it was our intention to have gone on board, could we have seen the admiral. We enquired for him but to no purpose. At last Tee came, by whom we were informed, that Otoo was gone to Matavai. This intelligence gave rise to new conjectures. When we got to Matavai, our friends told us, that this fleet was part of the armament intended to go against Eimeo, whose chief had thrown off the yoke of Otaheite. We were still at a loss to account for the flight of Otoo from Oparree, for we were informed he neither was nor had been at Matavai. We therefore went thither again in the afternoon, where we found him, and learnt, that the reason of his absconding in the morning was, because some of his people had stole some of the captain's clothes which were washing at the tents, and he feared restitution would be demanded. He repeatedly asked Capt. Cook if he was not angry, nor could he be easy till assured, that the pilferers might keep the stolen things. Towha also was alarmed, thinking that Capt. Cook was displeased, and jealous of seeing such a force so near us, without knowing its destination. It happened unluckily that

that Oedidee was not with us in the morning ; for Tée, who was the only man we could depend on, served rather to increase our perplexity. Thus by mutual misunderstanding, we lost a favourable opportunity of scrutinizing the naval force of this isle, and making ourselves better acquainted with its manœuvres. It was commanded by an intelligent and brave chief, who was disposed to have satisfied us in all questions we had thought proper to ask ; and from the nature of the objects, which were before us, we could not well have misunderstood each other. All mistakes being now rectified, and presents having passed between Otoo and Capt. Cook, we took leave and returned on board.

On Wednesday, the 27th, in the morning, Towha sent us by two of his servants, two large hogs, and some fruit. The bearers of this present had orders not to receive any thing in return, nor would they when offered them. Some of our gentlemen went with the captain in his boat down to Oparree, where we found Towha, and the king ; after a short visit, he brought them both on board, together with Tarevato, the king's younger brother. When we drew near the ship, the admiral, who had never seen one before, expressed strong signs of surprize, and when on board, he was shewed, and beheld every part of it with great attention. When Towha retired after dinner, he put a hog on board without our knowledge, or waiting for a return ; and soon after Otoo and his attendants departed also. There was a jealousy between these two chiefs, on what account we could not learn ; nevertheless Otoo paid Towha much respect, and was desirous we should do the same. Otoo had the day before frankly declared, that the admiral was not his friend. When on board, both these chiefs requested our assistance against Tiarabou, notwithstanding there was no rupture at this time between the two states, and they had informed us, that their joint forces were intended against Eimeo. The reason of this duplicity we could not find out : perhaps they were desirous of annexing that kingdom, by our alliance, to their
own,

own, as it was formerly: be that as it may, as Capt. Cook gave them no encouragement, we heard no more on this subject. Our endeavours to maintain a neutrality, we believe, were well received by both parties; for next day, being Thursday, the 28th, Wahea-toua, king of Tiarabou sent us a present of a hog, for which he requested a few red feathers, which were accordingly sent him. On the 29th, early in the morning, Otoo, Towha, and several chiefs, again paid us a visit, and brought with them not only provisions, but some of the most choice curiosities of the island, and among other returns, with which they seemed well pleased, the captain did not forget to repay the civilities we had received from the admiral, Towha. We must not omit taking notice, that the preceding evening, one of the natives was detected in an attempt to steal a cask from the watering place, and being caught in the act, he was sent on board, and we put him in irons. Otoo and the other chiefs saw the culprit in this situation, and Otoo earnestly interceded in his behalf, requesting with many intreaties, that he might be set at liberty; but he was told by Capt. Cook, that as our people were punished for the least offence committed against the natives of Otaheite, it was but justice to punish this man also, which he was determined to see done in an exemplary manner, especially as it was well known, he, Otoo, would not do it himself. The man, in consequence of the captain's resolution, was conducted ashore to the tents, where a guard was ordered out under arms, and the offender tied up to a post. Otoo, his sister, and many of the natives being spectators. Otoo and his sister begged hard for the man; with whom the captain expostulated, telling Otoo, how unjust it was in his people to steal from us who were their friends, and who never took any thing from them without giving certain articles, which he enumerated, in exchange. The captain laboured also to convince Otoo, that the punishment he was about to inflict on this man might prove the means of saving the lives of others of his subjects; for if they continued in such kind

kind of criminal practices, some would certainly, one time or another, be shot dead. We believe he pretty well understood our commander, and seemed satisfied, only he desired the criminal might not be Matteerou, (or killed.) The concourse of people was by this time very great. The captain therefore drew a line for them at a proper distance, and then, in the presence of them all, ordered the fellow two dozen of lashes with a cat-o-nine-tails. This chastisement he received with great firmness, and was then set at liberty. Upon this the natives were going away, apparently not much pleased; which Towha perceiving, who all the time had remained silent, though very attentive to every thing going on, he stepped forward, and harangued them for near half an hour, in short sentences. We understood little of his speech, but from what we could gather, it was a recapitulation of Capt. Cook's: he mentioned several advantages they had received from our people; and having reprimanded them for their present conduct, he exhorted them to adopt and pursue a different one for the future. His action was remarkably graceful, and the profound attention of his audience, proved him to be a masterly speaker. Otoo said not one word. When Towha had concluded his harangue, the marines were ordered to go through their exercise. They fired in volleys with ball, and being very quick in charging, and in their manœuvres, it is scarcely possible to describe the astonishment of the natives during the whole time, particularly the amazement of those to whom this sight was quite a novelty. The chiefs, with all their retinue, now took leave, we are apt to think not less frightened than pleased at what they had seen. In the evening Mr. Forster and his party returned from an excursion they had made to the mountains, where they had spent the night. Mr. Forster collected some new plants, and found others which grew in New Zealand. He saw the island of Huaheine, situated forty leagues to the westward; whereby a judgment may be formed of the height of the mountains of Otahete.

On

On Saturday the 30th, we saw ten war canoes go through part of their paddling exercise. They were properly equipped for war, and in landing we observed, that the moment the canoe touched the ground, all the warriors leaped out, and with the assistance of a few people on shore, dragged the canoe on dry land to its proper place; which done, every one walked off with his paddle, &c. Such was their expedition, that in five minutes time after putting ashore, no one could tell that any thing of the kind had been going forward. The warriors on the stage encouraged the rowers to exert themselves, and we observed some youths in the curved stern elevated above the rest, with white wands in their hands, placed there perhaps to look out, and give notice of what they saw. The king's brother Tarevato, knowing that Mr. Hodges made drawings of every thing curious, intimated of his own accord, that he might be sent for; and thus an opportunity was unexpectedly afforded our draughtsman, to collect materials for a picture of the Otaheite fleet, as it appeared when assembled at Oparree. Being present when the warriors undressed, we could scarcely conceive how it was possible for them to stand under the quantity of cloth with which they were clad, in time of action. Many rounds of this composed a kind of turban or cap, which, in the day of battle, might prevent a broken head, and some by way of ornament, had fixed to these caps dried branches of small shrubs, interwoven with white feathers.

On Sunday the 1st of May, several chiefs supplied us with a large quantity of provisions; and the day following our friend Towha sent us a present of a hog, and a boat loaded with various sorts of fruit and roots. We received also another present from Otoo, brought by Tarevato. On the 3d, upon examining into the condition of our provisions, we found our biscuit much decayed, and that the airing we had given it at New Zealand was not of the service we expected; we therefore were now obliged to have it on shore, where it underwent another airing and picking, in doing which

we found a great part thereof wholly rotten and unfit for use. We attributed this decay of our bread to the ice we frequently took in, which made the hold damp and cold, which, when to the north, was succeeded by a contrary extreme of intense heat; but whatever was the real cause of our loss, it put us to a scanty allowance of this valuable article, and we had bad bread to eat besides. On Thursday the 5th, in the afternoon, the botanists made another excursion up the country, to the mountains; they returned the evening of next day, and in their way made some new discoveries. On Saturday the 7th, in the morning, we found Otoo at the tents, of whom the captain asked leave to cut down some trees for fuel. He took him to some growing near the sea shore, the better to make him comprehend what sort we wanted; and he seemed much pleased when he understood, that no trees should be cut down that bore any kind of fruit. This assurance from us he repeated several times aloud to the people about us. In the afternoon we were honoured, when on board, with a visit from the whole royal family, consisting of Otoo, his father, brother, and two sisters: but this was properly the father's visit, who brought the captain a complete mourning dress, a present he much valued; for which he had in return whatever he desired, which was not a little; and to the rest of the company were presented red feathers. The whole were then conducted ashore in the captain's boat. Otoo and his friends were so well pleased with the reception they met with, that, at parting, we were granted the liberty of cutting down as many trees as we wanted, and what sort we pleased.

On Sunday the 8th, our friendly connections with the natives were interrupted by the negligence of one of our sentinels at the tents, who had his musquet carried away, he having slept or quitted his post. We had received an imperfect account of this affair from Tee, but we understood enough to know that something had happened, which alarmed the king, who Tee said, was under great apprehensions of being matteeroued. We therefore

therefore lost no time in going ashore; and when landed were informed of the whole transaction by the serjeant who commanded the party. Most of the natives had fled at our approaching the tents. Tarevatooslipt from us in a moment, and a few besides Tee had courage to remain. We went immediately in search of Otoo, and in the way endeavoured to allay the fears of the people. Having advanced some distance from the shore into the country, Tee on a sudden stopped, and advised our returning, saying, he would proceed to the mountains, whither Otoo had retired, and inform him, that we were still his friends; a question, and if we were angry, that had been asked a number of times by the natives. The captain now thought it was to no purpose to go farther, we therefore took Tee's advice, and returned aboard. After this Oedidee was dispatched to the king, to let him know his fears were groundless, seeing the captain required of him only what was in his power, the return of the musquet. A short time after the departure of Oedidee, we saw six large canoes coming round Point Venus. Suspecting that one belonging to these had committed the theft, it was resolved to intercept them, for which purpose a boat was put off, and another ordered to follow. One of the canoes was ahead of the rest, and seemingly making for the ship. We put along side of her, and found two or three women whom we knew. They said, they were going aboard the ship with a present to the captain, and that the other canoes were laden with fruit, hogs, &c. Satisfied with this intelligence, the captain recalled his orders for intercepting them, thinking they also, as well as this one, were bound for the ship. We therefore left this single canoe within a few yards of it, and proceeded for the shore to speak with Otoo; but upon landing we found he had not been there. Looking behind us we saw all the canoes, the one we had left near the ship not excepted, making off in the greatest haste. Vexed at being thus deceived, we resolved to pursue them, and as we passed the ship, Capt. Cook gave orders to send out another boat for

the same purpose. We overtook and brought five out of the six along-side, but the one by which we were outwitted got clear off. This, in which were only a few women, had actually amused us with false stories; while the others, in which were most of their effects, were to have made their escape. In one of the prizes was a friend of Mr. Forster's, who had hitherto called himself an Earee, also three women, his wife, daughter, and the mother of the late Toutaha. This chief we would have sent to Otoo; but he made many excuses, saying, he was of a rank too low for such an honourable embassy; that he was no Earee, but a Manahouna; that an Earee ought to be sent to speak to an Earee; and that as there were none of this high rank but Otoo and the captain, it would be much more proper for the captain to go. At this time Tee and Oedidee came on board, and assured us, that the man who had stole the musquet was from Tiarabou; and that we might credit their declaration, they desired us to send a boat to Waheatoua, the king of Tiarabou, offering to go themselves in her, and recover the musquet. This story, though not altogether satisfactory, carried with it an air of probability; and thinking it better to drop the affair altogether, the captain suffered Mr. Forster's friend to depart with his two canoes. The other three belonged to Maritata, a Tiarabou chief, on which account it was determined to detain them; but as Tee and Oedidee both assured us, that Maritata and his people were innocent, they were permitted to go off with their canoes also; and the captain desired Tee to tell Otoo, that he should give himself no farther concern about the musquet, being satisfied none of his people had committed the theft. We had now given it up, concluding it to be irrecoverably lost, but in the dusk of the evening it was brought to the tents, together with other things we had not missed, by three men, who, as well as some other people present, affirmed, that it was by one belonging to Maritata, by whom the things had been stolen; whence we concluded both Tee and Oedidee had intentionally deceived us. Every

one present at the restoration of the things, and even they who came afterwards, claimed a reward, all pretending to have had some hand in recovering them. Nuno particularly, a man of some note, and with whom we were acquainted when here in 1769, played his part in this farce exceeding well. He came with the most savage fury imaginable expressed in his countenance and gestures; and having a large club in his hand, he laid it about him most violently, in order to convince us, how he alone, and to make us sensible in what manner he had killed the thief; when at the same time we all knew that he had been at home, and not out of his house the whole time, which shews that human nature, respecting her original passions and powers, are the same in every clime, where the same instincts, the same perceptive faculties, and the same self-love universally prevail.

On Monday the 9th, Tee came again aboard to inform us, that Otoo was at Oparree, and requested of the captain to send a person, to let him know if he was still his friend. He was asked why he had not done this himself, as he was desired; he made a trifling excuse, but we thought he had not seen Otoo. As the natives brought not any thing to market, and a stop was consequently put to our trade with them, it was judged time ill spent to send any more fruitless messages; a party therefore set out, with Tee in our company, and having reached the utmost boundaries of Oparree, the king at last, when we had waited a considerable time, made his appearance. The first salutations being over, and having taken our seats under the shade of some trees, Otoo desired the captain to parou (or speak). Capt. Cook began with blaming the king for giving way to groundless alarms, he having always professed himself his friend, and was displeas'd only with those of Tiarabou, who were the thieves. The captain was then asked, how he came to fire at the canoes? By way of excuse, he told them they belonged to Maritata, one of whose people had stolen the musquet, and added the captain, "If I had them in my power, I would destroy them,

them, or any other belonging to the district of Tiara-bou." We knew this declaration would please them, from the natural aversion the one kingdom has to the other; and it was enforced by presents, which we believe were the strongest arguments in favour of a reconciliation: for after these weighty reasons, things were soon restored to their former state, by Otoo's promising, on the word of a king, that we should be supplied next day with provisions and fruit as usual. Peace and amity being now once more established, we accompanied him to his proper residence at Oparree, where he obliged us with a view of some of his dock-yards, (for so they may well be called) where we saw several large canoes, some building, and others lately built, two of which were the largest we had any where seen. Having fully gratified our curiosity, we repaired on board with Tee in our company, who, after he had dined with us, went to acquaint Happi, the king's father, that all differences were brought to a happy conclusion. But we had reason to think this old chief was not satisfied with the terms of the accommodation; for all the women, and these not a few, were sent for out of the ship, and the next morning, no supplies whatever were brought, and we were obliged for the present, to be contented with some fruit sent us by our friends from Oparree. But in the afternoon, Otoo himself came to the tents with a large supply; and presently after more fruit was brought us than we knew what to do with: for the natives, we believe, thought themselves injured equally with ourselves; and we knew they had every thing ready for our market, when they were permitted to bring them. Otoo desiring to see some of the great guns fired, his wish was complied with, but the sight, which was entirely new, gave him as much pain as pleasure; but in the evening, when we entertained him with a shew of fire-works, he expressed much greater satisfaction. We have before had occasion to observe, that these people were continually watching opportunities to rob us; and seeing the offenders were continually screened, we cannot but think, that the chiefs

chiefs either encouraged, or had not power to prevent thievish practices. We thought it more extraordinary that they should so often attempt what they knew might cost them their lives; and they well knew also they should be obliged to make restitution, if the article stolen was of any great value. They were fully sensible of these consequences, and therefore, the moment a theft was committed, every one took the alarm, and went off with his moveables as fast as possible; but if the article was a trifle, or such as we usually gave them, no commotion happened, because, in general, little or no notice was taken of it. Whether we obliged them to make restitution or not; the chief frequently secreted himself, and he must be reconciled before the people were permitted to bring in any refreshments: and we are persuaded it was by his orders the supplies were detained from us. These they imagined we could not do without, not considering, that their war canoes, dwellings, and even fruit, were entirely in our power. Their propensity to thieving must be almost irresistible, otherwise our uniform conduct towards them would have had its due weight: for, except detaining their canoes for a time, we never touched the smallest article of their property. When two extremes were under our consideration, we always chose the most equitable and mild; and frequently settled disputes, or effected a reconciliation, by trifling presents, notwithstanding we were the party aggrieved. A present to a chief always succeeded to our wish, and put things on a better footing than they had been before. In all our differences they were the first aggressors; and our people very seldom infringed the rules prescribed by our commander. Had the captain pursued less eligible methods, he might have been a loser in the end; for had he destroyed any of the natives, or part of their property, all he could expect would have been the empty honour of obliging them to make the first advances towards an accommodation. Nor is it certain this would have been the event. They were made our fast friends by three motives; their own benevolent disposition,

disposition, mild treatment from us, and the dread of our fire-arms. Had we not continually had recourse to the second, the first would have been of little use to us; and a too frequent application of fire arms might have excited revenge, perhaps taught them in a little time, that they were not such terrible things as they had conceived them at first to be. They knew their strength in the superiority of their numbers, and who can say what an enraged multitude might do by undauntedly closing with even an European enemy.

On Wednesday, the 11th, a large supply of fruit came to market, and among the rest a present from Towha, the admiral; for which the captain made a suitable return. At the time all the necessary repairs of the ship being nearly finished, it was resolved to leave Otaheite in a few days; to this end every thing was ordered off from the shore that the natives might see we were about to leave them. On the 12th, Oberea, whom we had not seen since 1769, paid us a visit, bringing with her hogs and fruit. Otoo also came soon after her, with a number of attendants, and a large quantity of provisions. Capt. Cook was very generous in his returns of presents, and in the evening entertained them with fire-works, thinking it might be the last time we might see these friendly people who had so liberally relieved our wants.

On Friday, the 13th, we were not ready to sail, but the wind was favourable, and the weather fair. Oedidee was not yet returned from Attahourou, and various reports were circulated concerning him. Some said he was at Matavai; others, that he intended not to return; and there were those who affirmed he was at Oparree. With a view of discovering the truth, a party of us repaired to Oparree, where we found him. Towha was also here, who, notwithstanding he was afflicted with a swelling in his feet and legs, which had taken away the use of them, had nevertheless resolved to see the captain before he sailed, and had advanced with this intent thus far on his journey. The day being far spent, we were obliged to shorten

our

our stay, and after having seen Otoo, we returned on board with Oedidee. This youth, we found, was desirous of remaining at Otaheite; the captain therefore told him he was at liberty to remain here, or to quit us at Ulietea, or to go with us to England. That if the latter was his choice, he must look upon him as his father, as it was very probable he would never return to his own country. The youth threw his arms about his neck, wept much, and said, many of his friends persuaded him to remain at Otaheite. Oedidee was well beloved in the ship; on which account every one was persuading him to go with us. But Capt. Cook thought it an act of the highest injustice to take a person from these isles, when there was not the least prospect of his returning, under any promise which was not in his power to perform. Indeed, at this time, it was quite unnecessary, seeing many young men offered voluntarily to go with us, nay, even to remain and die in Pretanee, as they call our country. Several of our gentlemen would have taken some as servants, but Capt. Cook prudently rejected every solicitation of this kind, knowing, they would be of little use to us in the course of the voyage; besides what had still greater weight with the captain, was, that he thought himself bound to see they were afterwards properly taken care of.

On Saturday, the 14th, early in the morning, Oedidee came on board, and Mr. Forster prevailed upon him to go with us to Ulietea. Towha, Poatatou, Oamo, Happi, Oberea, and many more of our friends paid us a visit. The wife of Towha was with him, and this chief was hoisted in, and placed on a chair, on the quarter deck. Among other presents, we gave the admiral an English pendant, which, after he had been instructed in the use of it, pleased him more than all the rest. Soon after these friends had left us, we saw a number of war canoes coming round the point of Oparree, to which place the captain, accompanied by some of our officers and gentlemen, hastened down, in order to have a nearer view of the fleet. We arrived

there before all the canoes were landed, and had an opportunity of observing in what manner they approached the shore. No sooner had they got before the place where they intended to land, than they formed themselves into divisions, consisting of three or more canoes lashed square and along-side of each other; after which each division paddled in for the shore, one after another, in so judicious manner, that they formed, and closed a line along the shore to an inch. The rowers were encouraged by their warriors, and directed by a man who stood with a wand in his hand at the head of the middlemost vessel. By words and actions he directed the rowers when all should paddle, and when either the one side or the other should cease, &c. for the steering paddles were not sufficient to direct them. They observed all these motions with such quickness, and answered so exactly, as plainly shewed them to be expert in their business. Mr. Hodges made a drawing of them, as they lay ranged along the shore, after which we took a nearer view, by going aboard several of them.

This fleet, which consisted of forty sail, belonged to the little district of Tettaha, and were come to Oparree, to be reviewed before the king, as the former fleet had been, the manner of whose equipment we have already described, and as that of this fleet was exactly the same, a repetition must be here needless. On this fleet were attending some small double canoes, called *Maraïs*, having in their fore part a kind of double bed-place laid over with green leaves, each just sufficient to contain one person. These they told us were to place their dead upon, their chiefs we suppose they meant, otherwise their slain must be very few. Otoo, at our request, ordered some of their troops to go through their exercise on shore. Two parties first began a battle with clubs; they then proceeded to single combat, and exhibited the various methods of fighting with surprising agility; parrying off the blows and pushes with great alertness and dexterity. Their arms are clubs and spears. In using the club, all blows aimed at the legs, were

evaded by leaping over it, and those designed for the head, by couching a little, and leaping on one side. The spear, which is used at times as a dart, was parried, by fixing the point of a spear in the ground right before them, holding it in an inclined position, more or less elevated, according as they saw to what part of the body their antagonist intended to make a push, or to throw his dart at; and by moving the hand a little to the right or left, either the one or the other was turned off with great ease. These combatants had no superfluous dress upon them. An unnecessary piece of cloth or two which they had on when they began the combat, were presently torn off by some of the spectators, and given to our gentlemen. This review being over, the fleet departed without any order, as fast as they could be got a-float; and Otoo conducted us to one of his dock-yards, where the two large pahies, or canoes, were building, each of which was an hundred and eight feet long. They were designed to form one joint double canoe, and were almost ready for launching. The king begged of the captain a grappling and rope, to which he added an English jack and pendant, and desired the Pahie might be called the Britannia. This he readily agreed to, and she was immediately so named. When we came to the boat, we found in it a hog, and a turtle of about sixty pounds weight: this had been put in privately by Otoo's order, that the chiefs about him might not be offended by their being deprived of an entertainment. The king would likewise have presented to us a large shark they had prisoner in a creek (some of his fins being cut off to prevent his escaping) but the excellent pork, and fish, with which we were supplied at this isle, had spoiled our palates for such rank food. We were accompanied on board by the king, and Tee, his prime minister, who after dinner took an affectionate farewell. Otoo had importuned us the whole day, and most earnestly requested of us, that we would return to Otaheite. When about to depart, he desired of the captain to permit a youth, whom he took by the hand,

to go in the ship to Amsterdam, in order to collect for him red feathers. The youth was very desirous of going, but as he could not return, the captain, with the view of satisfying Otoo, promised him, that if any ship should be sent hither from Britain, the important article of red feathers should not be forgotten. The captain we believe, was disposed to have obliged the king; but it is to be remembered, we had resolved to carry no one from the isles (except Oedidee, if he chose to go) and the captain had just refused Mr. Forster the liberty of taking a boy with him, for reasons already mentioned. But if curiosity excited a desire in the youth of Otaheite to go with us, the treatment we had met with at this place had induced one of our gunner's mates to remain at it. To this end he had formed a plan, which he knew was not to be executed with success while we lay in the bay; and no sooner were we out, the sails set, and the boats out, than he took the opportunity, being a good swimmer, to slip overboard. He was discovered before he had got clear of the ship, and a boat being hoisted out, presently returned with the runaway. About midway between us and the shore, a canoe was observed coming after us, intended without doubt to take him up; for when the people in her saw our boat, they stood off at a greater distance. This we found was a preconcerted plan between the man and some of the natives, with which Otoo was acquainted, and had encouraged. The gunner's mate was an Irishman by birth, and we had picked him up at Batavia, in our first voyage. He had neither friends, nor connections, to confine him to any particular part of the world, where then could he be so happy as at one of these isles? Here he might enjoy in ease and plenty, not only the necessaries, but the luxuries of life, which leads us, before we leave this celebrated island of Otaheite, to give some account of its present state, especially as it differs much from what it was even eight months ago; and in order to give our subscribers, and numerous readers a more distant idea of its situation, general figure, extent, and the character of its inhabitants,

er to collect for
desirous of go-
tain, with the
n, that if any
the important
gotten. The
ve obliged the
ad resolved to
ee, if he chose
Mr. Forster the
asons already
desire in the
tment we had
four gunner's
had formed a
uted with suc-
oner were we
in he took the
lip overboard.
r of the ship,
returned with
and the shore,
nded without
ple in her saw
stance. This
the man and
s acquainted,
was an Irish-
p at Batavia,
ds, nor con-
r part of the
as at one of
and plenty,
f life, which
land of Ota-
t state, espe-
s even eight
scribers, and
its situation,
of its inha-
bitants,

bitants, we must beg of them to indulge us with the liberty of a recapitulation of several things, which have already appeared in detached parts of this work; that so the whole may be brought into one view, and its distinct heads ranged in their proper order. We have already mentioned the improvements we found in the plains of Oparree and Matavai. The same was observed in every other part that came under our observation. It seemed to us almost incredible, that so many large canoes and houses could be built in so short a space as eight months: but the iron tools which they had got from the English, and other nations, who have lately touched at the island, no doubt, had accelerated the work, and of hands they cannot be in want. The great increase in the number of their hogs no less excited our admiration; though, probably, they were not so scarce when we were here before, as we then imagined; as, not chusing to part with any, they might have conveyed them out of sight.

The situation of this isle is perhaps the best in the world, being exposed to none of those vicissitudes of heat and cold, which are observed to have so sensible an effect on the health and spirits of those who live in remoter regions. Its exact position is from latitude 17 deg. 28 min. to that of 17 deg. 53 min. S. and from longitude 149 deg. 10 min. to 149 deg. 40 min. W. It lies nearly N. W. and S. E. and is divided into two distinct principalities by an isthmus, or neck of land, and three miles over. The north-westerly division is, however, much larger, and more fertile, but by no means so well cultivated as the south-easterly division; which shews, that even the defects of nature, if we may be allowed to call them so, have their use, in prompting men to industry and art, to supply their wants. The figure of the largest peninsula, is nearly circular, being from N. to S. about twenty miles, and from E. to W. about the same. The whole is surrounded with a reef of rocks. The lesser peninsula is rather of an oval form, and from the neck of land on the N. W. side, to the little isle of Otooareitte on the

the S. E. is about twelve miles; but from the mouth of the river Omatea on the south, to that of Owähe on the north, not more than eight. The circumference of the largest peninsula is about sixty miles, of the smallest about twenty-four; but in sailing round both, the line will be extended to ninety nearly.

For a particular account of the produce of the island, we are indebted no doubt to the indefatigable industry of Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander; in whose catalogue are the following particulars, namely, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, bananas of thirteen sorts; plantains, a fruit not unlike an apple, which when ripe is very pleasant; sweet potatoes, yams, cocoas, a kind of arum; a fruit called by the natives jambu, very delicious; sugarcane; a root of the saloop kind, called pea; a plant called ethee; a fruit named ahee, not unlike a kidney bean, and which, when roasted, tastes like chesnuts; a tree called wharra, producing a fruit not unlike a pine-apple; a shrub called nono; the morinda, which also produces fruit; a species of fern; and a plant called ava, of which the roots only are chewed: all these, which serve the natives for food, the earth produces spontaneously; besides which there are a great variety of shrubs and plants, which serve for various purposes of building houses, vessels, tools of different kinds, manufactures, dyes, &c. to enumerate which would be tedious. Of four footed animals the island produces but few, none having been seen by the Europeans on their first landing, but hogs, dogs, and rats, of which last the inhabitants are very fond. Their wild fowl are ducks only, and the birds that haunt the wood, except small birds, are chiefly pigeons, and paroquets; but with fish the coast abounds, of which the varieties are numberless. Poultry is not in plenty, nor is it so well flavoured as what we have in Europe. Here it may be proper to observe, that the two goats, which Capt. Furneaux gave to Otoo, when we were last here, seemed to promise fair for answering the end for which they were put on shore. The ewe soon after had two female kids, which were at this time ready to propagate

gate their species; and the old ewe was again with kid. The natives seemed to be very fond of them, and they to like their situation; for they were in exceeding good condition. We may therefore reasonably hope from this circumstance, that, in a few years, they may be spread over all the isles in this ocean. The sheep which we left, died in a short time after: but we understood one was yet alive. We also furnished them with a stock of cats, not less than twenty, besides what we left at Ulietea and Huaheine.

The natives, particularly the chiefs, are in size, rather above the largest Europeans. Their food, which is of the simplest kind, is not such as to promote gluttony, nor their drink, which is chiefly water, calculated to provoke intemperance. Their daily intercourse with the ocean accustoms them from their youth to exercise; and the business of fishing, which in northern countries is the most laborious of all employments, is by them practised as their amusement. They who have represented them as indolent, because nature supplies liberally all their wants, have mistaken their character. Even their chiefs are artists, and their houses, public edifices, canoes, and manufactures, their utensils, instruments of war, working tools, their boats, and fishing tackle, are all proofs incontestible of their industry. Employments of this kind tend to banish sloth; and no person was ever known to languish with an incurable disease among them, though it does not appear, that the medical art has yet made any considerable progress. Much has been said, and in general with strict truth, of the gracefulness of their persons; yet if we were to judge of the whole by Aatorou, and Omia, who were brought to England, they might be thought to have little claim to that perfection; yet their chiefs have undoubtedly a comparative dignity; but that comparison is to be confined at home between prince and peasant, and not extended to European countries, where grace and dignity are leading characters. Their women differ from each other in personal charms as in all other countries; but in stature, those

those of superior rank take especial care to preserve the family distinction. It is not uncommon for ladies of the first rank to single out a handsome well-proportioned youth, to prevent degeneracy, when the stature of the family is in danger of being reduced; but they are otherwise scrupulous in nothing so much as in mixing with the canaille, and there are scarcely an instance of their cohabiting indiscriminately with the lower class of people. There is, perhaps, no nation where the pride of ancestry is carried to a greater height, and yet they have no means of recording their pedigree, but by oral tradition, nor any rule for continuing the line, but what nature has impressed upon the mother. Having no schools, nothing is to be acquired by education, example is their principal instructor and guide: the pattern set by the father is followed by the son, and what the mother does, that the daughter learns; but this is not to be understood to perpetuate husbandry and arts, as in China, in particular families: for in Otaheite husbandry and arts are not imposed as tasks, but are rather amusements to pass away time. None are compelled to work, yet all are employed; their several stations chance seems to have allotted; and here is no murmuring against providence for not being more bountiful. One precaution observed among the great in order to give vigour to their chiefs must not be omitted, and that is, they never suffer an intercourse between the sexes till both parties arrive at full maturity. The very reverse of this is practiced by the multitude, who in general are as much below the common standard as their chiefs exceed it. They are almost all tattooed, women as well as men. In this there seems to be something mystical; the priest performs the operation, and the very children are encouraged by example to endure the pain, than which nothing can be more acute. To have a thousand punctures all at once, with the blood starting at every puncture, is more, one would think, than a child could bear, yet they suffer it with a fortitude of which in Europe an instance cannot be found. Their hair is almost universally

versally black. The men wear it long, waving in ringlets down their shoulders; but the women cut it short round their ears: both sexes suffer none to grow under their arms; and are very delicate in keeping every part about them sweet and clean. To this end they frequently bathe, seldom suffering a day to pass without going into the water more than once. Indeed they anoint their heads with an oil expressed from the cocoa-nut, which sometimes proves rancid, and emits a disagreeable smell; otherwise in their persons they are without a taint. Mr. Banks said, "that if our sailors quarrelled with these people, they would not agree with angels," which sufficiently denotes the goodness of their disposition. We have mentioned that Waheatoua is related to Otoo. The same may be said of the chiefs of Eimeo, Tapamannoo, Huaheine, Ulietea, Otaha, Bobabola, for these are all related to the royal family of Otaheite. It is a maxim with the Earrees, and others of superior rank, as we have just observed, never to intermarry with the Toutous, or others of inferior rank; and probably this custom might give rise to the establishment of the class called Earrecoies: it is certain these societies prevent greatly the increase of the superior classes of people, of which they are composed, and do not interfere with the lower or Toutous; for we never heard of one of these being an Earreoy; nor that a Toutou could rise in life above the rank in which he was placed by his birth.

The customs of these people observed in their eating, as our readers must have perceived from what has already been said on this subject, are very singular, and they seem to entertain some superstitious notions, not easily discoverable by strangers. The women are not permitted to eat with the men; not, as it should seem, to mark their inferiority, but in conformity to a custom which habit has established into a law; nor is it usual for any of them to eat in company, except upon certain days of festivity, when great numbers of them assemble together. A messenger from one of our English captains found Oberea, the then supposed queen of

the island, entertaining a company, which he supposed could not be less than a thousand. The messes were all brought to her by the servants, who had prepared them; the meat being put into the shells of coconuts, and the shells into wooden trays; and she distributed them with her own hands to the guests, who were seated in rows. This done she sat down herself upon a seat somewhat elevated above the rest, and two women placing themselves, one on each side, fed her like a child. When she saw the messenger, she ordered a mess for him. They have two ways of dressing their animal food, namely, broiling and baking. The first is performed over hot stones, without any other contrivance than that of placing the meat upon the clean stones, and when done enough on one side, they turn it, and broil the other. Their manner of baking is very singular and curious. They first dig a hole in the ground, in depth and dimensions proportioned to the thing they have to dress; they then place a layer of wood at bottom, and over that a layer of stones, and so alternately a layer of wood and a layer of stones, till the hole is full: the fire is then kindled, and the stones made hot; this done they take out the fire, and placing the stones that are least heated one beside the other at the bottom of the hole, they cover them with fresh leaves; and on these they put the meat intended to be baked; then after laying another layer of green leaves, they fill up the hole with the remaining hot stones, and close the hole with the mould that was first dug out of the pit. In this situation the meat is suffered to remain for three or four hours; and when taken out is then so savoury, as not to be exceeded by the best European cookery. Almost all the flesh and fish eaten by the chiefs in the island is dressed in one or the other of the above two ways; the latter is most in use among the gentry; and the former among the commonalty, who sometimes indeed eat their fish without dressing. Tables they have none, and those of the highest quality dine on the ground under the shade of a spreading tree; fresh green leaves serve them for a cloth,

cloth, and a basket which is set down by them holds their provision; these, and two cocoa-nuts, one filled with salt-water, the other with fresh, complete the whole preparation for a meal. When this is done, they wash their hands and mouths, and then, if nothing calls them abroad, they usually lay themselves down to sleep. It was long before any of them could be persuaded to eat with Europeans, and they certainly, like the Jews, have some superstitious ceremonies to be observed in the preparation of the food they eat, which, if omitted, renders it unclean, or they would not have continued scrupulous so long. Even the food of their women is differently prepared from that of the men; and if touched by unhallowed hands, is accounted unfit for use. Some of the gentlemen, when invited to their houses, eat out of the same basket, and drank out of the same cup with their hosts; but it was observed, that the elderly women were always offended with this liberty; and if they happened to touch the victuals of any of the antient matrons, or even the basket that held it, they never failed to express their dislike, and to throw it away; nor could the women of fashion ever be persuaded to eat with the gentlemen, when dining in company; but what seems most strange, and hardly to be accounted for, they would go, five or six in company, into the servants apartments, and eat heartily of whatever they could find; nor did they seem in the least disconcerted, if they were discovered; yet it was not easy to persuade any of them when alone, in private with a gentleman, to eat with him, nor would they ever do it but under the most solemn promises of secrecy.

Their amusements are various, such as music, dancing, wrestling, shooting with a bow, darting their lances, swimming, rowing, and flinging of stones. Their music it must be confessed is very imperfect, consisting only of a flute and drum, yet with these, companies go about the country, and frequent their festivals, being in equal estimation with them as maurice dancers were formerly with us, and the diversion

they make is not unfamiliar. In shooting the long bow, or in throwing the lance, they by no means excel; neither are they very dexterous at wrestling; but at throwing stones, and swimming, they are perhaps equal to any people upon earth. Among other diversions, they have their heivas, nearly corresponding with our English wakes. The young people meet together to dance and to make merry; and at these times their minstrels and players constantly attend, as formerly persons of the same character were wont to do all over England, and in some counties the vestiges of that antient custom remain to this day. At these heivas, however, their female performers, in their dances, have no regard to decency; and though the same end was no doubt in view in the institution of the wake and heiva, yet what in England was concerted with the utmost secrecy, is publickly avowed and practised in Otaheite. But though the instrumental music of the Otaheiteans is much confined, their vocal music is by no means contemptible; yet in the sweetness of the voice consists all the melody, for they have no rules to regulate the tones. Their songs are accompanied with words of their own composing, which they can vary into long and short verses, sprightly or solemn, as occasion presents; and as their language is exceeding harmonious and musical, a stranger is no less delighted with the arrantest nonsense, than he would be with the most sublime composition. The heivas are indiscriminately frequented by all ranks of people; but there is still a more exceptionable meeting held by those of high rank, to which such only are admitted who are properly initiated. These people form a distinct society, in which every woman is common to every man; and at their meetings, which are distinguished by the name of areoy, the sports they practise are beyond imagination wanton. We may trace somewhat like this in the history of the antient inhabitants of our own island. Perhaps it would be no exaggeration to add, that in the city of London, there are as many men as the whole island of Otaheite contains, who devote themselves entirely

tirely to the pleasures of sensuality, and who attach themselves to no one woman, but enjoy indiscriminately all they may; and that there are an equal number of women to be met with, who are at all times ready to gratify their desires.

Dress, among the ladies of Otaheite, seems to be as much studied, as in more civilized nations. However, neither the feet or legs, even of the quality, have any covering, or any defence from the ground, or the scorching heat of the sun, which at some seasons is very intense: but they are very nice in ornamenting their heads, and in shading their faces. That part of their head-dress, in which they pride themselves most, is threads of human hair, so delicately plaited, that it is not unusual for them to have garlands of this manufacture wound round their heads; the plaits wherof being interwove with flowers have a very pretty effect, and are exceedingly becoming to young faces. In their ears they wear ornaments, which, before the European beads, consisted of bone, tortoisshell, or any thing shining and shewy. The other part of their dress is very simple; being a piece of cloth about a yard and a half wide, and between three and four yards long, having a hole cut in the middle, just big enough to let the head pass easily through; this flows round them, and covers them a little below the waist; from thence a large quantity of the same cloth is gathered in folds, and tied round them as we tie a cravat round the neck, which, being drawn into a large knot, is again spread out, and flows artlessly down before, nearly as low as the knees, while the greatest quantity of the cloth falls down behind, in appearance not unlike the dress of the Roman orators. This habit is far from being ungraceful, and there is little difference between that of the sexes, except that the lower garments of the men are nearly of an equal length before and behind. The cloth they wear is of very different textures. What is worn in dry weather is no other than paper made of the rinds of trees; but that which they put on when it rains is more substantial, and is properly a kind of matting

matting incomparably plaited. The shape of their cloathing, like that of our own, is nearly the same from the prince to the peasant, the only distinctions being the quantity worn, and the colour; the lower class of people wearing only one single garment; the better sort as many as, were they made of broad cloth, would burden them to carry. One thing, however, appears singular. When they salute each other, they constantly unbare themselves from the waist upwards, throwing off their tunics, as we may call them, with the same ease, and for the same purpose, as we pull off our hats. This salutation is common to the women as well as the men, and is the universal practice. We have occasionally mentioned how fond the people of Otaheite are of red feathers, which they call *coora*; and these are as highly valued here as jewels are in Europe; especially what they call *oravine*, which grow on the head of the green paroquet; and though all red feathers please, none are esteemed equally with these. They are such good judges as to know very well how to distinguish one sort from another; and many of our people attempted in vain to deceive them with other feathers dyed red. These ornaments of dress are made up in little bunches, consisting of eight or ten, and fixed to the end of a small cord about three or four inches long, which is made of the outside fibres of the cocoa-nut, twisted so hard that it is like a wire, and serves as a handle to the bunch. When composed in this manner, they are used as symbols of the *eatus*, or divinities, in all their religious ceremonies. Sometimes they hold one of these bunches, and at others, only two or three feathers between the fore-finger and thumb, and say a prayer, not one word of which we could understand. Whoever makes a voyage to this island, will do well to provide himself with red feathers, the finest and smallest that are to be got. He must also have a good stock of axes and hatchets, spike-nails, files, knives, looking-glasses, beads, and especially sheets and shirts, which our gentlemen found the ladies very desirous of having.

The

The arts in the island of Otaheite may be reduced to five, namely, architecture, carving, ship-building, navigation, and painting. Of their architecture there is one remarkable specimen existing in the greater island, which is the morai, or sepulchral monument of Oberea. It is a prodigious pile of stone 267 feet long, and 87 wide at the base, raised by flights of steps to the height of 44 feet. These steps are each four feet high, narrowing gradually, till they end in a small entablature, on which near the middle stands the figure of a bird carved in wood; and at some distance the broken fragments of a fish cut in stone. This pile makes a considerable part of one side of a square court, whose area is 360 feet by 354, inclosed within a stone wall, and paved with the same materials through its whole extent. As this square is surrounded with trees, and has many growing within it of a particular kind, it forms at a distance the most delightful grove that imagination can paint. At what time it was erected could not be learnt, for they have no records of past transactions; but being constructed of coral stones, many of large dimensions, neatly squared and polished, and so nicely joined as hardly to discover a seam, it must fill the mind of a nice observer with admiration and rapture, while he examines all its parts. To think how such a mass of materials could be brought together in an island wherein no quarries are to be found; how these materials could be cut with such exactness, as to form a pile by rain, without cement, and that with tools little harder than the substance to which they were applied; and, lastly, how these enormous blocks of stone could afterwards be raised to the height of 44 feet, to close and cover in the building, must surely excite the wonder of every ordinary beholder; but to mark the symmetry of the whole, so justly proportioned in every part, as to display the most consummate judgment, must afford a feast to an enlightened mind, of which an ordinary seaman can have no relish. This noble structure, and strong proof of genius, will remain the admiration of all who may have the pleasure of seeing it, perhaps,

The

perhaps, as long as the island itself shall endure; for being solid, and without a cavity, no time, that will not equally affect the island, can destroy it. Of their carving in stone there are but very few specimens to be produced, and indeed, when their tools they have to work with are considered, it is more to be admired, that there are any, than that there are so few; but we have reason to hope, that now they are made acquainted with the use of iron, and have considerable quantities of that metal among them, that their improvements will speedily be proportioned to their advantages, and the acuteness of their understanding. But of their carving in wood, we saw not a tool, or ordinary utensil, that did not discover evident proofs of their expertness in this art. Their vessels for navigation are all adorned with it; and in some of their performances an excellence is discernable; which, with such tools as they have to work with, no European carver could exceed. With regard to their ship-building, they are upon a footing with their neighbours, if not at present superior to them. Their ordinary vessels are well adapted to the seas they have to navigate, and we never heard of a single instance of one of them being cast away. Most of them are elevated at the head and stern, for the purpose of defending the rowers from the surf, which on these islands breaks upon the shore with uncommon violence. Those of Otaheite are in form not unlike the punt boats, with flat bottoms, such as are used by our fishermen on the river Thames, or rather like those used for the same purpose on the Severn: they are no where wider than three feet, though some of them are more than 60 feet long; nor are they an inch deeper in the body, though at the head and stern they rise with a curvature more than 12 feet. As it would be impossible to navigate these vessels, so long, and so narrow, without some contrivance to keep them upright, they place two of them as near as can be of the same dimensions, along-side of each other, at three, four, or five feet distance, and with strong spars join them together; then raising a mast in each, they hoist
a square

a square sail, the yards of which are fastened above and below to the corresponding masts, and thusequipt, with a cabin erected between them to stow their provisions, they will keep the sea for several days. In rigging their double canoes, they have a rule for proportioning the height of the masts to the length of the keel, and of fitting the sail to the height of the mast; they likewise have a contrivance of sailing in single canoes by means of out-riggers, which project on the lee-side of the vessel, and prevents their over-setting: to this out-rigger one corner of the sail is made fast, which sail being wide at the bottom, and rounding to a point at the top, very much resembles what the boatmen call a shoulder of mutton sail, frequently seen on the river Thames. To those who have been told, that the mason can joint with so much nicety as to be impervious to water, it will not seem strange that their carpenters can do the same with respect to timber; yet it certainly must require much art, and incredible labour, first to fell the tree, then to cleave it out into planks, then to hollow it out into the intended shape; next to smooth and polish it, after that to joint it, and last of all to put it together, and saw it; for they were wholly ignorant of the art of bolting it with wooden bolts, or jointing it together by means of mortices, till the Europeans visited them. It is no wonder, therefore, that they dreaded nothing so much as the destruction of their boats, when threatened by the English for any offence, nor that they should be more careful in covering their boat-houses from the sun and rain, than they are in securing their dwellings from the same injury. As the whole art of navigation depends upon their minutely observing the motions of the heavenly bodies, it is astonishing with what exactness their navigators can describe the motions, and changes of those luminaries. There was not a star in the hemisphere, fixed, or erratic; but Tupia could give a name to, tell when, and where, it would appear, and disappear; and, what was still more wonderful, he could tell, from the aspect of the heavens, the changes of the wind, and the al-

terations of the weather, several days before they happened. By this intelligence he had been enabled to visit most of the islands for many degrees round that of which he was a native. By the sun they steer in the day, and by the stars in the night; and by their skill in presaging the weather, they can, without danger, lengthen or shorten their voyage as appearances are for or against them. Having no medium wherewith to trade, their voyages seem wholly calculated for discovery, or to encrease their acquaintance with other nations. Riches they do not seem solicitous to acquire. They certainly interchange their commodities among themselves, as well as with strangers; the fisherman barter his fish for the planter's bread-fruit, and to the rest; yet every man seems to be a fisherman, and every man a planter: this shews, that we are still strangers to their civil oeconomy. It had been good policy to have suffered two or three young persons, who were desirous of staying behind, to have settled among them, especially, as there was reason to believe, that the island would again be visited, if for no other reason than to restore to them the native who had voluntarily undertaken a voyage to Europe; but against this Capt. Cook seem to have been carefully guarded. With respect to the art of painting among these people, to us it appeared to be in a rude state, being chiefly confined to the figures represented on their bodies, and the ornaments on their canoes. The figures on their bodies are generally those of birds and fishes, sometimes after nature, and sometimes the effusions of fancy; but whatever is represented, the outline is traced with surprising exactness. This art is solely confined to the priesthood, and is performed like baptism as a rite, without which, after a certain age, none are accounted worthy of society. From twelve to fourteen is the period allotted for the performance of this rite, for before that age children are thought unable to endure the smart. The other sort of painting in use among these islanders may be either called daubing, consisting only in colouring the rude carvings in their pleasure boats,

&c. sometimes with one colour, sometimes with another, but most commonly with red. We shall close this head with a few remarks on their marine force, or war canoes, considered as their grand fleet. Capt. Cook when last at Otaheite conceived rather an unfavourable opinion of Otoo's capacity and talents; but the rapid improvements since made in the island convinced us, that he must be a man of good parts; and it is certain that he has some judicious, sensible men about him, who have a great share in the government: but we cannot say how far his power extends as king, nor how far he can command the assistance of the other chiefs, or is controulable by them: this however is certain, that all have contributed towards bringing the isle to its present flourishing state: yet we found it not without divisions among their great men. The king told us, that Towha, the admiral, and Poatatou, were not his friends. These being two leading chiefs, Otoo must have been jealous of them on account of their great power; yet on every occasion he seemed to court their interest. We are inclined to think they raised by far the greatest number of vessels and men, to go against Eimeo, and were to be the two commanders in the expedition, which, according to common report, was to take place five days after our departure. Waheatoua, king of Tiarabou, was to join this fleet to that of Otoo, and that young prince was to be one of the commanders. One would think so small an island as Eimeo, would have endeavoured to settle matters by negotiation rather than resist the united force of those two powerful nations; yet nothing was heard or talked of but fighting. Towha said more than once, that he should die in the action. Oedidee thought the battle would be fought at sea; but we thought it most probable, that the people of Eimeo would remain at home on the defensive, as we were informed they did about five or six years ago, when attacked by the people of Tiarabou, whom they repulsed. We were told, that five general officers were to command in this expedition, of which number Otoo was one; and, if they named

them in order according to the posts they held, Otoo was only the third in command; which seems probable enough; for he being but a young man he could not have sufficient experience to be commander in chief, where the greatest skill and judgment seemed to be necessary. Capt. Cook was disposed to have staid five or six days longer, had he been sure the expedition would have taken place in that time, but it seemed they wanted us to be gone first. It was sometimes reported, that it would not be undertaken before ten moons; as if it was necessary to have that time to put every thing in order. For several days before we sailed, Otoo and the other Chiefs had ceased to solicit our alliance and assistance, which they were continually doing at first; and after Capt. Cook had assured Otoo, that if they got their fleet ready in time he would sail with them down to Eimeo, we heard no more of it. Probably they thought it more political to be without us, knowing it was in our power to bestow the victory on whom we pleased. Be this as it may, they undoubtedly wanted us to be gone before they undertook any thing; and thus we were deprived, much against our inclination, of seeing the whole fleet assembled on this occasion, and, perhaps of being spectators of a well conducted engagement at sea. What number of vessels were appointed for this grand expedition we could not learn. We heard of no more than two hundred and ten, besides a number of small canoes for transports, and the allied fleet of Tiarabou, the strength of which we could not gain the least intelligence; nor could we learn the number of men necessary to man this fleet. Whenever the question was asked, the answer was Warou, warou, warou te Tata, that is many, many, men. Allowing forty to each war canoe, and four to each of the others, which is a moderate computation, and the number will amount to nine thousand; an astonishing number, if we consider they were to be raised in only four districts, and one of them, namely, Matavai, did not equip a fourth part of the fleet. That of Tiarabou is not included in this account; and many other districts

might

mig
thin
occa
Opa
distr
long
revie
state
ber o
is a
vai
of w
fame
this
thou
sixty
can
thir
clud
hun
figh
of t
nati
con
grea
proc
leag
por
tant
and
this
con
cou
rap
a p
boy
bei
kin
pla

might be arming which we knew nothing of; yet we think the whole island of Otaheite did not arm on this occasion, for we saw not any preparations making at Oparree. We believe that the chief, or chiefs, of each district, superintended the equipping of the fleet belonging to that district; after which they must pass in review before the king, who by this means knows the state of the whole intended to go on service. The number of war canoes belonging to Attahourou and Ahopata is an hundred and sixty; to Tettaha forty; to Matavai ten; now if we suppose every district in the island, of which there are forty-three, to raise and equip the same number of war canoes as Tettaha, according to this estimate, the whole island can raise and equip one thousand seven hundred and twenty war canoes, and sixty-eight thousand able men, allowing forty to each canoe; and seeing these cannot amount to above one third part of the number of both sexes, children included, the whole island cannot contain less than two hundred and four thousand inhabitants. This at first sight exceeded our belief; but when, upon a review of this calculation, we consider the vast swarms of natives which appeared wherever we went, we were convinced our estimate was not much, if at all too great. There cannot, in our opinion, be a stronger proof of the richness and fertility of Otaheite (not forty leagues, or 120 miles, in circuit) than that of its supporting such a number of warriors and warlike inhabitants, all artists, and possessed of a fleet both their glory and defence. Such is the present state of the arts in this celebrated island, which, had Tupia lived to have come to England, and to have returned again to his own country, would, no doubt, have received still more rapid improvements; for he was a man of real genius, a priest of the first order, and an excellent artist. His boy Tayota was the darling of the Endeavour's crew, being of a mild and docile disposition, ready to do any kind office for the meanest in the ship; never complaining, but always pleased. They both died much lamented

lamented at Batavia, the occasion of which has been related in its proper place.

The manufactures of Otaheite are of various kinds; that of cloth is in the highest estimation among them. The material of which one sort is made is neither spun, nor woven in a loom, but in every respect is prepared after the first simple manner of making paper before mills were applied to facilitate the labour. The bark is first stripped from the tree and laid in the water, as we do flax, to soak: it is then divested of the rind by scraping, till only the fibres of the inside remain. When properly cleansed, it is placed upon leaves, one layer by the side of another, till it is of sufficient breadth; and in the same manner it is extended to what length the manufacturer chuses, or the ground will admit; and to strengthen it and increase its breadth, one layer is laid over another till it is of the substance required. This done, it is left to drain, and when just dry enough to be raised from the ground, it is placed upon a kind of stage, made of smooth boards, and beat with a square beater about a foot long, and two or three inches broad. On each of the four sides of this beater parallel lines are cut lengthwise: these lines differ in fineness, in a proportion from small twine to a silken thread. They first begin with the coarsest side of the beater, and finish with the finest. By the continual application of this beater, in which two people are continually employed, who stand opposite to each other, on each side of the stage, and regulate their strokes like smiths on an anvil, the cloth, if cloth it may be called, in its rough state thins apace, and as it thins, it of course increases in breadth. When it has undergone this process, it is then spread out to whiten, which when sufficiently done, it is delivered to the ladies, whose province is to look it carefully over, and to remove all blemishes. Thus far completed, it is coloured, generally red or yellow, after which it is rolled and laid up for use. By this process the reader will readily comprehend in what manner the fabric may be varied into fine or coarse, according to the

the materials of which it is made, and the labour bestowed upon it. In Otaheite the bark of three different trees is made use of in this manufacture; the Chinese paper mulberry, the bread-fruit tree, and the wild fig-tree. Of the first and second the finest sorts are made; but of the last, the most durable. The first and second imbibe water like paper; but the latter will resist the rain. They have a method of washing this cloth, after it has been worn, and when washed it is again beaten; by this last process it is rendered very soft and pliable. Another considerable manufacture is that of matting, made likewise of the rinds of plants and shrubs, which are worked to a degree of fineness not to be equalled by any thing of the kind known in Europe. Of this manufacture are made their sails, the covering of their beds, and their cloathing in rainy weather. Their cordage is another considerable article, which is made of the rind of a plant not unlike a wild nettle. In this manufacture they likewise excel, but we do not learn that any of it was purchased for the ship's use. Their lines made for fishing are much superior to any thing of the kind used in Europe, being stronger and infinitely more durable. Their fishing nets have the same advantages; but the cords made of human hair, which the ladies wind round their heads, and which, like netting, is the chief amusement of the ladies there, is incomparably beyond any thing that can be conceived in twisting. Mr. Banks is said to have had in his possession a specimen of it, near two thousand yards in length, and as fine as our finest thread, not having one knot, or apparent joining, neither have they any engine to assist them in the performance, but all is done by the hand, and with a quickness that almost exceeds belief. They have likewise a manufacture of basket, or wicker work, of which every native is a proficient; and as they have a kind of emulation in excelling in this kind of work, it is not to be wondered at, that there should be as many different forms, as there are different makers, some of them incomparably neat. But among the curiosities of this

this kind, that which was most admired by the Endeavour's people, when at this isle, was the figure of a man upwards of seven feet high, represented in basket work, which they imagined was a representation of one of their deities. This wicker skeleton was completely covered with feathers, white where the skin was to appear, and black in those parts which it is their custom to paint or stain, and upon the head, where there was to be a representation of hair. Upon the head were four protuberances, three in front, and one behind, which the natives called Tate-etee, or little men. Other manufactures of less account, yet not unworthy of notice, are their weapons of war, which seem to be the workmanship of the owners, their fishing tackle of various sorts, their working tools, and their jewelery; but in this last it cannot be expected, considering their tools, they should have any scope to display or exercise their ingenuity.

We come now to speak of their civil government, of which we have it not in our power to give our readers a distinct and perfect idea. This island of Otaheite made formerly but one kingdom; how long it has been divided into two we cannot pretend to say, we believe not long. The kings of Tiarabou, are a branch of the family of Opoureonu; at present the two are nearly related; and we believe the former is, in some measure, dependent on the latter. Otoo is stiled Earee de hie of the whole island; and we were told, that Waheatoua, the king of Tiarabou, must uncover before him, in the same manner as the lowest order of his subjects do. This homage is not only paid to Otoo, but to Tarevatou, his brother, and his second sister, to the one as heir, and to the other as heir apparent. We have sometimes seen the Eowas and Whannos covered before the king, but whether by courtesy or by virtue of their office, we could not learn. These men, who are the principal persons about the king, and form his court, are generally, if not always his relations. Tee, so often mentioned in this narrative, was one of them. The Eowas, who hold the first rank, attend in turns,

turns, a certain number each day, so that they may be called lords in waiting. We seldom found Tee absent, and his attendance was necessary, as being best able to negotiate matters between Capt. Cook and the chiefs; on this service he was always employed, and he executed the same, we have reason to believe, to the satisfaction of both parties. The Eowas and Whannos always eat with the king; nor do we know of any one being excluded from this privilege, but the Toutous; for as to the women, as we have already observed, they never eat with the men, let their rank be ever so much elevated. Notwithstanding these established orders, there was very little about Otoo's person or court, whereby a stranger could distinguish the king from the subject. We rarely saw him dressed in any thing but a common piece of cloth wrapped round his loins; so that he seemed to avoid all outward pomp, and even to demean himself more than any of his Earees around him. We have seen his majesty work at a paddle, in coming to and going from the ship, in common with others in the boat; and even when some of his Toutous sat looking on: and such is the uncontrouled liberty of this happy isle, that every individual has free access to him without the least ceremony; hence it is, that the Earees and other chiefs are more beloved than feared by the bulk of the people. We should think ourselves happy in knowing more of this mild and equal government, than the general outline; for as to the orders of the constituent parts, how constructed, disposed, and connected, so as to form one body politic, we can say but little. From what we have been able to discover, and gather from information, it seems very evidently to be of the feudal kind; and a remarkable conformity appears between the political establishment of Otaheite, and that of the ancient Britons, which consisted of several small nations, under several petty princes, or chiefs, who in cases of common danger united under one head. These chiefs had all of them their respective families, who multiplying, became a distinct class from the common people,

ple, and preserved by their personal courage, and lenity, a very great influence over them. Of these two classes, added to that of the priesthood, the whole body politic consisted; so that among them, what one class found necessary to command, the other was ready to execute. Hence it was that industry took place, and arts were invented; and this seems to be the present state of the islands of whom we are now speaking. Laws they had none, but such as arose from the idea of superiority and submission, such as excite parents to correct the faults of their children; neither have the Otaheiteans any other at this day. There is no crime among them that subjects a man to death, and when life is taken away, it is always in the heat of passion or resentment, and not the effect of formal accusation and deliberate punishment. The contentions that arose among the chiefs became the quarrels of the whole community, and those quarrels necessarily led the parties to have recourse to arms, and in proportion as the contentions grew more frequent, the weapons that were contrived for defence, grew more desperate. It was not, however, till after civilization took place, that contentions for liberty began to spread devastation among people of the same community. In their primary state of subjection, the people never entertained a thought that they were in slavery: they obeyed as children do their parents, from a principle originating in nature, which induces the weak to submit to the strong, and those of uninformed understanding to be governed by those whose wisdom and courage they readily acknowledge. This, in our opinion, is an impartial and just representation of the state of the civil government in Otaheite, wherein none think themselves slaves, yet few are free.

As to the religion of this people, we are as much at a loss for materials to form an opinion on this subject as former navigators. The little information we have hitherto received is so vague and contradictory, that nothing with certainty can be said about it. We have said they have idols, yet they appear not to be idolaters;

laters; that they have places of worship, yet never assemble in congregations to pay adoration; that they acknowledge deities of several orders, but that they have no forms of addressing them; and that they mutter somewhat like extemporary prayers, yet have no oratories, or forms of devotion, nor any set times for private or public worship. They have priests likewise of several orders, who have different offices assigned; but few of those offices are particularized, except that they preside and pray at funerals, and are the principal attendants at their Morais, or burying places; though it does not appear that any ceremonies of devotion are performed there. The offices that have been observed as appertaining to the priesthood are three, namely, circumcising, tattowing, and praying at the funerals of the dead. That of circumcising is not performed after the manner of the Jews, but after a peculiar manner of their own, and has no doubt the purity of the circumcised for its object, in bringing every part about them into contact with the water, with which they constantly wash three times every day. Tattowing, whatever its object, is never omitted; and praying for the dead is a proof that they believe in the soul's existing in a separate state, after death, which is confirmed by their placing meat and drink in their burying places. In this custom, they are far from being singular. Among the antient Romans, in the infancy of their state, they placed meat upon the tombs of their deceased friends, that the ghosts might come out and eat, as they believed they would; and when they intended to express the most abject state of human wretchedness, they used to say, "such a creature gets his food from the tombs." The character of the Tahowa in Otahcite, very nearly corresponds with that of Druid among the antient Britons. He is the chief priest, and his erudition consists in learning the several traditional memorials of antient times; in being made acquainted with the opinion of their ancestors, concerning the origin of things; and in the repetition of short mysterious sentences, in a language which none but

those of their own orders can understand. The Bra-
mins of the east have their mystic, unknown tongue,
as have also all the followers of the great Zoroaster.
The priests are superior also to the rest of the people in
the knowledge of navigation and astronomy, and in
all the liberal arts, of which these people have any
idea. Thus far the character of the Tahowa agrees
with that of Druid, in every particular. The Druids
were the only persons of any sort of learning, which
consisted in the observation of the heavens, knowledge
of the stars, whereby they presaged future events; they
had the care of all religious matters; and their authority
was absolute. The chief of the Druids, was pontiff
or high priest, whose dignity was elective. Thus we
might trace the conformity of the customs and manners
of nations remote from each other, in their infant state,
but we waive such an enquiry, as it might be thought
foreign to our business in hand.

We shall conclude this historical sketch of ...cite
with a brief account of their funeral ceremonies, in
which the priest and the people jointly assist. When
a native is known to be dead, the house is filled with
relations, who deplore their loss, some by loud lamen-
tations, and some by less clamorous, but more genuine
expressions of grief. Those who are the nearest de-
gree of kindred, and most affected by the event, are
silent; the rest are one moment uttering passionate ex-
pressions, or exclamations in a chorus, and the next
laughing and talking, without the least appearance of
concern, much like the manner of the wild Irish;
but this solemnity is continued for a day and a night,
whereas by the Irish it is continued several nights. On
the next morning the body is shrouded, and conveyed
to the sea side on a bier, upon the shoulders of the
bearers, and attended by the priest, who having prayed
over the body, repeats his sentences during the pro-
cession. When they arrive at the waters edge, it is set
down on the beach: the priest renews his prayers, and
taking up some of the water in his hand, sprinkles it
towards the body, but not upon it. It is then carried

back

back
to th
peate
sever
mon
grou
erect
left t
As
mou
are l
a sha
the
upon
der
ple,
two
part
this
ferec
peop
der
as f
the c
is de
vivo
fecti
tive
nion
the
the
tion
was
ner
pro
chi
edg
wh
at
tak

back forty or fifty yards, and soon after brought again to the beach, where the prayers and sprinkling are repeated. It is thus removed backwards and forwards several times; and during the performance of this ceremony, a house has been built, and a small piece of ground railed round, in the centre of which a stage is erected whereon they place the bier, and the body is left to putrify, till the flesh is wasted from the bones. As soon as the body is deposited in the Morai, the mourning is renewed. The women now assemble, and are led to the door by the nearest relation, who strikes a shark's tooth several times into the crown of her head: the blood copiously follows, and is carefully received upon pieces of cloth, or linen, which are thrown under the bier. The rest of the women follow this example, and the ceremony is repeated at the interval of two or three days, as long as the zeal and sorrow of the parties hold out. The tears also which are shed upon this occasion are received upon pieces of cloth, and offered as oblations to the dead. Some of the younger people cut off their hair, which is likewise thrown under the bier. This custom is founded on the notion, as some of our gentlemen thought, that the soul of the deceased is hovering about the place where the body is deposited; that it observes the actions of the survivors, and is gratified by such testimonies of their affection and grief; but whether this is part of the natives faith is very problematical; neither, in our opinion, is it certain, that the priest is an attendant in the funeral procession down to the waters edge; for in the funerals at which Mr. Banks was a party, no mention is made of a priest; and Tuberaï Tumaide, who was chief mourner, performed the whole of the funeral service. The natives are all said to fly before these processions, and the reason assigned is, because the chief mourner carries in his hand a long flat stick, the edge of which is set with sharks, and in a phrensy, which his grief is supposed to have inspired, he runs at all he sees, and if any of them happen to be overtaken, he strikes them most unmercifully with his indented

dented cudgel, which cannot fail to wound them in a most dangerous manner; but this reason, though a plausible one, does not, in our judgment, seem to come up to what is said in the course of the relation, by the compiler of Capt. Cook's voyage, who tells us, that while the corpse is carrying in procession, the people every where fly and hide themselves in the woods, and that none but those immediately concerned in it, if they can avoid it, come in fight. Were it only for fear of the cudgel that these people fled, they needed not run so far as the woods, nor to quit their houses (as Mr. Banks observed they did when the corpse of an old woman, whose funeral he attended, came by in procession) to hide themselves in holes; it would have been sufficient for them to have kept out of the reach of the cudgel; but they must be awed by some secret motive; some superstitious dread of some misfortune happening to them, should they meet the corpse, either in an unlucky place, or in an ominous situation; as at this day many people in the northern parts of Britain get out of the way of a corpse when carrying to the grave, for these or the like reasons. The people of Otaheite, we think, are not intimidated by the apprehension of being beaten; but they may have a dread upon them of they know not what; yet it is such a dread as insensibly impels them to keep at a distance, and if they are by accident surprized, and meet a corpse at the corner of a street, or the rounding of a hill, they never fail to bless themselves, and turn the way the corpse is carrying, and walk in the same direction for several paces to avert the bad effects of the unlucky omen, which they always interpret against themselves. In an account of the funeral ceremonies of the islanders in the South Seas, the writer, who judged from what he himself saw, and not from what was reported to him, tells us, that the priest, accompanied with two boys painted black, attend the Morai, or place where the corpse is deposited, to receive the hogs, fish, and other provisions, which on these occasions are offered to the Ethooa, or deity of the place, and

and to lay them upon an altar. This priest is also employed in strewing over the body of the defunct leaves, and flowers of bamboo; and for two or three days he occasionally ranges the adjacent fields and woods, from which every one retires on his approach. The relations, in the mean time, build a temporary house near the Morai, where they assemble, and the females mourn for the deceased, by singing songs of grief, howling, and wounding their bodies in different places with sharks teeth; after which they bathe their wounds in the next river or sea, and again return to howl and cut themselves, which they continue for three days. After the body is corrupted, and the bones are become bare, the skeleton is deposited in a sort of stone pyramid built for that purpose. These Morais are frequented by two birds sacred to their gods, namely, the grey heron, and a blue and brown king-fisher; but whether these birds, or the priest and his attendants eat the offerings that are made to the presiding deity, or whether they are eaten at all, we are not informed, though we have spared no pains in making enquiries among our friends and fellow voyagers, concerning this and several other doubtful and questionable particulars. It is agreed, however, that the piety of the natives is in no instance so strongly expressed as in the profusion of covering they bestow upon the remains of their deceased friends, and in the ornaments with which they decorate their Morais, but these Morais are not the receptacles of the ordinary dead, but appropriated solely to the use of the principal families to which each respectfully belongs: how it fares with the bodies of the common herd we could not learn, whether they are suffered to rot upon the ground, or under it; nor have our principals afforded us information concerning this particular; indeed they seem to have been most intent upon what is striking in high life, without regarding the ordinary occurrences that daily pass among the multitude; these did not much attract their notice. We shall just add to what has been said under this head, that the Otaheiteans have neither physicians or surgeons,

surgeons, by profession, except the priest, whose relief consists in prayers and ceremonies, not in drugs or prescriptions; yet we must not conclude from hence, that they are deficient in the art of healing. Two or three instances occur in the relations of different voyagers, which, to say no more, are striking proofs of their knowledge in what is necessary to preserve life. Tupia was pierced through the body with a lance, headed with the jagged bone of the sting-ray: the weapon went in at his back, and came out just under his breast; yet he was perfectly cured, and never complained of any bad effects of his wound. One man had his head almost crushed, his face beat in, his nose flatted, and one eye beat out, the hollow of which would almost admit one's fist; yet this man, we are told, was cured, and to all appearance felt no remaining pain. A third had a stone through his head with a sling, in the time of action, and yet, strange and improbable as it may seem, he, like the others, we are informed, appeared to enjoy a good state of health. We will not vouch for the truth of all the circumstances in these relations, which we think are rather of the marvellous kind, yet we may be allowed to infer from the facts themselves, that they are incontestible proofs, that the natives of Otaheite have a knowledge of the virtues of balsams, of which we are either not possessed, or are ignorant of their healing qualities. From this narrative of the island of Otaheite and its inhabitants, some will be ready to envy them their felicity; but it must be remembered as a foil to this, that they do not always sleep in security: they are frequently surprized by their warlike neighbours, and whole districts are depopulated; for if in the invasions of one another's territories, they happen to prove successful, the victors spare neither man, woman, nor child. But it is time now to return to the ship, which on the 14th of May we left under sail, and that night she cleared the reef.

On Sunday the 15th, we had an open sea, with a fine breeze in our favour, and pursued our voyage to the N. W. and N. W. by W. The same night we made the

the

the island of Huaheine, and anchored in the north entrance of O'Wharre harbour. Oree, the chief, and several of the natives paid us visits. Oree, among other articles, brought with him a hog; and the next day, being the 16th, Capt. Cook returned Oree's visit, presenting to him some red feathers, which he held in his hand, and muttered over them a prayer. This morning the people began to bring us fruit. The chief sent us two hogs, which were followed by himself and friends who came to dine with us. Oree asked for axes and nails, which were readily given him. These he distributed as he pleased, but bestowed the largest share upon a youth who appeared to be his grandson. After the distribution was over they all returned ashore. Mr. Forster, and a party with him, went up the country to examine its productions; which he continued as a daily task during the ship's continuance in this harbour. As a servant of Mr. Forster's was walking along the shore, without a companion, he was beset by several stout fellows, who would have stripped him, had not some of our people arrived to his assistance. One of the men made off with a hatchet. This day the number of natives that came about the ship was so great, that it was found necessary to place sentinals in the gangways, to prevent the men from coming on board; but no opposition was made to the women, so that the ship was crowded with them.

On Tuesday, the 17th, we found Oree, and a great number of the principal people assembled in a house consulting together. We heard the late robbery mentioned by them several times; but the chief assured us, neither himself nor his friends had any hand in the same, and desired Capt. Cook to kill with his guns those that had. We could not learn where the robbers were gone, and therefore, at present, took no more notice of the affair. In the evening a dramatic entertainment was exhibited. The subject of the piece was that of a girl running away with us from Otaheite. This was not wholly a fiction, for a girl had taken her passage with us from Ulietea, and was at this time pre-

sent when her own adventures were represented: she could hardly refrain from tears while the play was acting; and it was with much difficulty we persuaded her to stay out the entertainment. At the conclusion of the piece, the girl's return to her friends was represented; and the reception she met with was not a favourable one. It is very probable that this part of the comedy was designed to deter others from going away with us.

On Wednesday, the 18th, king Oree came and dined on board, and the captain, at his desire, ordered the great guns to be shotted, and fired into the water, by way of salute at his arrival and departure: indeed he had by Oedidee given us to understand, that he expected the same honours to be paid to him, as had been shewn to the chiefs of Otaheite. A party of petty officers having obtained leave to amuse themselves in the country, they took with them some hatchets, nails, &c. in bags, which were carried by two natives, who went with them as their guides, to shew the way. These fellows made off with the trust reposed in them, and artfully enough effected their escape. The party had with them two musquets; and after it had rained some time, the natives pointed out some birds for them to shoot. One of the guns went off, and the other missed fire several times. At this instant, when the fellows saw themselves secure from both, they took the opportunity to run away, and not one of the party, being all much surprized, had presence of mind enough to pursue them. On the 19th a report was current, that the natives intended to rise and attack the ship. The captain, though he did not think them serious in such an attempt, yet was unwilling totally to disregard the intimation: he therefore ordered twenty stand of arms to be in readiness, in case any commotion should be observed among them; but though the rumour increased throughout the day, yet no preparations could be perceived to countenance such a report; and the king continued his visits as usual, never coming empty handed.

On

On
with
they
first
of wh
In th
coat,
blow.
merch
pieces
of Ca
on sh
chiefs
of, ar
men l
stored
much
much
them
occasi
took
thing
On th
the pe
and w
the n
custo
each
call t
Oree
come
in or
broug
his m
ple.
and t
infor
were
into
whic

On Friday, the 20th, the first and second lieutenants, with one of the mates, being out on a shooting party, they were beset by more than fifty of the natives, who first took from them their arms, and then robbed them of what articles they had carried with them to trade. In the scuffle the first lieutenant lost the skirt of his coat, and one of the other gentlemen received a severe blow. When the robbers had stripped them of their merchandizes, they restored to them their fowling pieces. When this transaction came to the knowledge of Capt. Cook, he went immediately with a boat's crew on shore, and entered a large house wherein were two chiefs. This, with all their effects, he took possession of, and remained there, till he heard that the gentlemen had got safe on board, and had all their things restored to them. Oedidee informed us, Oree was so much affected with the relation of this, that he wept much. When on board, we learnt from the officers themselves, that a small insult on their part was the occasion of the affray; but some chiefs interfering, took the officers out of the croud, and caused every thing which had been taken from them to be restored. On the 21st, we saw upwards of sixty canoes, most of the people in them being Earecoies, steering for Ulietea, and we heard they were going to visit their brethren in the neighbouring islands. It seems these people have customs among them peculiar to themselves; and assist each other when necessity requires: we may therefore call them the Free Masons of Huaheine. This day Oree sent a message to Capt. Cook, desiring he would come on shore, and bring twenty-two men with him, in order to search for and chastise the robbers. Oedidee brought with him twenty-two pieces of leaves to assist his memory, a custom very common among these people. This message seemed to us an extraordinary one, and therefore the captain went to the chief for better information. Oree informed him, that these fellows were a set of banditti, who had formed themselves into a body, and had resolved to rob all they met, for which purpose they were now assembled and armed.

These robbers Oree wanted us to attack, the captain said they would fly to the mountains; but he assured us to the contrary, and desired we would destroy both them and their habitations, only sparing their canoes. This request seemed extraordinary, but the captain was resolved to comply with it in part, lest these fellows should make more head, and become formidable; and also with a view of preventing the report from gaining ground in Ulietea, where we intended going, and we were apprehensive associations might be formed in like manner, and the people might treat us in the same way, or worse, they being more numerous. Capt. Cook and his officers made ready to accompany king Oree in the expedition against the robbers; and having ordered fifty marines with some sailors to be well armed, they landed near the palace of the king, and having required him to conduct them according to his promise, he very readily consented, and they all set out together in very good order. The party increased as we proceeded; and Oedidee told us, that several of the banditti had joined us, with a view of decoying us into a place, where they might attack us to advantage. As we could place no confidence in any other person, we took his advice, and proceeded with caution. We marched several miles, when Capt. Cook declared he would proceed no farther; besides, we were informed that the men had fled to the mountains. At this time we were about to cross a deep valley, with steep rocks on each side, where our retreat might have been rendered difficult, by a few men assaulting us with stones. Oedidee persisted in his opinion; and we marched back in the same order as we came. As we went along, we observed several people coming down the sides of the hills with clubs, which they immediately hid when they found we saw them. This was some confirmation of Oedidee's suspicions; but we could not persuade ourselves that the chief had any such intention, whatever might be the designs of his people. In our return we halted at a convenient place, and wanting some refreshments, they were immediately brought us.

When

When we arrived at the landing place we discharged several volleys, to convince the natives, that we could support a continual fire; after which we returned on board, and the chief dined with us; having brought with him a hog ready dressed. After dinner we received a great number of presents as peace-offerings. Two chiefs brought each of them a pig, a dog, and some young plantain trees, and with due ceremony presented them singly to the captain. Another brought a very large hog, with which he had followed us to the ship. A quantity of fruit was brought us by others; so that we were likely to make more by this little excursion, than by all the presents we had made them; and the expedition had one good effect at least, for the people were convinced that musquets were more terrible things than they at first imagined. We were promised a larger supply of hogs and fruit the next day; but the chief was not so good as his word. We went ashore in the afternoon, and found him sitting down to dinner. The people about him immediately began chewing the pepper root; a cup of the juice was presented to Capt. Cook, but he did not like the method of brewing it. Oedidee was not so nice, and immediately swallowed what the captain refused. The chief washed his mouth with cocoa-nut water after he had taken the juice of the pepper-root, and ate a large quantity of plantain, repe, and mahee, and finished his dinner by eating and drinking a composition of plantains, bread-fruit, mahee, &c. of the consistence of a custard; of this he took about three pints. He dined in the open air, at the outside of his house, and during dinner time a play was performing within the house.

On Monday the 23d, we put to sea. The chief and Capt. Cook took an affectionate leave of each other. When Oree heard that we never intended coming there any more, he said, Let your sons come, we will treat them well. We did not get a sufficient supply of hogs at this island, though they did not appear to be scarce; but we obtained more fruit than we well knew what to

do

do with. Our stock in trade being nearly exhausted, we found it necessary to set the smiths to work, in making different sorts of iron tools, that an influence might be kept up at the other islands, and to enable us to procure refreshments.

On Tuesday the 24th, we anchored in Ulietea, and was visited by Oreó the chief, who brought with him a handsome present. A party of us went ashore to make the chief a present, and as we entered his house we were met by five old women, who lamented very bitterly, and cut their faces in a shocking manner. This was not the worst part of the story, for we were obliged to submit to their aimable embraces, and get ourselves covered with blood. After this ceremony was over, they washed themselves, and appeared as chearful as any other person.

On Friday the 27th, Oreó paid us a visit, in company with his wife, son and daughter, and brought with them a very handsome present of all kinds of refreshments. We accompanied them on shore after dinner, and were entertained with a play which concluded with the representation of a woman in labour, performed by a set of brawny fellows; the child that was brought forth was at least six feet high. As soon as the child was delivered, they pressed his nose, which seemed to indicate that they really take this method with all their children, which occasions that flatness which their noses generally have. On the 29th several things were stolen out of our boats, which lay at the buoy; but on application to the chief, we had them all returned, except an iron tiller, and in lieu of that they brought us two large hogs. On Monday, the 30th, a party of us set out for Oedidee's estate on the thirtieth instant, accompanied by the chief and his family. When we arrived there, we found that Oedidee could not command any thing, though he had promised us hogs and fruit in abundance; they were now in possession of his brother. We had here an opportunity of seeing them kill and dress a pig, which was done in the following manner: three men first strangled the hog;

the
his
up
The
fore
heat
was
to th
on ch
first
entra
ket;
then
into
belly
or th
blood
into t
which
they
cover
green
little
the ta
other
the h
good
native
was ve
condu
Oedid
forme
turnec
image
had a
on the
us the
On
intend
which

the hog was laid on his back, two men laid a stick across his throat, pressing at each end, the third man stuffed up his fundament with grass, and held his hind legs. The hog was kept in this position for ten minutes, before he was dead. An oven, which was close by, was heated. They laid the hog on the fire as soon as he was dead, and singed off his hair; he was then carried to the sea-side and washed. The carcase was then laid on clean green leaves, that it might be opened. They first took out the lard, and laid it on a green leaf, the entrails were then taken out and carried away in a basket; the blood was put into a large leaf. The hog was then washed quite clean, and several hot stones were put into his body; it was then placed in the oven on his belly, the lard and fat were put into a vessel, with two or three hot stones, and placed along-side the hog; the blood was tied up in a leaf, with a hot stone, and put into the oven; they covered the whole with leaves, on which were placed the remainder of the hot stones; they afterwards threw a great deal of rubbish in, and covered the whole with earth. A table was spread with green leaves, while the hog was baking, which took up little more than two hours. We sat down at one end of the table, and the natives, who dined with us, at the other; the fat and blood were placed before them, and the hog before us. We thought the pork exceeding good indeed, and every part of it was well done. The natives chiefly dined of the fat and blood, and said it was very good victuals. The whole of this cookery was conducted with remarkable cleanliness. This estate of Oedidee was small, but very pleasant; and the houses formed a pretty village. After we had dined, we returned to the ship. In our way we saw four wooden images, each two feet long. They stood on a shelf, had a large piece of cloth round the middle, a turban on their heads, stuck with cocks feathers. They told us these were their servants gods.

On Tuesday the 31st, the people hearing that we intended sailing, brought abundance of fruit on board, which continued on the 1st of June. We were informed

ed that two ships had arrived at Huaheine. The person who brought the information described the persons of Capt. Furneaux and Mr. Banks so well, that we had no doubt of the truth of the assertion; we therefore thought of sending a boat over there, but a man came on board, and declared the whole to be a lye. We could not confront the fellow who brought the intelligence, for he was gone away, and the danger of sending the boat was put a stop to.

On Saturday the 4th of June, the chief and his family came on board to take leave, bringing a handsome present with them. These people denied that there were any ships at Huaheine. We were very much importuned to return to this place; when we told them we could not, their grief was bitter, and we believed it to be real. They desired Capt. Cook to acquaint them with his burial place, and said they would be buried with him. A strong proof of affection and attachment. We left Oedidee here, as we could not promise that more ships would be sent from England to those islands: he left us with infinite regret. Oedidee did not leave us till we were out of the harbour, and staid to fire some guns, it being his Majesty's birth-day. This youth was of a gentle, docile, humane disposition, and would have been a better specimen of the natives than Omiah.

C H A P. VI.

Departure of the Resolution from Ulietea—Incidents at Savage Island—Instance of the Ferocity of the Natives—Description of this Island—Passage from hence to Rotterdam—Remarkable Transactions at this Place, and the Insolence of the Natives—An Account of the People in Turtle Island—One called by the Natives Ambrym discovered—Transactions while here, and ferocious Behaviour of the Inhabitants—A particular Description of these People—The Resolution continues her Course from
Port

ne. The per-
ed the persons
l, that we had
; we therefore
ut a man came
be a lye. We
ght the intelli-
ger of sending

and his family
handsome pre-
mat there were
uch importun-
them we could
ieved it to be
int them with
e buried with
l attachment.
promise that
o those islands:
e did not leave
aid to fire some

This youth
on, and would
natives than

—Incidents at
the Natives—
pence to Rotter-
Place, and the
f the People in
es Ambrym dis-
d ferocious Be-
Description of
ber Course from
Port

Port Sandwich—Passes Three-hill and Shepherd's Islands—Steers in a Direction for Sandwich Island, in order to discover the Southern Extremity, of the Archipelago—Hostile Behaviour of the Natives of Sandwich Isle, and of several Islands, particularly Tanna, and Erromango—An Account of a Volcano—Character of Paowang a great Chief—A Description of the Country, &c.—Departure of the Resolution from the Island of Tanna—The Natives described—Arrives at Erromango—The western Coast of the New Hebrides explored—More new Islands discovered—Inhabitants and Country about Cape Calnett described—The Island of Pines discovered, with an Account of these and other Trees.

THE day after we left Ulietea we saw land, which proved to be a low island discovered by Capt. Wallis, and called by him Howe Island. We saw land again on the 16th, which we called Palmerston Island, in honour of Lord Palmerston, one of the lords of the Admiralty. On the 20th we discovered land again, and inhabitants appearing upon the shore; we equipped two boats, and as we approached, the inhabitants retired into the woods. When we landed, we took post on a high rock, to prevent a surprize, and the botanising party began collecting plants, with which the country seemed covered. Capt. Cook took two men with him and entered the woods, but on hearing the inhabitants approach they returned. We made every friendly sign in our power, but were answered by menaces; and one of the natives threw a stone, which struck one of our party. Two musquets were fired indiscriminately, and they all retreated into the woods. Having embarked, we proceeded along the coast till we came to a place where four canoes lay. In order to prevent being surprized, and to secure a retreat, the men were drawn up upon a rock, from whence they had a view of the heights. Capt. Cook and only four gentlemen with him went to look at the canoes. Very soon after the natives rushed out of the wood upon us, and we endeavoured to no purpose to bring them to a

parly; they threw their darts, and appeared very ferocious. We discharged some musquets in the air, but this did not intimidate them, for they still threw darts and stones. Capt. Cook's musquet missed fire, otherwise he would certainly have killed the ring-leader of them. The men drawn upon the rock fired at some who appeared on the heights, which rather allayed the ardour of our antagonists, and we had an opportunity to join the marines. We do not think any of the natives were hurt, but they all retreated into the woods; and seeing we could make nothing of them, we returned to the ship. Capt. Cook named this place Savage Island, from the conduct and aspect of the islanders; its situation is south latitude 19 deg. 1 min. west longitude 169 deg. 37 min. its form is circular, and is about 11 leagues in circumference. The country appears entirely covered with trees and shrubs. Nothing but coral rocks were to be seen along the shores. The inhabitants do not appear to be very numerous; they go entirely naked, except round the waist, and seem stout well made men. Some of them had their thighs, breast, and faces painted black.

We steered for Rotterdam, and as we drew near it several canoes laden with fruit came along-side of us, but we did not shorten sail. The people on board them wanted us much to go towards their coast, telling us, as well as they were able, we might safely anchor there. They enquired for Capt. Cook by name. We came to anchor on the north-side of the island on the 26th instant. The inhabitants brought to us great quantities of yams and haddocks, for which we gave them old rags and nails. A party of us went ashore to look for water, and were civilly received by the natives. We got some water, but it was rather brackish. We got a plentiful supply of fruit and oats, as well as water, but happened to leave the surgeon on shore. He got a canoe to bring him off; but just as he was getting into it, one of the natives snatched away his musquet and ran off with it, after which no person would bring him on board. He certainly would have been stripped,

had

had he not presented a tooth-pick case to them, which they took for a little gun. When Capt. Cook heard of this transaction, he went ashore; but the natives fled at his approach. We did wrong in not taking any steps for the recovery of the gun, as it encouraged the inhabitants to make more depredations. A boat was sent ashore on the 28th for some water, when the people behaved in a rude and daring manner: it was with difficulty they got their water-casks filled, and into the boats again. The lieutenant who commanded this party had his gun snatched from him, and most of the people had something or other taken away from them. This was the effect of ill timed lenity. Capt. Cook landed soon after, and resolved to have the gun restored. All the marines were ordered ashore armed. As the botanising party were in the country, three guns were fired from the ship to alarm them, as we did not know how the natives might behave to them. The natives knew well enough what we intended, and brought the musquet long before the marines got ashore. When the lieutenant and the marines arrived, they all fled; Capt. Cook seized two double canoes in the cove, and threw a few small shot into a fellow's legs, who made some resistance. We very soon obtained the other musquet, and then the canoes were restored. When we returned to the cove, the people wanted to persuade us that the man Capt. Cook fired at was dead, which we thought very improbable. Capt. Cook desired a man to restore a cooper's adze which had been stolen that morning, and he went away, as we thought, to fetch it; but we were mistaken, for he soon returned with the wounded man stretched out on a board apparently dead. The surgeon was sent to dress his wounds, which in his opinion were but slight, and of no consequence. Capt. Cook still insisted upon the adze, and with a great deal of difficulty obtained it. An old woman presented a young girl to Capt. Cook, giving him to understand that she was at his service. The girl was artful enough, and wanted to bargain for a shirt and a spike nail, neither of which the captain had with

him. He was then given to understand that he might retire with her upon credit, which he refused. The old procurefs then abused him, saying he was insensible to her charms; the girl was very pretty, and wanted to go aboard the ship with the captain; but he would not take her, as he had given orders no women should be admitted there.

On the 29th we sailed, and a great many canoes came up with us, loaded with fruit; &c. which were exchanged for the usual commodities. The passion of our people for curiosities was as great as ever, and they were stripped of most of the clothes the ladies of Otaheite had left them. We stretched out for Amattafoz on the 30th, and several canoes came to us from all parts with the common articles; out of one of them we got two pigs, which in this part of the world are a scarce commodity.

On Friday the first of July we discovered land, the master and the boat were sent into the sound to find anchorage; four or five people were discovered on the shore, who retreated as the boat advanced, and they all fled to the woods when the boat landed. The master returned, and brought word there were no soundings without the reef; that he rowed in for the shore, intending to speak to the people, who were about twenty in number, armed with clubs and spears; but they all returned into the woods on his approach. He left some trifles upon the rocks, which they certainly found, for several people were seen at the place soon afterwards. The number of inhabitants on this island are supposed to be very few, and it is very probable that the few who are there only came to catch turtles, of which there are a great number here. This island is situated S. latitude 29 deg. 48 min. W. longitude 178 deg. 2 min. We called it Turtle Island.

After a good deal of stormy weather we saw an island, called by the natives Ambrym, on the 21st of July. We discovered a creek as we drew nearer the shore, which had the appearance of a good harbour; many people were assembled, who invited us on shore, but

but
bow
cove
we a
nativ
at la
arro
bona
we i
two
nigh
mitt
O
roun
We
on b
Vari
take
cano
tion.
whic
of th
one
shoo
some
quai
a ma
cabin
poin
Cool
tain,
gere
arro
bega
all t
shot
man
and
side
shor

but we did not chuse to go, as they were armed with bows and arrows. We sent out two armed boats to discover a port about a league more to the south, where we anchored in eleven fathoms water. Several of the natives came off to us, but acted with great caution; at last they trusted themselves alongside, and exchanged arrows for pieces of cloth. The arrows were pointed with bone, and dipped in a green gummy substance, which we imagined to be poisonous. Presents were made to two men who ventured on board, and others came at night for the same purpose, but they were not admitted.

On the 22nd, in the morning, several natives came round us; some swam, and others came in canoes. We prevailed on one man with some difficulty to come on board, and he was followed by more than we wished. Various articles were given to four of them, which were taken into the cabin; these they shewed to others in the canoes, who were very well pleased with their reception. We were all put in confusion by an accident which happened while these were in the cabin. One of the natives who had been refused admittance into one of our boats bent his bow at the boat-keeper, to shoot a poisoned arrow at him; he was prevented by some of his countrymen, and Capt. Cook was acquainted with it. Capt. Cook went on deck, and saw a man struggling with him, who had leaped out of the cabin window for this purpose. The fellow again pointed his arrow at the boat-keeper; and on Capt. Cook's calling out, he pointed the arrow at the captain, who instantly fired a mulquet at him. This staggered him for a little while, but he again pointed his arrow; a second shot obliged him to desist. Several began to shoot arrows on the other side; but they were all sent off in the utmost confusion, by a four pound shot being discharged over their heads. They all to a man leaped overboard. We permitted them to come and take away their canoes, and some again came alongside the ship. We heard the beating of drums on shore as soon as the four pounder was fired, which we took

took for the signal for the country to assemble under arms. However, we determined to go on shore and seek for wood and some refreshments, which we were very much in want of.

We landed in the face of five hundred men, armed with bows, arrows, spears, and clubs, but they made no opposition. Capt. Cook advanced alone, with nothing but a green branch in his hand; on seeing this, a person who seemed to be a chief gave his bow and arrows to another, and came to meet him in the water, took the captain by the hand, and led him up to the crowd. The marines were at this time drawn up on the beach. Capt. Cook distributed several presents among them. We made signs that we wanted wood; for not one word of their language could we understand, and in return they made signs for us to cut down the trees. They brought a small pig for a peace offering, and we flattered ourselves with the hopes of procuring more, but these were vain and delusive; for we only got a small quantity of water, and about half a dozen cocoa-nuts. They parted freely with their arrows, but we could not purchase of them any bows without a great deal of difficulty. They did not seem to set the least value upon any thing we presented them with, nor did they like we should proceed farther than the beach, and seemed very desirous of our returning on board; this we did after we had cut down some wood, and they all retired into different parts of the country. In the afternoon we observed a man bringing along the buoy, which had been taken from the kedge anchor; and when we sent some of our crew ashore for it, he immediately delivered it. This was the only thing they had attempted to take from us. Capt. Cook and Mr. Forster went to examine some of their houses, which bore a resemblance to those on the other isles. They saw a great number of fine yams, and several pigs and fowls. They called this island Mallicolæ, another near it Apee, and a third Paoom. We went in search of fresh water, but without success. The curiosity of these people was soon satisfied, for none of them

e under
 ore and
 e were

 armed
 y made
 ith no-
 this, a
 and air
 water,
 to the
 up on
 presents
 wood;
 under-
 down
 e offer-
 of pro-
 e; for
 half a
 eir ar-
 bows
 e seem
 them
 r than
 rning
 some
 of the
 nging
 kedge
 shore
 only
 Cook
 ouses,
 ifles.
 everal
 colae,
 went
 e cu-
 ne of
 them





then
der
and
whic
a mo
- TH
porti
nativ
their
their
The
waits
Their
Some
which
of ro
gener
They
shell,
and r
stone,
their r
sprink
branch
bows,
all the
ferent
fruits
and a
seemed
take c
one, a
Con
fourth
of wh
circum
it. W
then p
Shephe
bridge.

them came on board the ship. When they saw us under sail, they came off to us in a number of canoes, and gave us many proofs of their extreme honesty, which rather surprized us, as we had lately been among a most thievish race.

The people of this island are very ugly and ill-proportioned, dark in their complexion, and of a diminutive size. Their heads are long, their faces flat, and their features very much resemble those of a baboon: their hair is of a dark colour, strong and bushy. The men go quite naked, except a wrapper round their waists. The women we saw were as ugly as the men. Their faces, heads, and shoulders were painted red. Some of them had a bag round their shoulders, in which they carry their children; and they wear a sort of red petticoat. We saw but few of them, as they generally kept at a distance when we were on shore. They wear bracelets, and ear-rings made of tortoise shell, hogs tusks bent circular round the right wrist, and rings made of shells. They run a piece of white stone, an inch and a half long, through the bridge of their noses, which are pierced for that purpose. They sprinkle water over their heads, and present a green branch, as tokens of friendship. Their weapons are bows, arrows, clubs and spears. They seem unlike all the natives we have met with, and speak quite a different language. Their country must be fertile, but the fruits are not remarkably good. We left them a dog and a bitch, they having none on the island, and as they seemed very fond of them, we doubt not but they will take care to preserve them. The harbour is a very good one, and we named it Port Sandwich.

Continuing our course from hence, on the twenty-fourth of July we discovered several small islands, one of which we came very near. It is about 12 miles in circumference, and has three high peaked hills upon it. We therefore named it Three Hill Island. We then passed a group of small islands, which we called Shepherd's Isles, in honour of Dr. Shepherd of Cambridge. We discerned people in every one of these islands;

islands; but there were no soundings near them at one hundred and eighty fathoms. We found the southern lands to consist of one large island, the extremities of which we could not see. On the north side of this extensive island we saw three or four smaller ones. One of these we called Montague, another Hinchinbrook and the largest Sandwich, in honour of the earl of Sandwich, first lord of the Admiralty. Several people came down as we passed Montague island, and seemed to invite us in a friendly manner on shore. We saw some likewise on Sandwich island, the surface whereof appeared very delightful, being agreeably diversified with woods and lawns. As we could not approach it at this time, we steered more to the west, as there appeared a bay to run up in that quarter, and a good shelter from the winds. But as this was not so much our object as to discover the southern extremity of the Archipelago, we steered E. S. E. which was the direction of Sandwich Island.

On the first of August, we gained the N. W. side of the island, and saw several inhabitants, who invited us ashore by various signs. Here we should have anchored, but the wind obliged us to alter our design. Besides we wanted to explore the lands to the S. E. therefore ranged along the coast. As we continued our course, we saw a light a-head; and it being near evening we did not chuse to proceed any farther, but stood off and on all night. When the sun rose next morning it disappeared, and we saw not any land but the coast we were near. On the 3d, we sent a boat on shore to get some wood if possible, being much in want of that article; but our people could not land on account of a high surf of the sea; and they saw not any natives on that part of the isle. Having anchored in seventeen fathoms water, under the N. W. side of the head of the land, we saw several people on the shore, some endeavouring to swim off to us; but they all retired when they perceived our boat approach towards them. On the 14th, a party went out armed to find a proper landing place, and where we might gain a

m at one
Southern
mities of
this ex-
s: One
inbrook
e earl of
l people
l seemed
We saw
whereof
verified
roach it
here ap-
l a good
so much
y of the
e direc-

. side of
vited us
ave an-
design,
e S. E.
ntinued
ng near
er, but
se next
and but
boat on
in want
on ac-
not any
ored in
of the
e shore,
y all re-
owards
to find
gain a
supply



NEW SPAIN

supply
some
pleased
As we
prodigi
not app
a fine la
out wet
out of t
ber of p
The in
One of
atives
and cha
captain
signified
was pre
made si
yams an
respect
pearance
clubs, f
good loc
the chie
He ren
held a c
cumstan
like na
ately ret
by force
happene
the boat
burn as
head of
Some of
with a few
desisted,
went on
had the
was at th

No. 1

supply of wood and water. We gave the inhabitants some medals, &c. with which they appeared much pleased, and directed us to a bay fit for our purpose. As we went along the shore their numbers increased prodigiously. We tried several places to land, but did not approve of their situation. At length we came to a fine sandy beach, where Capt. Cook stepped out without wetting his foot. He took but one man with him out of the boat, and landed in the face of a large number of people, having only a green branch in his hand. The inhabitants received him with great politeness. One of them, who appeared to be a chief, made the natives form a semicircle round the head of the boat, and chastised such as attempted to prevent it. The captain gave this person several articles, and by signs signified his want of fresh water; upon which a little was presently presented to him in a bamboo, and having made signs for something to eat, they brought him yams and cocoa-nuts. Their behaviour was in every respect agreeable, yet we did not much like their appearance, as they were all armed with bows, arrows, clubs, spears, and darts. On this account we kept a good look out, and watched particularly the motions of the chief, who wanted us to haul the boat on shore. He renewed his signs for this to be done, and then held a conference with some of the natives. One circumstance appeared rather suspicious, he refused some spike nails that we offered him. Capt. Cook immediately returned to the boat, upon which they attempted by force to detain us. Very fortunately the gang-board happened to be laid out for the captain to return into the boat; this some of the natives unhooked from the stern as we were putting off; they then hooked it to the head of the boat, and attempted to haul her on shore. Some of them were daring enough to take the oars out of a few of our peoples hands. They in some measure desisted, on Capt. Cook's presenting a musquet, but went on again in an instant, seemingly determined to haul the boat on shore, and to detain us. The chief was at the head of this party, and others stood at a small

distance behind, with stones, darts, and other missile weapons, ready to support them. Our own safety was now become our only consideration, for signs and threats had not the effect we expected. The captain therefore resolved to make the chief suffer alone, a victim to his own treachery; but at this critical moment his piece did not go off. This increased their insolence, and they began to assault us with stones, darts, and arrows. We were now ordered to fire. The first discharge threw them into confusion; but they were very reluctantly driven off the beach by the second. After this they continued a kind of bush fighting, by throwing stones from behind trees, and sometimes a dart or two. Four of them lay to all appearance dead on the shore, but two of them afterwards crawled in among the bushes. It was a fortunate circumstance for these assailants, that more than half our musquets missed fire, otherwise we should have done much more execution among them. One of our crew was wounded in the cheek with a dart, which entered near two inches; and an arrow struck Mr. Gilbert's breast, but it hardly penetrated the skin. Having returned after this skirmish was ended on board, the captain ordered the anchor to be weighed, with a view of proceeding with the ship to the landing-place. While this was doing, several of the natives appeared on a low rocky point, displaying the two oars which they had taken from us in the late scuffle. We thought they were desirous of returning the oars, and that their manner of behaving might be a token of submission: nevertheless, that they might understand the effect of our great guns, we fired a four pound shot at them, which, though it fell short, terrified them so much, that we saw no more of them, and when they went away they left the two oars standing up against the bushes. By this time our anchor was at the bow, when a breeze sprung up at N. upon which we set our sails, and plied out of the bay, for here we could not supply our wants with conveniency, and in case a better place could not

them, we could not have done so, had not the be

be four
to retu
The
featur
race f
as the
dark;
others
somew
being
plant
naked
waist.
their p
We fa
On
we clea
island.
a prett
very
until
prefera
joins
the tra
the N.
tude o
longit
be lee
course
fore
near
we ste
by a
rise w
bearing
isle w
was f
S. 7
The
a vol

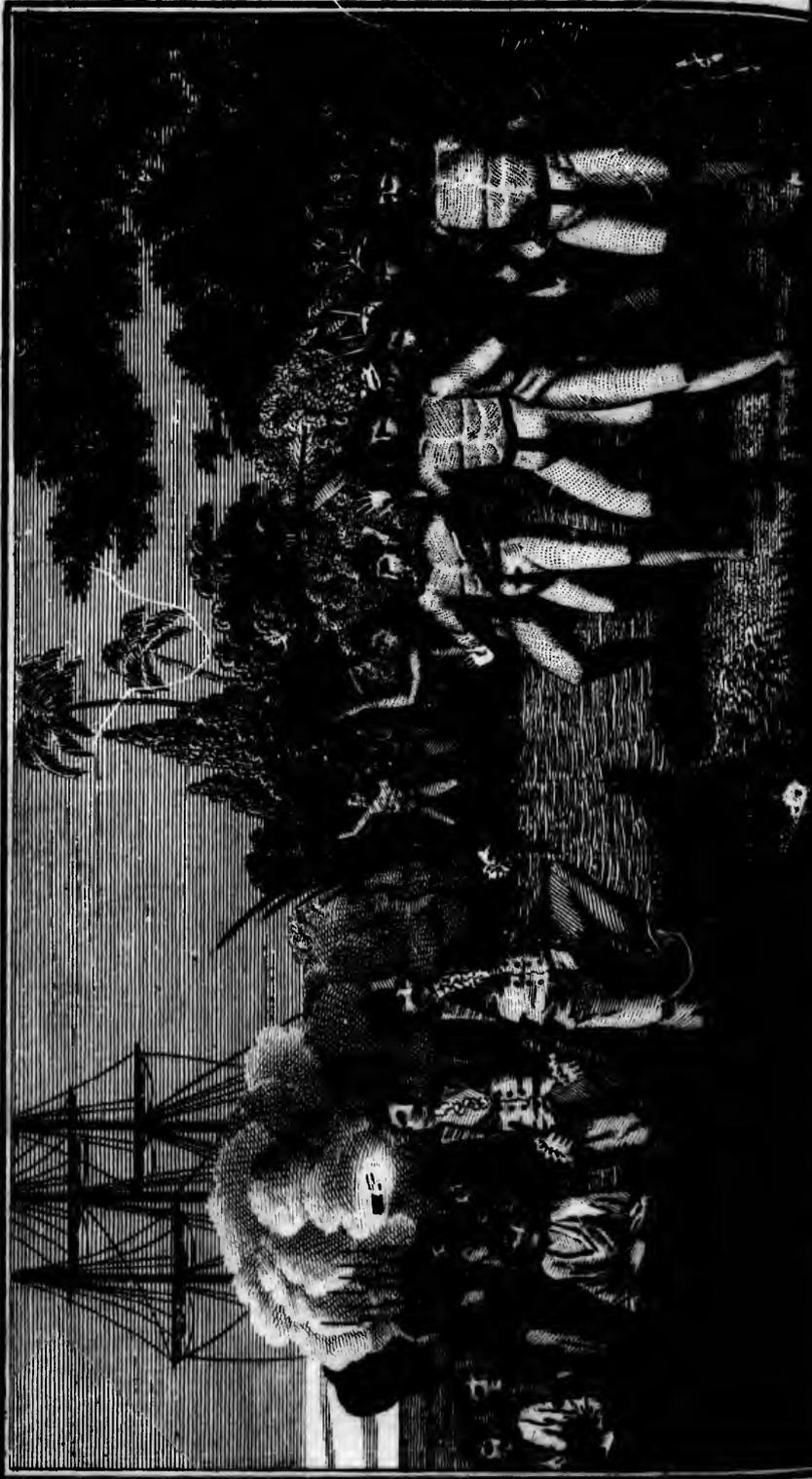
be found to the S. we had it in our power at any time to return hither.

The natives of this island are of a middle size, regular features, and pretty well made. They are of a different race from those of Mallicolæ, as well in their persons, as their language. Their complexions are naturally dark; yet they paint their faces, some with black, and others with red pigment. Their hair is curly, but somewhat woolly. The women were not very inviting, being rather ugly. They wear a petticoat made of a plant like palm leaves; and the men go in a manner naked, having only a belt and wrapper round their waist. They live in houses covered with thatch, and their plantations are laid out by line, and fenced round. We saw no canoes in any part of the island.

On Thursday the 4th of August, at two o'clock P. M. we cleared the bay, and steered for the south end of the island. We discovered on the S. W. side of the head a pretty deep bay; its shores low, and the land appeared very fertile, but being exposed to the S. E. winds, until better known, we think that on the N. W. side preferable. The promontory or peninsula, which disjoins these two bays we named Traitor's Head, from the treacherous behaviour of its inhabitants; it forms the N. E. point of the island, and is situated in the latitude of 18 deg. 43 min. S. and in 169 deg. 28 min. E. longitude. It terminates in a saddle hill, which may be seen 16 or 18 leagues off at sea. We continued our course to the S. S. E. when the new island we had before discovered, appeared over the S. E. point of one near us, distant about 10 leagues. Leaving the last, we steered for the east end of the former, being directed by a great light we saw upon it. On the 5th, at sun rise we came in sight of an island, being high table land, bearing E. by S. and also discovered another little low isle which we had passed in the night. Traitor's Head was still in sight, and the island to the S. extended from S. 7 deg. W. to S. 87 deg. W. distant four miles. The light seen in the night we now found to have been a volcano. A rumbling noise was heard, and it threw

up great quantities of smoke and fire. We now steered for the island; and discovered a small inlet which had the appearance of a good harbour. Two armed boats, under the command of Lieut. Cooper, were sent off in order to sound, while the ship stood on and off, to be ready to follow or to afford any assistance that might be required. We observed a number of the natives on the east point of the entrance, also several canoes; and when our boats entered the harbour they launched some, but came not near. At this time Lieut. Cooper made the signal for anchorage, and we stood in with the ship. The wind having left us when we were within the entrance, we were obliged to drop anchor, in four fathoms water. The boats were now sent out to find a better anchorage; and while we were thus employed, many of the natives came in parties to the sea-side all armed, some swam off to us, others came in canoes. At first they seemed afraid of us, and kept at a distance, but by degrees waxed bolder, and at length came under our stern, and made some exchanges. Those in one of the first canoes threw towards us some cocoa-nuts. The captain went out in a boat, picked them up, and in return gave them several articles. Others were induced by this to come along-side, who behaved in a most insolent manner. They attempted to tear our flag from the staff, would have knocked the rings from the rudder, and we had no sooner thrown out the buoys of the anchor from the boats than they got hold of them. We fired a few musquets in the air, of which they took no notice, but a four pounder alarmed them so much, that they quitted their canoes, and took to the water. But finding themselves unhurt, they got again into their canoes, flourished their weapons, hollered in defiance, and went again to the buoys, but a few musquetoon shot soon dispersed them. They all retired in haste to the shore, and we sat down to dinner, unmolested. In the interval of those transactions, an old man, who seemed to be amicably disposed, came several times, in a small canoe between us and the shore, bringing off each time cocoa-nuts and yams, for which he took in exchange whatever

220
w steered
hich had
ed boats,
ent off in
ff; to be
might be
es on the
nd when
ome, but
nade the
ip. The
ntrance,
as water.
horage;
e natives
ie swam
seemed
degrees
ern, and
t canoes
in went
ve them
o come
nanner.
would
we had
rom the
d a few
ice, but
quitted
them-
ourish-
t went
oon dif-
shore,
e inter-
d to be
l canoe
cocoa-
atever
ve



we offer
great gu
on him t
of the ha
natives r
one bod
armed.
presents
fresh wa
much w
but coul
pons, w
fence.
by his b
We thou
our ende
would b
we re-en
scheme v
Saturo
landing-
natives,
a supply
While w
tives affe
of some
divisions
side the
at times
ns cocoa
thing in
have for
to be, t
tioned,
with a v
to estab
that we
made h
stood th
in conv

we offered him. Another was in the gangway when the great gun was fired, after which we could not prevail on him to stay. In the evening we landed at the head of the harbour, with a party of men well armed. The natives made not the least opposition, though we had one body on our right, and another on our left, all armed. We distributed among the old people some presents of cloth and medals, and filled two casks with fresh water, an article we gave them to understand we much wanted. We got in return plenty of cocoa-nuts, but could not prevail on them to part with their weapons, which they held constantly in a posture of defence. The old man was in one of these parties, but by his behaviour, we judged his temper to be pacific. We thought, by their pressing so much, in spite of all our endeavours to keep them at a distance, that little would be wanting to induce them to attack us; but we re-embarked very soon, and thus, probably, their scheme was disconcerted.

On Saturday the 6th, we brought the ship as near the landing-place as possible, that we might overawe the natives, and cover the party on shore, who were to get a supply of wood and water, which we much wanted. While we were upon this business, we observed the natives assembling from all parts, all armed, to the amount of some thousands, who formed themselves into two divisions, as they did the preceding evening, on each side the landing place. At intervals a canoe came off, at times conducted by one, two or three men, bringing us cocoa-nuts, &c. for which they did not require any thing in return, though we took care they should always have something: but their principal intention seemed to be, to invite us ashore. The old man before mentioned, came off to us several times, and the captain with a view of making him understand, that he wanted to establish a friendly intercourse, took his weapons that were in the canoes, and threw them overboard, and made him a present of a piece of cloth. He understood the meaning of this, for we saw him frequently in conversation with his countrymen, to whom he made

made our request known, going first to one party, then to another, nor did we afterwards see him with his weapons, or in a warlike manner. Soon after a canoe, in which were three men, came under our stern, one of whom behaved very outrageously, brandishing his club, and striking with it the ship's side; at last he offered to exchange his weapon for a string of beads, and other trifles; these we sent down to him by a line, of which he had no sooner got possession, than he made off, without delivering his club. We were not sorry for this, as it afforded us an opportunity of shewing the people on shore the effect of our fire arms. We therefore without hesitation, complimented this fellow with the contents of a fowling piece, loaded with small shot, and when the others were out of the reach of musquet shot, we fired some musquetoons, or wall pieces at them, which made them take to the water. But all this seemed to make very little impression on the people ashore, who began to halloo, and seemingly made a joke of it. Having moored the ship, with her broadside to the landing-place, and scarcely musquet shot off, we planted our artillery in such a manner as to command the whole harbour, and then embarked with a party of seamen, supported by the marines, and rowed to the landing place, where we have before observed the natives were drawn up in two divisions. The intermediate space between them was about 40 yards, in which were laid a few plantains, two or three roots, and a yam. Between these and the water, four small reeds were stuck upright in the sand, in a line at right angles to the shore, for what purpose we could not learn. They remained here for some days. By these the old man stood, and two companions, who by various signs invited us to land, but we thought these a decoy, and looked something like the trap we had like to have been caught in at the last island. We made signs for the divisions to retire back, but to these they paid not the least regard, their number every moment was augmented, and, except two or three old men, not one unarmed. From all these circumstances we concluded they

they
we
killed
off
better
viour,
on
effect,
The
three
imme
right
his gr
native
came
them.
and th
ours fi
presen
on th
belong
they t
no no
we al
We to
Paow
wante
confer
ber.
we
with
want
we re
In th
the
with
let an
of th
frien
only

they meant to attack us as soon as we landed ; but this we wished to avoid, as many of them must have been killed or wounded, and we could not expect to come off without some damage. We thought it therefore better to frighten them into a more peaceable behaviour, and therefore a musquet was fired over the party on our right, which for about a minute had the desired effect, but they soon returned to their daring behaviour. The ship was then ordered, by signal, to fire two or three great guns, which presently dispersed them. We immediately landed, and marked out the limits on the right and left, by a line. Our old friend, who stood his ground, we rewarded with a present. Some of the natives returned, with a more friendly aspect. Many came without their weapons, but the greatest part with them. We made signs that they should lay them down, and they gave us to understand, that we must lay down ours first. Thus both sides stood under arms, and the presents we made to the old people had little influence on their conduct. Many were afraid to touch what belonged to us, and climbing the cocoa-nut trees, they threw us down the nuts, but they seemed to have no notion of exchanging one thing for another, though we always took care they should have a compensation. We took the old man (whose name we now found to be Paowang) to the woods, and made him understand we wanted to cut down some trees, to which he readily consented, provided fruit trees were not of the number. At the same time we cut down some trees, which we put into our boats, and a few small casks of water, with a view of letting the natives see what we chiefly wanted. Thus far matters were pretty well settled : we returned on board to dinner, and they all dispersed. In the afternoon a fishing party went out. We loaded the launch with water, and having made three hauls with the seine, caught upwards of 300 pounds of mullet and other fish. During this time not above thirty of the natives appeared, among whom was our trusty friend Paowang, who made us a present of a pig, the only one we got at this place. Throughout the night the

volcano,

volcano, which was about four miles to the west of us, emitted vast quantities of fire and smoke, attended by a violent rumbling noise: this was increased by a heavy shower of rain, which fell at this time. The noise was like that of thunder, or the blowing up of mines; the flames were seen to rise above the hills; and the air was loaded with ashes, with which every thing was covered. They resembled a kind of fine sand, or rather stone ground to powder, and the dust was not a little troublesome to the eyes.

On Sunday the 7th, the natives began to assemble again, early in the morning, with their weapons, as before, but not in such numbers: notwithstanding this, we landed in order to get water, and cut wood. We found most of the old people disposed to be our friends, but the younger being daring and insolent, obliged us to stand to our arms. Mr. Edgcumbe, one of the lieutenants who commanded the party, fired, and wounded a man with a swan-shot, after which the others behaved better, and when our people embarked they all retired in a peaceable manner. While we were at dinner an old man came on board, and after having examined several parts of the ships, returned to his friends on shore. We were now on a tolerable footing with such of the natives who lived in the neighbourhood, who only made their appearance, so that a sergeant's guard was thought sufficient for the protection of the wood and water parties. Some of our people had left an ax on the beach or in the woods, which Paowang returned to us; also a few other articles which had been lost through negligence. The natives invited some of our people to go home with them, on condition that they would strip themselves naked as they were; a proof of their not harbouring a design of robbing them, whatever other they might have. On the 8th, early in the morning, the launch was sent under the protection of a party of marines in another boat, to take in wood, water, and ballast, when the natives seemed pretty well reconciled to us. On the 9th, our people were employed about the same business, and Capt. Cook was received

receive
informu
out the
out. th
named
nothing
The go
which
more f
mals, a
down t
falt por
drank
friends
fore fol
out of t
returne
cane.
with pr
Capt. C
have le
made
proceed
ring th
at whi
tuned
he was
jealous
shore o
friend
by a
been c
the vic
cne ha
cocoa-
the pr
morni
detai
somet
appro
No

received very courteously by the natives, though armed, inasmuch that there was no longer any occasion to mark out the limits by a line, seeing they observed them without this precaution. He prevailed on a young man, named Wha-a-gou to accompany him on board; but nothing in the ship seemed to engage his attention. The goats, dogs, and cats, he called by the same name, which in his language signifies hogs. He seemed more fond of a dog and bitch than of any other animals, and we presented him with one of each. He sat down to dinner with us, but would only just taste our salt pork; however he eat pretty heartily of yam, and drank a glass of wine. Some of this young man's friends were probably doubtful of his safety, and therefore followed him in a canoe, but on his speaking to them out of the cabin window, they went on shore, and soon returned with a cock, some cocoa-nuts, and a sugar cane. After dinner he was conducted ashore loaded with presents. Upon landing, some of his friends took Capt. Cook by the hand, and, as we understood, would have led him to their habitations, but on the way, they made a sudden stop, and were unwilling he should proceed. The captain was desired to sit down. During this interval several of our gentlemen passed us, at which they expressed great uneasiness, and importuned the captain so much to order them back, that he was obliged to comply. Indeed they were not only jealous of our going up the country, but even along the shore of the harbour. While we were waiting here, our friend Paowang brought us a present of fruit and roots, by a party of 20 men, though they might all have been carried by two; perhaps this might be done with the view of making the present appear the greater; for one had a bunch of plantains, another a yam, a third a cocoa-nut, &c. The captain paid these porters, though the present was in return for one he had made in the morning. Wha-a-gou and his friends were still for detaining us, and seemed to wait with impatience for something to give us in return for the dogs, but night approaching, we desired to depart; and they complied.

with our solicitations. We now learnt, by means of Mr. Forster's enquiries, that the proper name of this island is Tanna. The natives also told us the names of other neighbouring isles. That we touched at last is called Erromango; the small one which we saw the morning we landed here, Immer; the table island to the east, discovered at the same time, Erronan, or Footoona; and one that lies to the S. E. Annattom; all which islands are to be seen from Tanna. It is a little remarkable, that the natives of this island were more scrupulous in taking any thing from the sailors, than those of any other nation, and never would touch with their bare hands what was given them, but always received it between green leaves, which they afterwards tied up and carried upon the ends of their clubs; and if any of our seamen touched their skin, they always rubbed the part with a green leaf. When these people make a wonder at any thing, they cry Hebow, and shake their right-hands. They wear bracelets, like as the Indians of Venemous Bay, in which they stick their hair pricker, and likewise their slings, with which they throw their javelins: and it is astonishing with what dexterity and force some of them will hit a mark. One of them, in the presence of the first lieutenant, shot a fish as it swam along in the sea, at the distance of 26 yards, with a bow and arrow, which fish the lieutenant carried on board with the arrow sticking in his body, as a proof of what he had seen performed. But notwithstanding their delicacy and skill as marksmen, they gave us to understand that they eat one another; and one day when the inhabitants about the bay had marched forth armed, on an expedition, to a distant part of the island, those that remained invited us to feast upon a man whom they had barbiqued, which invitation our gentlemen refused with the utmost disgust. It has been said, that no nation could be cannibals, had they other flesh besides human to eat, or did not want food; but we cannot ascribe the savage custom of these people to necessity, since the island abounds with plenty of hogs, fowls, vegetables, and fruit.

means of
e of this
names of
at last is
faw the
d to the
otoona :
ll which
little re-
re more
rs, than
ch with
ways re-
erwards
; and if
always
ese peo-
ow, and
like as
ck their
ch they
h what
k. One
shot a
e of 26
utenant
body,
ut not-
n, they
r; and
ay had
distant
d us to
which
ost dif-
be can-
or did
custom
ounds
fruit.
While



While
for ba
crevice
cumsta
the fo
place t
the fir
enough
main l
had be
throug
surgeon
hot tha
plungin
soles of
of the
lif.

On
by fom
into the
natives
excurfi
canes; &
bourho
express
shootin
taking
trouble
arrows
by the
tremity
act of
wanton
ment;
having
they we
Having
decays
before,
conven

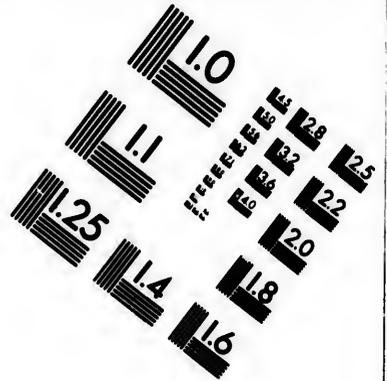
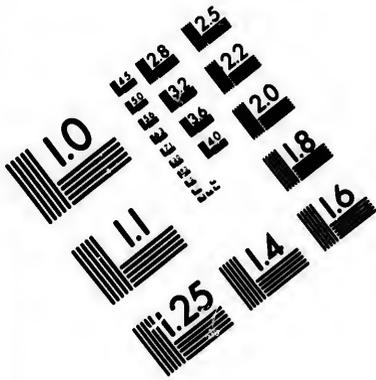
While some of the people were employed in searching for ballast, they discovered water issuing from the crevices of a rock, hot enough to draw tea; which circumstance led to the discovery of some hot springs, at the foot of the cliff, below high-water mark. In one place the waters were so hot, that there was no bearing the finger in them: in another they were just hot enough to bear to plunge the whole body, but not remain long therein. Two of the ship's company, who had been troubled with rheumatic complaints, at times, throughout the voyage, went accompanied with the surgeon, to one of these springs, but found the stones so hot that they could not stand upon them, without first plunging in some of their cold garments, to keep the soles of their feet from touching them; but the effect of these waters was found to be only a temporary relief.

On Wednesday the 10th, Mr. Wales, accompanied by some of the officers, proceeded for the first time into the country, and met with civil treatment from the natives. They saw in the course of this and another excursion, several fine plantations of plantains, sugar-canes, &c. and by this time, the natives in our neighbourhood, appeared so well reconciled to us, that they expressed no marks of displeasure at our rambling shooting parties. But after we had been several days taking in wood and water, they began again to be troublesome, watching every opportunity to level their arrows at the guard, and seemed to be restrained only by the fear of their musquets from proceeding to extremity. It is more than probable, however, that an act of violence on the part of our men, might, by a wanton use of their fire-arms, have caused their resentment; for in the afternoon of this day, a few boys, having thrown two or three stones at the wood-cutters, they were fired at by the petty officers present on duty. Having occasion for some large timber to repair the decays of the ship, orders had been given a few days before, to cut down a tree of vast growth; and for the convenience of getting it aboard, to saw it into three

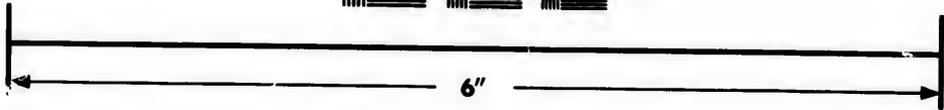
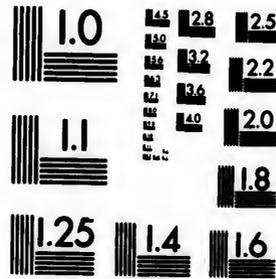
4 H 2

pieces.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

pieces. This tree so divided, the natives eyed with pleasure, not suspecting our men intended to carry it off, but to leave it in compliment to them, as it suited exactly their ideas of constructing just double the number of canoes. To the cutting down and sawing the trees the natives made no opposition; but when they saw the sailors employed in rolling down the body of the tree to the water's edge, they could not help looking furlly; and one of them, probably more interested than the rest, was frequently seen to offer his spear at the labourers, but was restrained for fear of the guard: at length he watched his opportunity, and, starting from behind a bush, was levelling an arrow at the commanding officer, when he was discovered, and shot dead. The ball tore his arm to pieces, and entered his side. His companions instantly carried off the body, and laid it in the wood, where the ship's surgeon went to examine it, but found the man totally deprived of life. Capt. Cook was much displeas'd with the conduct of these officers, and took measures to prevent a wanton use of fire-arms for the future. The ship's company were now permitted to go ashore only by turns, for the preservation of their health; and the captain knowing the natives wanted nothing so much as an opportunity to revenge the death of their companions, strictly enjoined them never to walk alone; nor to stray more than 100 yards from the guard.

On Thursday the 11th, during the night, the volcano was very troublesome, and threw out great quantities of fire and smoke, with a most tremendous noise; and sometimes we saw great stones thrown into the air. In several parts of the harbour, places were found from whence a sulphurous smell issued, and the ground about these was very hot. Mr. Forster and his botanizing party, on one side of the harbour, fell in with our friend Paowang's house. Most of the articles he had received from us were seen hanging about the bushes and trees near his dwelling. On the 12th, the volcano was more furious than ever, and we were much molested with the ashes. Some of our gentlemen

men
an in
they
und
walk
toler
that
smol
orde
over
who
erup
that
earth
mire
shou
offer
voic
of fl
selve
trick
O
dine
him
artic
and
fresh
were
with
box
part
yolc
hot
hole
con
the
nute
cart
smel
whi
phu

men attempted to ascend a hill at some distance, with an intent of observing the volcano more distinctly; but they were obliged to retreat precipitately, the ground under them being so hot, that they might as well have walked over an oven: the smell too of the air was intolerably sulphurous, which was occasioned by a smoke that issued from the fissures of the earth; yet in this smoke the natives seek a remedy for cutaneous disorders. Mr. Förster observing a man holding a child over the smoke, had the curiosity to enquire the reason, who made him understand, by shewing the child's eruptions, that it was troubled with the itch. The rain that fell this day was a mixture of water, sand, and earth; so that we had, properly speaking, showers of mire. The natives pretended to be unwilling, that we should this day go far up the country by ourselves, and offered their services to conduct us to the mouth of the volcano. We readily accepted their offer, but instead of shewing us the way to the place, we found ourselves near the harbour before we discovered the trick.

On Saturday the 13th, Paowang came on board to dine with us. We took this opportunity of shewing him every part of the ship, and a variety of trading articles, hoping he might see something that he liked, and so a traffic be carried on with the natives for refreshments, of which what we had hitherto obtained were very trifling. But Paowang beheld every thing with the greatest indifference, except a wooden sand-box, of which he took some notice. On the 14th, a party of us endeavoured to get a nearer view of the volcano, and took our rout by the way of one of those hot places already mentioned. In the way we dug a hole, into which was put a thermometer of Fahrenheit's construction. The mercury rose to 100 degrees; but the instrument remained in the hole near three minutes without its rising or falling. At this place the earth was a kind of white clay, and had a sulphurous smell. It was soft and moist under the surface, over which was a thin dry crust, having upon it some sulphur, and a vitriolic substance, tasting like alum. The place

place affected most by the heat, and where we made the experiment, was not above eight or ten yards square. Near this was a fig-tree which seemed to like its situation. We proceeded up the hill through a country entirely covered with plants, shrubs, and trees, infomuch that the bread-fruit, and cocoa-nut trees, were in a manner choaked up. Here and there we met with a few people, a house or two and some plantations in different states; one appearing of long standing; another lately cleared; and several just ready for planting. The clearing a piece of ground must be a work of much time and labour, seeing their working tools, though the same as those used in the Society Isles, are inferior to them; nevertheless their method is judicious, and as expeditious as well can be. They dig under the roots of the large trees, and there burn the branches, plants, and small shrubs. In some parts, the soil is a rich black mould; in others a kind of compost formed of decayed vegetables and the ashes of the volcano. We now came to a plantation where we saw a man at work, who offered to be our guide. We had not walked far before we came to the junction of two roads, in one of which stood a man with a sling and stone, which he would not lay down till a musquet was pointed at him; he seemed, however, determined to dispute the road with us, and partly gained his point, for our guide led us another way. The other man followed, hallooing, as we supposed, for a reinforcement, and, indeed, we were presently joined by others of the natives, among whom was a young woman with a club in her hand. These people conducted us to the brow of a hill, and pointed to a road leading down to the harbour. But not choosing to take this, we returned to that we had left, and here our guide refused to go any farther with us. Having ascended another ridge, we saw other hills between us and the volcano, which seemed as far off as at our first setting out. We therefore resolved to return, and just as we were about so doing, we were met by 20 or 30 people, assembled as we thought to oppose our advancing into the country, for when they saw us returning, they suffered us to go

on

on a man
of fruit
brought
people
to a co
not to
moranc
them a
stances
pose, n
to inva
withou
landing
not th
When
they m
especial
both a
We mu
of opin
natural
plant b
as the
this co
take h
our pa
hill, ha
the con
confid
they c
much
it is
well a
hence
jecture
we an
been u
people
practic
pected

on unmolested, and by the way regaled us with a variety of fruits. What we did not eat on the spot, they brought down the hill with us. Thus we found these people courteous and hospitable, when not prompted to a contrary conduct by jealousy; for which they were not to blame, if we consider their rude state, and ignorance of our real design. This indeed was to pay them a friendly visit, but considering all the circumstances attending this, might they not reasonably suppose, notwithstanding fair appearances, that we came to invade their country? Did we not enter their ports, without their daring to oppose? Did we not effect a landing by the superiority of our arms? Would they not therefore be jealous of such intruding strangers? When we endeavoured to advance into their country, they might naturally form unfavourable notions of us; especially if we consider how often they are at war both among themselves and with their neighbours. We must here observe, that some of our gentlemen were of opinion, that these people were addicted to an unnatural passion, Mr. Forster's man, who carried his plant bag, having been once or twice attempted: but as the carrying of bundles is the office of the women of this country, others thought, the natives might mistake him for a woman. This man was to-day one of our party, and as he followed the captain down the hill, having his bag as usual, we plainly understood by the conversation and actions of the natives, that they considered him as a female; and when, by some means they discovered their mistake, they exclaimed, with much surprize, Erramange! Erramange! It is a man! It is a man! Every one now perceived, and was well assured, they had before mistaken his sex; and hence it is plain, how liable we are to form false conjectures and opinions of a people, with whose language we are not much acquainted: for had we not now been undeceived, it is not to be doubted, but that these people would have been charged with the odious practice of which they had through ignorance been suspected.

In

In the evening, a party of us again walked into the country on the other side of the harbour, where we met from the natives, among whom was Paowang, friendly treatment. They discovered a readiness to oblige us in every thing in their power. We entered the village we had visited on the 9th instant, containing about 20 houses, built like the roof of our thatched dwellings in England, with the walls taken away, and open at both ends; but others are partly closed with reeds, and all were covered with palm thatch. Some are 40 feet long, and 16 in breadth. Besides these, we saw other mean hovels. One of these was separated from the others by a reed fence, and we understood a corpse was deposited therein. At one end of the hut hung a basket, with a piece of roasted yam, and some leaves quite fresh. We had a strong inclination to see the inside, but the man peremptorily refused our request. He would neither remove the mats with which one end of the hut was closed up, nor suffer us to do it; and shewed an unwillingness to permit us to look into the basket. He had two or three locks of human hair tied by a string round his neck, and a woman present had several about her neck. We would have purchased them, but they gave us to understand by signs, that they were a part of the hair of the deceased, and on that account they could not part with them. This custom is similar to that among the natives of Otaheite and New Zealand, the former make Tamau of the hair of their departed friends, and the latter ear-rings and necklaces of their teeth. Not far from most of the large houses, the stems of four cocoa-nut trees were fixed upright in the ground, in a square, about three feet from each other, for the purpose of hanging cocoa-nuts to dry. Near most of them is also a large tree or two, whose branches afford an agreeable retreat from the heat of the scorching sun. This part of the island is well cultivated, abounding with plantains, roots, and fruit trees. One of our people weighed a yam which exceeded 55 pounds. The trees too are of an extraordinary size: but a wide circle

in

in the interior part of the island, discovered nothing to the eye but a dreary waste, covered with cinders, and tainting the air with sulphur. Other surrounding islands looked pleasant to the eye; but according to the report of the natives of Tanna, abounded in nothing of which they themselves could want.

On Monday the 15th, preparations were continued on board to set sail, the ship was smoaked above and below: the hold fresh stowed; the ballast shifted; the wooding and watering were finished; the rigging setting up; and a few hands only were on shore making brooms; in short, every thing was placed in such order, as if the ship had been but just fitted out at home for a long voyage. One of the botanical party this day shot a pigeon, in the craw of which was a wild nutmeg. Mr. Foster endeavoured, without success, to find the tree. During their excursion, they observed in most of the sugar plantations deep holes dug, four feet deep, and five in diameter, which, on enquiry, we found were designed as traps to catch rats in. These animals, so destructive to sugar-canes, are here in great plenty. Round the edge of these pits, as a decoy, and that the rats may be more liable to tumble in, the canes are planted as thick as possible. On the 16th, we found our tiller very much damaged, and by neglect, we had not a spare one aboard. We knew of but one tree in the neighbourhood that would do for our purpose. The carpenter was sent ashore to examine it, and upon his report a party of men were directed to cut it down, after the consent of the natives had been obtained. They did not make the least objection, and our men went instantly to work. Much time was necessary to cut it down, as the tree was large; and before they had finished their work, word was brought to the captain, that our friend Paowang was not pleased. Paowang was sent for, and our necessity explained to him. We then made him a present of a piece of cloth and a dog, which readily obtained his consent, and the voices of those that were with him in our favour. Having thus obtained our point, we conducted our friend

on board to dinner; after which we went with him ashore to pay a visit to an old chief, who was said to be the king of the island; though as Paowang took little notice of him, we doubted the fact. His name was Geogy. He had a chearful open countenance, though he was old, and wore round his waist a broad red and white chequered belt. His son was with him, who could not be less than 50 years old. At this time a great concourse of people from distant parts were assembled near the watering place. The behaviour of many was friendly; of others daring and insolent; which we did not think prudent to resent, as our stay was nearly at an end.

On Wednesday, the 17th, Old Geogy, and his son, with several of his friends, dined with us on board the ship, every part of which they viewed with uncommon attention and surprize. They made a hearty dinner on a pudding made of plantains and greens; but would hardly taste our salt beef and pork. In the afternoon they were conducted ashore by the captain, after he had presented them with a hatchet, some medals, and a spike nail. Or the 18th, the captain and Mr. Forster tried, with Fahrenheit's thermometer, when the tide was out, the head of one of the hot springs; and where the water bubbled out of the sand from under the rock, at the S. W. corner of the harbour, the mercury rose to 202 deg. It is an opinion with philosophers, that volcanos must be on the summits of the highest hills; yet, this volcano is not on the highest part of the ridge, but on the S. E. side of it; and some of the hills on this island are more than double the height of that on which the volcano is, and close to it. Nor is it less remarkable, that in wet or moist weather, the volcano is more violent in its eruptions. We must here content ourselves with stating facts: the philosophical reasoning on these phenomena, we leave to men of more abilities, whose talents may lay in this line. On Friday the 19th, we prepared for sailing, as the tiller was finished; but the wind being unfavourable, the guard and a party of
men

men were sent ashore, to bring off the remainder of the tree from which we had cut the tiller. The captain went with them, and found a good number of the natives collected together near the landing-place, among whom various articles were distributed. At the time our people were getting some large logs into the boat, the centry presented his piece at one of the natives, and, without the least apparent cause fired at, and killed him. A few of the natives had just before advanced within the limits, to see what we were about, but upon being ordered back, they readily obeyed. The fellow of a centry pretended, that a man had laid his arrow across his bow, so that he apprehended himself in danger; but this had been frequently done, out of a bravado, to shew they were armed, and prepared equally with ourselves. Capt. Cook was highly exasperated at this rascal's rash conduct; and most of the people fled with the utmost precipitation. As they ran off, we observed one man to fall; and the captain went with the surgeon, who was sent for to the man, whom they found expiring. His left arm was much shattered, and from hence the ball had entered his body by the short ribs, one of which was broken. What rendered this incident the more affecting was, that the man who bent the bow was not shot, but one who stood by him. The natives were thrown into such consternation, that they brought abundance of fruit, which they laid down at our feet. They all retired when we returned aboard to dinner, and only a few appeared in the afternoon, among whom were Paowang, and Wha-a gou.

On Saturday, the 20th, the wind was favourable for getting out of the harbour; for during the night it had veered round to the S. E. At four o'clock A. M. we therefore began to unmoor, and, having weighed our anchor, put to sea. As we sailed we heard a noise, not unlike psalm singing. It was now too late to enquire into the cause; probably the natives were performing some religious acts. - We thought that the east point of the harbour was sacred to religion, for some

of our people had attempted to go to this point, and were prevented by the natives. They were always jealous of our proceeding into the country beyond certain limits: they might be apprehensive of an invasion, and that we meant to take their country from them. All we can say is, that no part of our conduct justified such a conclusion. We never gave them the least molestation; nor did we touch any part of their property, not even their wood and water, without having first obtained their consent. Even the cocoa-nuts hanging over the heads of the workmen, were as safe as those in the middle of the island. We caught a large quantity of fish, and were tolerably well supplied by the natives with fruit and roots; and should certainly have obtained more refreshments, had we had any thing on board that suited their taste. Our cloth was of no use to those who go naked, and they had not any knowledge of the utility of iron. Though the people of this island, after feeling the effects of the European firearms, were peaceable, they were not in general friendly; nor were they like the Indians in the Society Isles, fond of iron: they wished for some of the tools with which they saw our seamen cut down wood; but, except an adze or two, they never attempted to steal any thing. The coopers left their casks during the night unguarded; nor were they under any apprehensions about their cloaths, which they suffered to lie carelessly here and there while they were at work. These people discovered none of that disposition to thievery which it has been said every Indian inherits naturally. In their course of trade, they totally disregarded beads and baubles, and seemed to prefer Rotterdam fish-hooks, and turtle-shell, to every thing else that was offered them. They would not permit the sailors to have any communication with their wives; nor were they easily persuaded to part with their arms on any account. The produce of the island they freely parted with, not requiring any thing in return; but on whatever was bestowed labour in the construction, they set a high value.

This

E
s point, and
e always jea-
yond certain
nvasion, and
them. All
duct justified
the least mo-
eir property,
ving first ob-
uts hanging
safe as those
a large quan-
d by the na-
rtainly have
ny thing on
as of no use
t any know-
e people of
uropean fra-
al friendly;
y Isles, fond
with which
, except an
l any thing.
night un-
nsions about
arelessly here
people dif-
ry which it
. In their
beads and
fish-hooks,
was offered
o have any
t they easily
count. The
ith, not re-
ver was be-
fet a high
This

MAN OF TANNIA
WOMAN OF TANNIA



MAN of TANN



tain
a f
fru
Th
fo
can
lar
of
did
ani
be
Ou
gro
hal
the
the
fou
ou
of
suc
the
me
lie
fm
an
ca
no
fe
jo
pe
T
ho
tv
g
o
in
th
g

This island of Tanna produces abundance of plantains, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, yams, a kind of potatoe, a fruit like a nectarine, wild figs, sugar-cane, and a fruit not unlike an orange, but which is never eaten. The bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, are neither so plentiful, nor so good, as at Otaheite; but sugar-canes and yams are of a superior quality, and much larger. We saw here a few fowls, and a great number of hogs, but the latter did not fall to our lot; and we did not see in all our excursions any other domestic animals. We met with some small birds, with a most beautiful plumage, which we had never seen before. Our botanists found many curious plants and trees; as great a variety as at any island we had visited. The inhabitants appear to subsist chiefly on the productions of the land, and are not much indebted to the sea, though there are plenty of fish on the coast. We never found any fishing tackle among them, nor saw any one out a fishing, except on the shoals, or along the shores of the harbour, where they would strike with a dart such fish as came within their reach, and in this art they were very expert. They were surprized at our method of catching fish with the seine, and, we believe, were not well pleased with our success. The small isle of Immer was chiefly inhabited by fishermen, and the canoes we saw pass to and from the isle, and the east point of the harbour, we observed were fishing canoes. These were of unequal sizes, and composed of several pieces of wood clumsily sewed together. The joints are covered on the outside by a thin batten champered off at the edges, over which the bandages pass. The sail is latteen, extended to a yard and boom, and hoisted to a short mast. Some of the large canoes have two sails, and all of them out-riggers. They are navigated either by paddles or sails.

These people have little resemblance or affinity to those of the Friendly Islands, and those of Mallicollo, except in their hair, which is much like what the people of the latter island have. The colours are black and brown, growing to a tolerable length and curly. They part
it

it into small locks, which they cue round with the rind of a slender plant, down to about an inch of the ends. Each of these locks is somewhat thicker than the common whip-cord; and they appear like a parcel of small strings hanging down from the crowns of their heads. Their beards are generally short, strong and bushy. The women wear their hair cropped, as do the boys, till they approach manhood.

We took some pains to discover how far their geographical knowledge extended, and found it not to exceed the limits of their horizon. To Erronan we may ascribe one of the two languages they speak, which is nearly, if not exactly, the same as that spoke at the Friendly Islands. It is therefore probable, that by a long intercourse with Tanna, and the other neighbouring islands, each hath learnt the others language, which they speak indiscriminately. The other language which the people of Tanna, Erromango, and Annatom speak, is properly their own. It is different from any we had before met with, and bears no affinity to that of Mallicollo; from whence we conclude, that the natives of these islands are a distinct nation of themselves. Mallicollo, Apee, &c. were names unknown to them; they even knew nothing of Sandwich Island, which is much the nearer. These people are rather slender made, and of the middle size. They have agreeable countenances, good features, and are very active and nimble, like the other tropical inhabitants. The females are put to all laborious works; and the men walk unconcerned by their side, when they are loaded with heavy burdens, besides a child at the back. Perhaps the men think, that their carrying their arms, and defending them, is sufficient. We often saw large parties of women carrying various kinds of articles, and a party of men armed with clubs and spears to defend them, though now and then we have seen a man carry a burden at the same time, but not often. The women of Tanna are not very beautiful, yet they are certainly handsome enough for the men, who put them to all kinds of drudgery. Though both men and women are
dark

dark coloured, they are not black, nor do they bear any resemblance to negroes. They make themselves blacker than they really are, by painting their faces of the colour of black-lead. They use also a sort of pigment which is red, and a third sort brown, all these, especially the first, they lay on with a liberal hand, not only on the face, but on the neck, shoulders, and breast. The women wear a petticoat made of leaves, and the men nothing but a belt and wrapper. Bracelets, earrings, and amulets, are indiscriminately worn by both sexes. The amulets are made of the green stone of Zealand; the bracelets of sea-shells or cocoa-nut; and the necklaces, chiefly worn by the women, mostly of sea-shells. The valuable ear-rings are made of tortoise-shell. Some of our people having got some at the Friendly Islands, brought it to a good market here, where it was more esteemed than any thing we offered to sale. Hence we concluded these people caught but few turtle, though one was seen just as we got under sail. Towards the time of our departure, the natives began to enquire after hatchets and large nails; from which we concluded, that they had found iron to be of more value and use than stone, shells, or bones, of which their tools are made. Their stone hatchets are not shaped like an adze, as in the other islands, but more like an ax; and in the helve, which is pretty thick, is made a hole, into which the stone is fixed.

If we except the cultivation of the ground, these people have few arts worth mentioning. They make a coarse kind of matting, and cloth of the bark of a tree, used chiefly for belts. The workmanship of their canoes is very clumsy; and their arms come far short of others we had seen. Their weapons are bows, arrows, stones, clubs, spears, and darts. On the last they place most dependence, and these are pointed with three bearded edges. In throwing them, they make use of a becket, that is a piece of stiff plaited cord about six inches long, with an eye at one end, and a knot at the other. The eye is fixed on the fore finger of the right-hand, and the other end is hitched round the
dart,

dart, where it is nearly on an equipoise. They hold the dart between the thumb and remaining fingers, which serve only to give it direction, the velocity being communicated by the becket and fore finger. The former flies off from the dart the instant its velocity becomes greater than that of the hand, but it remains on the finger ready to be used again. They kill both birds and fish with darts, and are pretty certain of hitting the mark, within the compass of a crown of a hat, suppose the object to be distant eight or ten yards; but if twice that distance, it is chance if they hit a mark the size of a man's body, though they will throw the weapon 60 or 70 yards; for they always throw with all their might, let the distance be what it may. Their arrows are made of reeds pointed with hard wood. Some are bearded; some not; and those for shooting birds have two, three, and four points. The stones in general, are branches of coral rocks, from eight to fourteen inches long, and from an inch to an inch and a half diameter. These are generally kept in their belts. Every one carries a club, and besides that, either darts, or a bow and arrows, but never both. One of our gentlemen on board, make the following remark on the arms of these people, which we shall here insert in his own words. "I must confess, I have often been led to think the feats which Homer represents his heroes as performing with their spears, a little too much of the marvellous to be admitted into an heroic poem; I mean when confined within the strait stays of Aristotle. Nay, even so great an advocate for him as Mr. Pope, acknowledges them to be surprizing. But since I have seen what these people can do with their wooden spears, and those badly pointed, and not of a very hard nature, I have not the least exception to any one passage in that great poet on this account. But if I see fewer exceptions, I can find infinitely more beauties in him; as he has, I think, scarcely an action, circumstance, or description of any kind whatever, relating to a spear, which I have not seen and recognised among these people; as the whirling motion, and whistling noise, as

the spears fly ; their quivering motion, as they stick in the ground ; the warriors meditating their aim, when they are going to throw ; and their shaking them in their hand, or brandishing them, as they advance to the attack, &c."

As to the religion and government of these people, we are little acquainted with the last, and to the first are utter strangers. Chiefs they seem to have among them ; at least some were announced to us as such, but they appeared to have very little authority over the rest of the people. Old Geogy was the only one to whom we saw a particular respect paid ; but whether this was owing to his rank or age, we cannot say. On many occasions we have seen the old men respected and obeyed. Paowang was so, yet we never heard him called chief, nor could we perceive he had any more power than his neighbours, and we may say the same of every other person in our neighbourhood.

The Resolution being the first ship that ever entered this harbour, Capt. Cook named it Port Resolution. It is situated on the north side of the most eastern point of the island, and about E. N. E. from the volcano, in latitude 19 deg. 32 min. 25 sec. and half south, and in 169 deg. 44 min. 35 sec. east longitude. It is but a small creek, running in S. by W. half W. three quarters of a mile, and is about half that in breadth. The depth of water in the harbour is about six to three fathoms, the bottom sand and mud. The landing place is exceeding convenient for taking in wood and water, both of these necessary articles being near the shore. After the water had been a few days on board it stunk, but turned sweet again ; and when at the worst the tin machine would, in a few hours, recover a whole cask. We now stretched, with a fresh gale, to the eastward, in order to have a nearer view of Erronan. Having passed this island at midnight, we tacked, and on Sunday the 21st, steered S. W. intending to get to the south of Tanna, and nearer Annatom ; for though the morning was clear, we had made no discovery of any islands to the east. At noon, in latitude 20 deg. 33

min. 30 sec. Port Resolution bore north, 86 deg. west, distant about 18 miles: Tanna extended from south, 88 deg. W. to N. 64 deg. W. Traitors Head north 58 deg. W. distant 60 miles; the island of Erroonan, north, 86 deg. E. distant 15 miles; and Annatom from S. half E. to S. half W. distant 30 miles. At two o'clock P. M. seeing no more land a-head of us, we bore up round the S. E. end of Tanna, and ran along the south coast at one league from shore. It seemed to be a bold one unguarded by rocks, and the country made a fine appearance, full as fertile as that in the vicinity of the harbour. At six o'clock we saw over the west end of Tanna, in the direction of north 16 deg. W. the high land of Erromango. We passed the island at eight, and shaped our course for Sandwich Isle, in order to complete our observations on that, and of the isles to the N. W. At four o'clock P. M. we approached the S. E. end. We found it to trend in the direction of W. N. W. In the middle of this range, very near the shore, we discovered three or four small isles, behind which appeared a safe anchorage. We continued our run along the coast to its western extremity, and then steered N. N. W. from the S. E. end of Mallicollo.

On the 23d, we came in sight of the islands Pa-oom, Apee, and Ambrym. The first of these appeared now to be two islands. We continued our course to within half a league of Mallicollo, on the S. W. side, which we ranged at that distance. The direction of the land, from the S. E. point is W. by S. for about six leagues, and then N. W. by W. for three leagues, terminating in a high point or head land, in latitude 16 deg. 29 min. to which the name was given of S. W. Cape. The coast is low, indented with creeks, and projecting points; but, probably, these points might be little isles under shore. One we know to be such, lying between two and three leagues of the cape. A round rock, or ilot, which, by an elbow in the coast, forms a fine bay, lies close to the west side, or point of the cape, connected with it by breakers. We were agree-

ably surpriz
collo, from
places, a pl
the circumj
lous. We
of the shore
did not shor
The most a
N. W. by N
noon we we
vation we fo
sec. S. and o
26 min. W.
S. 26 deg. E
which we ste
length of it
trending mo
its utmost
enough the
were assemb
We now h
north, and
being assure
On Wedn
to the midd
Mallicollo ex
We now ste
coast of the
continued,
now woody
the southern
St. Bartholo
ference, and
Passage. W
fine coast c
white patch
25th, at day
island, and f
the bluff-hea
elevated coa

ably surprized with the beauty of the forests in Mallicollo, from whence we saw smoke ascend in various places, a plain indication of their being inhabited: the circumjacent land appeared very fertile and populous. We observed troops of natives on several parts of the shore; and two canoes put off to us, but as we did not shorten sail, they could not overtake the ship. The most advanced land from the S. W. cape, bore N. W. by N. at which it seemed to terminate. At noon we were two miles from the coast, and by observation we found our latitude to be 16 deg. 22 min. 30 sec. S. and our never failing watch shewed, that we were 26 min. W. of it. At this time the S. W. cape bore S. 26 deg. E. and the most advanced point of land for which we steered, bore N. W. by N. We had run the length of it by three o'clock P. M. and found the land trending more and more to the north. We reached its utmost extremity after dark, when we were near enough the shore to hear the voices of the people, who were assembled round a fire they had made on the beach. We now hauled round the point, stood again to the north, and spent the night in Bougainville's passage, being assured of our situation before sun-set.

On Wednesday, the 24th, we had advanced nearly to the middle of the passage, and the N. W. end of Mallicollo extended from S. 30 deg. E. to S. 58 deg. W. We now steered N. by E. then north along the east coast of the northern land. At first this coast appeared continued, but we found it was composed of several woody isles, most of them of small extent, except the southermost, which in honour to the day, was named St. Bartholomew. It is near seven leagues in circumference, and forms the N. E. point of Bougainville's Passage. We continued our course N. N. W. along a fine coast covered with woods; in some places were white patches which we judged to be chalk. On the 25th, at day break, we were on the north side of the island, and steered west along the low land under it, for the bluff-head; beyond which, at sun-rise, we saw an elevated coast, stretching to the north, as far as N. W.

by W. Having doubled the head, we perceived the land to trend south, a little easterly, and to form a large deep bay, bounded on the west by the above mentioned coast. It was our opinion, and every thing conspired to make us conclude, that this was the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, discovered by Quiros in 1606. In order to determine this point, we stretched over to the west shore, from which we were one league at noon, and in latitude 14 deg. 55 min. 30 sec. S. and in 167 deg. 3 min. E. At half past four o'clock P. M. we were only two miles from the west shore, to which we had been drove by a N. E. swell. Here we saw large bodies of the natives collected together, Some ventured off in canoes; but they took sudden fright at something, nor could all our signs of friendship induce them to come along-side. Their nakedness was covered with some flag-grass, fastened to a belt, and which hung down, nearly as low as their knees: this was their only covering. Their complexion was very dark and their hair woolly, or cut short. The calm continued till near eight o'clock, and in the interval of time, we were drove into eighty-five fathom water; so that we were under the apprehensions of being obliged to anchor on a lee shore, in a great depth, and in a gloomy dark night; but contrary to our expectations our fears were removed; for a breeze sprung up at E. S. E. and when we had hardly room to veer, the ship came about; our sails filled on the starboard tack; and we (such was the kind interposition of an invisible agent) stood off N. E. On the 26th, we were about eight miles from the head of the bay, that is terminated by a low beach; behind which is an extensive flat covered with wood, and bounded on each side by a ridge of mountains. We found our latitude at noon to be 15 deg. 5 min. S. and at one o'clock, having a breeze at N. by W. we steered up to within two miles of the head of the bay. Mr. Cooper and Mr. Gilbert were sent out to sound and reconnoitre, while we stood off and on with the ship. By this time and opportunity were afforded for three sailing canoes to come up, which had

been

been folk
but adva
were thro
appeared
Mallicoll
beards we
circumsta
another r
pressed in
jacent la
long, tied
with feat
a white fl
lets on th
were pai
prongs w
catch fish
gigs and
Tanna, an
gave us t
the name
the retur
Cooper s
of the ba
steered do
and the w
fore part
country v
to the si
27th, at
down the
N. W. po
miles; an
min. 30 s
this being
place an
tain gave
port is a
graphy;
might be

been following us. They would not come along-side, but advanced near enough to receive such things as were thrown out to them, fastened to a rope. They appeared to be of the same colour as the inhabitants of Mallicollo, but were stouter made and taller: their beards were frizzled and their hair woolly: yet several circumstances concurred to make us think they were of another nation. The numerals, as far as six, they expressed in the language Anamocha, and called the adjacent lands by the same names. Some had their hair long, tied upon the crown of the head, and ornamented with feathers like the New Zealanders. Others wore a white shell tied on their foreheads. They wore bracelets on their arms, and a belt round their waists. Some were painted with a blackish pigment. They had prongs with them, which looked like instruments to catch fish, and the only arms we saw among them were gigs and darts. Their canoes were most like those of Tanna, and navigated in much the same manner. They gave us the names of such parts as we pointed to; but the name of the island we could not get from them. On the return of the boats we were informed by Mr. Cooper and others, that they had landed at the head of the bay, near a fine stream of fresh water. We steered down the bay, being not in want of any thing, and the wind having shifted to S. S. E. Throughout the fore part of the night, on the west side of the shore, the country was illuminated with fires, from the sea shore to the summit of the mountains. On Saturday the 27th, at day-break, we found ourselves two thirds down the bay, and at noon we were the length of the N. W. point, which bore N. 82 deg. W. distant five miles; and by observation our latitude was 14 deg. 39 min. 30 sec. Some of our gentlemen were doubtful of this being the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, because no place answered to the port of Vera Cruz; but the captain gave very good reasons for a contrary opinion. A port is a very vague term, like many others in geography; and what Quiros calls the port of Vera Cruz, might be the whole haven or harbour, or the anchorage at

at the head of the bay, which in some places may extend farther off than where our boats landed. The river was probably one of those mentioned by Quiros, and, if we were not deceived, we saw the other.

The bay is every where free from danger, and of an unfathomable depth, except near the shores, which are for the most part low. It hath sixty miles sea coast; eighteen on the east side, which lies in the direction of S. half W. and N. half E. six at the head; and thirty-six on the west side, the direction of which is S. by E. and N. by W. from the head down to two-thirds of its length, and then N. W. by N. to the N. W. point. The two points which form the entrance of the bay, are in the direction of S. 53 deg. E. and N. 53 deg. W. distant from each other thirty miles. The bay, as well as the flat land at the head of it, is bounded by a ridge of hills: one to the west is very high, and extends the whole length of the island. Upon this appeared a luxuriant vegetation wherever the eye turned. Rich plantations adorned the sides of the hills, forests reared their towered heads; and every valley was watered with a running stream; but of all the productions of nature the cocoa-nut trees were the most conspicuous. Capt. Cook named the east point of the bay Cape Quiros, in memory of its first discoverer. It is in lat. 14 deg. 56 min. S. and in 167 deg. 13 min. E. longitude. The N. W. point he named Cape Cumberland, in honour of his royal highness the duke. This lies in latitude of 14 deg. 38 min. 45 sec. S. and in longitude 166 deg. 49 min. 30 sec. E. It is the N. W. extremity of this Archipelago. On the 28th, and 29th, we took every opportunity, when the horizon was clear, to look out for more land, but none was seen; it is probable that there is none nearer than Queen Charlotte's Island, discovered by Capt. Carteret, about 90 leagues N. N. W. from Cape Cumberland, and the captain thought this to be the same with Quiros's Santa Cruz. On Tuesday the 30th, we plyed up the coast with a fresh breeze.

On Wednesday the 31st, we weathered the S. W. point

point of
northerly
coves; and
ceived for
to exten
now expl
year mad
had yet so
we might
which lat
to recrui
southern
tacked, a
at S. E.
Tierra de
continent
named Ca
min. and
perhaps, b
and more
pelago, as
wife, may
either as t
The isla
easily num
sight at d
people of
Some we
race; oth
New Zeala
not a few
black, wi
notions, h
riches of
silver ore, a
neither de
means, th
Spanish wa
of an Ind
Quiros se

point of the island. The coast which trends east, northerly, is low, and seemed to form some creeks or coves; and as we got farther into the passage, we perceived some small low isles lying along it, which seemed to extend behind St. Bartholomew Island. Having now explored the whole Archipelago, the season of the year made it necessary to return to the south; but we had yet some time left to make observations on any land we might discover between this and New Zealand; at which last place the captain intended to touch, in order to recruit our stock of wood and water for another southern course. To this end, at five o'clock P. M. we tacked, and hauled to the southward, with a fresh gale at S. E. At this time the S. W. point of the island Tierra del Espiritu Santo, the only remains of Quiros's continent, bore north 82 deg. W. which Capt. Cook named Cape Lisburne. It lies in latitude 15 deg. 40 min. and in 165 deg. 59 min. east longitude. It may perhaps be pleasing to our readers to give a summary and more accurate view of the islands in this Archipelago, as the foregoing account, being given journal-wise, may not be thought perspicuous, or plain enough, either as to situation or description.

The island which compose this Archipelago are not easily numbered. We counted upwards of seventy in sight at one time; and they seem to be inhabited by people of very different natures and complexions. Some we saw were woolly headed, and of the African race; others were of a copper colour, not unlike the New Zealanders; some were of the mulatto colour, and not a few like the natives of Rotterdam, of a brownish black, with long hair and shorn beards. The high notions, however, that were entertained of the vast riches of these islands, of their abounding in pearls, silver ore, and precious stones, do not seem well founded; neither does the island of Manicola answer by any means, the pompous description given of it by the Spanish writers, who found their report on the relation of an Indian chief, and on that of a captive, whom Quiros seized, and carried to Mexico. From the former

former Quiros learned; that to the N. W. of his country (Taumaco) there were more than 60 islands, and a large country, which he called Manicola; that, to explain which were small, he made circles, and pointed to the sea with his finger, and made signs that it surrounded the land; and for the larger he made greater circles, and the same signs; and for that large country he opened both his arms, without joining them again, thereby intimating, that it extended without end; and by signs he shewed which people were whites, negroes, Indians, and mulattoes, and which were mixed; that in some islands they eat human flesh; and for this he made signs by biting his arm, shewing clearly thereby his abhorrence of such people. He also gave them to understand, that in the great country, there were cows or buffaloes. From the captive Quiros learnt, that in some of those islands, there were pearls as large as small pebbles; that the pearls were white and shining; and that when they looked at them against the sun, the shining lustre dazzled their eyes; that, at five days of their sailing from a country which he named, lay that great country Manicola inhabited by many people, dun-coloured, and mulattoes, who lived in large towns; that the country was high and mountainous, with many large rivers; that he, with many others had gone to it in one of their embarkations, in quest of the trunk of a great tree, of the many that are in it, to make a paria-gua; and that he saw there a port larger, and the entrance narrower, than that of St. Philip and St. Jago, and that the bottom was sand, and the shore shingle: he added, that the inhabitants had warlike instruments pointed with silver. This captive, after he had learnt the Spanish tongue, confirmed what he had said of the Great Country, and what the chief had said of the many islands, and of the different nations with which they were peopled; some lusty, having their bodies punctuated; others not so, of various colours, long hair, red, black, curled and woolly. And being shewn some stones impregnated with silver, he said, in the great country he had seen such kind of stones, and likewise

likewise
punctuat
these int
if Quiros
have und
Continen
mother o
has shew
bable con
founded
Tasman
Cook's,
Southern
Dalrymp
found it
line to go
has given
The is
were first
Spanish
of the S
supposed
French a
ples labor
cept land
than tha
of island
our grea
Capt. Co
great obj
the exten
to them
whole wi
right to
which na
narrative
the latitu
and betw
longitude
direction
No. 20

likewise at Tuamaco, where the natives used some to punctuate themselves, and others for ornament. From these intimations, several navigators have inferred, that if Quiros had stood to the southward, that course would have undoubtedly discovered to him the great Southern Continent, or as Quiros emphatically expresses it, "the mother of so many islands." Yet after all, THIS VOYAGE has shewn all these questionless affirmations, and probable conjectures, to be no other than mere assumptions founded on a false hypothesis. The course which Tasman pursued in 1722, joined to that of Capt. Cook's, has demonstrated the non-existence of a Southern Continent, in the direction in which Mr. Dalrymple so positively asserts Quiros might have found it; and indeed every other direction from the line to 50 deg. of southern latitude, between which he has given it a place.

The islands of this Archipelago towards the north, were first discovered by that able navigator Quiros, a Spanish captain, in 1606, and was considered as part of the Southern Continent, which, at that time, was supposed to exist. They were next visited (for the French are very ready to reap the fruits of other peoples labours) by M. de Bougainville in 1768, who except landing on the isle of Lepers, discovered no more than that the land was not connected, but composed of islands, which he called the Great Cyclades. But our great navigator, and experienced commander, Capt. Cook, left no room for conjecture, respecting the great objects he had in view; for besides ascertaining the extent and situation of these islands, he has added to them several new ones; and having explored the whole with mathematical precision, we think he had a right to name them, as he did, the New Hebrides; by which name we shall in the remaining parts of our narrative distinguish them. Their situation is between the latitude of 14 deg. 29 min. and 20 deg. 4 min. S. and between 166 deg. 41 min. and 170 deg. 21 min. E. longitude, extending 125 leagues, or 375 miles, in the direction of N. N. W. half W. and S. S. E. half E. We

shall describe them for the sake of perspicuity in the following numerical order :

I. The Peak of the Etoile, as it was named by M. de Bougainville. This is the most northern isle, and, according to his reckoning, lies N. by W. eight leagues from Aurora, in latitude 14 deg. 29 min. longitude 168 deg. 9 min.

II. Tierra del Espiritu Santo, which lies farthest north, and was discovered by Quiros in 1606. This is the most western and largest of all the Hebrides. It lies in the direction of N. N. W. half W. and S. S. E. half E. and is 66 miles long, 36 broad, and 180 in circumference. The land exceeding high and mountainous; and the hills in many parts rise directly from the sea. Every place, except the cliffs, is beautifully adorned with woods and regular plantations. The bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, forms an excellent harbour, and we doubt not of there being good bays along the south and east coasts of other smaller islands.

III. Mallicollo is the next considerable island, extending N. W. and S. E. In this direction it is 54 miles long. Its greatest breadth is at the S. E. which is 24 miles. The N. W. end is 16 miles broad; and nearer the middle one third of that breadth. These unequal measurements, particularly near the centre, are caused by a wide and pretty deep bay, on the S. W. side. If we may form a judgment of the whole of this island from what we saw of it, we must conclude it is very fertile and populous. The hills are in the center of the island, from which the land descends, with an easy slope to the sea-coast, where it is rather low.

IV. St. Bartholomew, situated between the S. E. end of Tierra del Espiritu Santo, and the north end of Mallicollo; the distance between which latter island and St. Bartholomew is eight miles. The middle of it is in latitude 15 deg. 4 min. Between this island and that of Mallicollo, is the passage through which M. de Bougainville went; whose descriptions have very little pretensions to accuracy.

V. The Isle of Lepers is situated between Espiritu Santo

Santo a
leagues
the far
latitude
to an c
We det
lines of
the N.
from th
Whitst
Apee,
the far
from th
53 min
VI.
which
we thin
the nat
and eve
VII.
the sou
but for
north a
cultivat
confide
VIII.
of Whi
circum
shore is
ascent t
inhabit
ceived
island a
it we d
IX. l
little,
soars u
The ex
do not
tion;

Santo and Aurora, being distant from the former eight leagues, and from the latter three. It lies nearly under the same meridian as the S. E. end of Mallicollo, in latitude 15 deg. 22 min. Its figure approaches nearest to an oval, and it is near 60 miles in circumference. We determined its bounds by several bearings; but the lines of the shore were traced out by inspection, except the N. E. part, where there is an anchorage half a mile from the land. We must here observe, that, Aurora, Whitsuntide, Ambrym, Paoom, and its neighbours Apee, Three-hills, and Sandwich Islands, lie all under the same meridian of 167 deg. 29 min. E. extending from the latitude of 14 deg. 51 min. 30 sec. to 17 deg. 53 min. 30 sec.

VI. Aurora Island lies N. by W. and S. by E. in which direction it is 33 miles in length; but in breadth, we think, it scarcely exceeds seven miles, except where the natives have their plantations; its surface is hilly, and every where covered with wood.

VII. Whitsuntide Island, one league and a half to the south of Aurora, of which it is the same length, but somewhat broader; and lies in the direction of north and south. Except such parts that seemed to be cultivated, and which are pretty numerous, it appeared considerably high, and covered with wood.

VIII. Ambrym, from the north side to the south end of Whitsuntide Island, is two leagues and a half. In circumference this island is about 17 leagues. The shore is rather low, and the land rises with an unequal ascent to a high mountain. We judged it to be well inhabited from the quantity of smoke which we perceived to ascend out of the woods, in such parts of the island as passed under our observation; for the whole of it we did not see.

IX. Paoom, of this and its neighbourhood we saw but little, and therefore can only say of this island, that it soars up to a great height in the form of a hay-cock. The extent of this and the adjoining isle (if they are two) do not exceed three or four leagues, in any direction; for the distance between Ambrym and Apee is

scarcely five leagues, and they are situated in this space, and east from Port Sandwich, distant about eight leagues.

X. Apee. The direction of this island is about 24 miles N. W. and S. E. and it is not less than 60 miles in circumference. It has a hilly surface, rising to a considerable height, and is diversified with woods and lawns: we speak here only of the west and south parts, for the others we did not see.

XI. Shepherd's Isles, which are a cluster of small ones, of different dimensions, in the direction of S. E. and extending off from the S. E. point of Apee, about five leagues.

XII. Three-hills. This island lies four leagues south from the coast of Apee, and is distant 17 leagues, S. E. half S. from Port Sandwich. A reef of rocks, on which the sea continually beats, lies W. by N. five miles from the west point.

XIII. Sandwich Island is situated nine leagues, in the direction of south from Three-hills. To the east and west of which line are,

XIV. Two-hills Island.

XV. The Monument.

XVI. Montague Islands.

XVII. Hinchinbrook.

XVIII. Two or three small isles, lying between Hinchinbrook and Sandwich Island, to which they are connected by breakers. Sandwich Island is 75 miles in circumference, and its greatest extent is 30 miles. It lies in the direction of N. W. by W. and S. E. by E. We viewed the N. W. coast of this island only at a distance. From the south end of Mallicollo, to the N. W. end of Sandwich Isle, the distance, in the direction of S. S. E. is 22 leagues.

XIX. Erramango lies in the same direction; and is situated 18 leagues from Sandwich Island. It is about 75 miles in circumference. The middle of it is in latitude 18 deg. 54 min. longitude 169 deg. 19 min. E. From the distance we were off when we first saw it, it appeared of a good height.

XX. Tanna.

XX. Tanna. This island is situated six leagues from the south side of Erramango, extending S. E. by S. and N. W. by N. It is about 24 miles long in that direction, and every where about nine or twelve miles broad.

XXI. Annatom. This is the southernmost island, and lies in latitude 20 deg. 3 min. longitude 170 deg. 4 min. and 12 leagues from Port Resolution, south 30 deg. E. Its surface is hilly, and of a tolerable height; more we cannot say of it.

XXII. Immer, which is in the direction of N. by E. half E. four leagues from Port Resolution in Tanna; and,

XXIII. Erronan, or Footoona, east, lies in the same direction, distant 11 leagues. This island is the most eastern of all the Hebrides, and appeared to be more than five leagues in circumference. It is high, and on the top flat. A small peak, seemingly disjoined from the isle, though we thought it was connected by low land, lies on the N. E. side. This is an accurate description of the principal islands in the Archipelago, to which our commander gave the name of the Hebrides; but, as we have before observed, there are many others of lesser note, of which we had only a transient view, and therefore cannot pretend to describe.

To this account, in order to render it complete, we shall annex the lunar observations, made by our astronomer, Mr. Wales, for ascertaining the longitude of these islands, concerning which Capt. Cook observes, "That each set of observations consisting of between six and ten observed distances of the sun and moon, or moon and stars, the whole number amounts to several hundreds; and these, by means of the watch, have been reduced to all the islands; so that the longitude of each is as well determined as that of the two ports under-mentioned, namely, Sandwich and Resolution. To prove this we need only observe, that the longitude of the two ports, as pointed out by the watch and by the observations, did not differ two miles. This shews likewise,

likewise, what degree of accuracy these observations are capable of, when multiplied to a considerable number, made with different instruments, and with the sun and stars, or both sides of the moon. By this last method, the errors which may be either in the instruments or lunar tables, destroy each other, as also those that may arise from the observer himself; for some are more critical, and closer observers than others. If we consider the number of observations that may be obtained in the course of a month, (supposing the weather to be favourable) we shall perhaps find this method of ascertaining the longitude of places as accurate as most others; at least it is the most easy, and attended with the least expence. Every ship bound to foreign parts is, or may be, supplied upon easy terms, with a sufficient number of good quadrants, proper for making the solar or lunar observations; and the difference of the price between a good and bad quadrant, can never be an object with an officer. The most expensive article, and what is in some measure necessary, in order to arrive at the utmost accuracy, is a good watch; but for common use, and where that strict accuracy is not required, this may be dispensed with; and it is to be observed, that the ordinary way of finding the longitude by a quadrant, is not so difficult but that any man with proper application, and a little practice, may soon learn to make observations as well as the astronomers. Indeed, not any material difference has seldom occurred, between the observations made by Mr. Wales, and those made by the officers at the same time.

Lunar Observations made by Mr. WALES.

For ascertaining the longitude of the Hebrides, reduced by the watch to Port Sandwich in Mallicollo, and Port Resolution in Tanna.

I. PORT

ervations
le num-
with the
this last
e intru-
so those
ome are
If we
y be ob-
weather
ethod of
as most
led with
gn parts
a suff-
making
ence of
can ne-
penfive
n order
watch,
racy is
it is to
ng the
hat any
e, may
strono-
feldom
Wales,
ES.
es, re-
licons,
PORT



Mean of

Mean of

Mean of

Mean of



*New C
scrib
of th
Islan
The
This
Sout
upon
vati
arri
dent*

O
We co
at five
in 165
A. M.
S. S. E

I. PORT SANDWICH.

Mean of 10 sets of observ. before	167° 56' 33" $\frac{3}{4}$
2 ditto, at	168 2 37 $\frac{1}{2}$
20 ditto,	167 52 57
<hr/>	
Mean of these means	167 57 22 $\frac{1}{4}$ E. Long.

II. PORT RESOLUTION.

Mean of 20 sets of observ. before	160° 37' 35"
5 ditto, at	169 48 48
20 ditto, after	169 47 22 $\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>	
Mean of these means	169 44 35

C H A P. VII.

New Caledonia discovered—Incidents—The Country described—An Account of the Customs, Manners, and Arts of the Natives—Observations on the Coast and some low Islands—Remarkable Incidents while exploring these—The Resolution is obliged to depart from New Caledonia—This, in Capt. Cook's Opinion, is the largest Island in the South Pacific Ocean, except New Zealand—Remarks upon it—Continues her Voyage to New Zealand—Observations respecting the Discovery of Norfolk Island—She arrives at Queen Charlotte's Sound—An Account of Incidents while the Ship lay there.

ON September the 1st, being Thursday, we were out of sight of land, and no more was to be seen. We continued our course to the S. W. and on the 3d at five o'clock, found ourselves in 19 deg. 49 min. and in 165 deg. E. longitude. On the 4th, at eight o'clock A. M. we discovered land, which at noon extended from S. S. E. to W. by S. distant six leagues. At five P. M. we

we were six leagues off, when we were stopped by a calm. At this time the land extended from S. E. by S. to W. by N. round by the S. W. but as some openings were seen in the west, we could not determine whether it was one connected land, or a cluster of Islands. The coast to the S. E. seemed to terminate to the S. E. in a high promontory, which was named Cape Colnet, after one of our midshipmen, who first discovered this land. We saw two or three canoes under sail, and we thought they had come off to us, but they struck their sails a little before sun set, and we saw them no more. On the 5th, we observed the coast extended to the S. E. of Cape Colnet, and round by the S. W. to N. W. by W. We bore down to N. W. and came before an opening, that had the appearance of a good channel. We desired to enter it, in order to have an opportunity of observing an eclipse of the sun, which was soon to happen. We therefore sent out two armed boats to sound the channel; and at the same time we saw 12 large sailing canoes near us. All the morning we had observed them in motion, and coming off from different parts; but some were lying on the reef, fishing as we imagined. When we hoisted out our boats they were pretty near us; but upon seeing this, they returned, and our boats followed them. We now were convinced, that what we had taken for openings in the coast was low land, all connected, except the western extremity, which, as we afterwards learnt, was an island, called Balabea. The boats having made a signal for a channel, we stood in with the ship. The commanding officer of the boats reported, that there was good anchorage, and that the natives were very civil and obliging. He gave them some medals, and in return, they presented him with some fish. Having got within the reef, we hauled up S. half E. for a small low sandy isle, lying under the shore, being followed by all the canoes. We proceeded up the bay more than two miles, and at length anchored in five fathoms water, the bottom a fine sand mixed with mud, and we were well sheltered from the wind and sea. At this

time

time the
quarters
were one
N. and
distant
rounded
18 canoes
vailed up
some pres
rope, that
opened by
tured on
filled with
not eat ou
to have so
These they
which the
Mallicollo
a languag
were quite
they used
had no kno
having ev
markable
nails. Af
with two
ber of peo
see us, for
hands, and
pressed a
new to the
as a man,
pointed o
give the w
dals. We
called for
instantly o
attention.
ther spoke
Their spee
No. 20

time the low sandy isle bore E. by S. distant three quarters of a mile, and from the shore of the main we were one mile. The island of Balabea bore N. W. by N. and the channel through which we came north, distant four miles. A great number of the natives surrounded us before we had well got to anchor, in 16 or 18 canoes, without any sort of weapons, and we prevailed upon one boat to come near enough to receive some presents. In return, they tied two fish to the rope, that struck intolerably. An intercourse being thus opened by mutual exchanges, two of the natives ventured on board the ship, and presently after she was filled with them. Some dined with us, but they would not eat our salt beef, pork, or pease soup: we happened to have some yams left which they were very fond of. These they called Oobee, a name not unlike Oofee by which they are called at most of the islands, except Mallicollo; nevertheless we found these people spoke a language to which we were entire strangers. They were quite naked, except the belt and wrapper, which they used as the inhabitants of the other islands. They had no knowledge of our dogs, cats, and goats, &c. not having even a name for them; but they shewed a remarkable attachment to pieces of red cloth and spike nails. After dinner-time, a party of us went ashore with two armed boats, and landed amidst a great number of people, who were induced by curiosity alone to see us, for they had not so much as a stick in their hands, and received us with great courtesy. They expressed a natural surprize at seeing men and things so new to them as we were. Presents were made to such, as a man, who had attached himself to Capt. Cook, pointed out; but he would not suffer the captain to give the women, who stood behind, any beads or medals. We saw a chief whose name was Teabooma, who called for silence soon after we landed. Every person instantly obeyed him, and listened with extraordinary attention. When he had finished his harangue, another spoke, who was no less respectfully attended to. Their speeches were composed of short sentences. We

thought ourselves to be the subject of them, though we could not understand them. Having by signs enquired for fresh water, some pointed to the east, others to the west; but our friend undertook to conduct us to it, and for that purpose embarked with us. The ground we passed was beautifully cultivated, laid out in several plantations, and well watered. We rowed near two miles to the east, where we observed the shore to be mostly covered with mangroves. We entered among these by a narrow creek or river, which brought us to a little straggling village where we were shewn fresh water. Near this spot the land was richly adorned with plantations of sugar-canes, yams, &c. and watered with little rills, conducted by art from the main springs, whose source was in the hills. We saw several cocconut tree which had not much fruit on them, and heard the crowing of cocks, but saw none. Some roots were baking on a fire, in an earthen jar, which would hold six gallons, and we did not doubt, but that this was of their own manufacture. Mr. Forster shot a duck as it flew over our heads, and explained to the captain's friend how it was killed. He desired to have the duck, and informed his countrymen in what manner it was shot. The tide not permitting us to stay longer in the creek, we took leave of these amicable people, from whom we had nothing to expect but good nature, and the privilege of visiting their country without molestation, as it was easy to see these were all they could bestow. Though this did not satisfy our demands, it gave us much ease and satisfaction, for they certainly excelled all the natives we had hitherto met with in friendly civility.

On Tuesday, the 6th, in the morning, hundreds of the natives came to visit us: some swam, and others came in canoes. Before ten o'clock our decks, and other parts of the ship, were quite full of them. The captain's friend brought some fruit and a few roots: the rest had with them only their clubs and darts, which they exchanged readily for nails, pieces of cloth, and other trifling articles. Texabooma came with them, but

went

went out
lost the pro
fast lieuten
in search a
ceding da
Mr. Wale
little islan
eclipse of
ternoon.
turned. T
plete our v
assist in th
one o'clock
vening clo
and by ob
by Capt.
tude of th
to be 20 d
distance o
48 sets, i
the watch
quantity o
ver before
that it an
degree of
use of this
fited the
the head o
by a small
they were
boat could
this water
fuel, an a
evening o
Monk, ou
fall down
could not
pecially a
on board
On We

went out of the ship imperceptibly, and by that means lost the present that was intended for him. After breakfast lieutenant Pickersgill was sent with two armed boats in search after fresh water, for what was found the preceding day could not conveniently be got on board. Mr. Wales also, and lieutenant Clerke, went to the little island, to make preparations for observing the eclipse of the sun, which was expected to be in the afternoon. Mr. Pickersgill having succeeded, soon returned. The launch was therefore ordered out to complete our water, and the captain repaired to the isle, to assist in the observation. The eclipse came on about one o'clock P. M. We lost the first contact by intervening clouds, but were more fortunate in the end; and by observations taken with different instruments, by Capt. Cook, Mr. Wales, and Mr. Clerke, the latitude of the isle, at the place of observation, was found to be 20 deg. 17 min. 39 sec. S. The longitude by the distance of the sun and moon, and moon and stars, 48 sets, 164 deg. 41 min. 21 sec. E. The same by the watch 163 deg. 58 min. Mr. Wales measured the quantity eclipsed by Hadley's quadrant, a method never before thought of. The captain was of opinion, that it answers the purpose of a micrometer to a great degree of certainty: if so, it is a great addition to the use of this valuable instrument. In the evening we visited the watering place, which was a fine stream, at the head of a small creek. The casks were conveyed by a small boat down the creek to the beach, over which they were rolled, and then put into the launch. The boat could enter the creek only at high water. Near this watering place was plenty of excellent wood for fuel, an article we did not at present want. In the evening of this day, about seven o'clock, died Simon Monk, our butcher. His death was occasioned by a fall down the fore hatchway, the preceding night. We could not but lament the loss of so useful a hand, especially as he was well respected and much esteemed on board the ship.

On Wednesday, the 7th, we made a party to take a

view of the country. When we had landed, two of the natives undertook to be our guides. We ascended the hills by a pretty good path; and in the way met several people, who accompanied us, so that in a short time our train became numerous. From the summit of one of the hills we saw the sea in two places, whereby we could determine the breadth of this country, which does not exceed thirty miles. A large valley lay between the ridge we were upon, and the advanced hills, through which glided a serpentine river, and on the sides of the hills were several straggling villages. The valley appeared rather romantic, by the villages, interspersed with woods, winding streams, and beautiful plantations, which much improved the scene. The other parts of the island were mostly rocky and barren. The little soil that is upon the mountains and high places is burnt up by the sun; yet it is coated with coarse grass and plants, and here and there trees and shrubs. There is a great similitude between this country and New Holland, under the same parallel of latitude, obvious to every one who had seen both places. We returned by a different road to that we came by, and passed through some of the plantations in the plains, which were laid out with great judgment, and appeared to be well cultivated. All the nations in these seas recruit their land by letting it lay in fallow, but they seem not to have any idea of manuring it, except by setting fire to the grass with which it is over-run. Having finished our excursion by noon, we returned on board to dinner, with one of our guides with us, whose attention and fidelity were rewarded at a very trifling expence. In the afternoon, the captain's clerk, being ashore, purchased a fish which one of the natives had struck. It had a large, long, ugly head, and bore some resemblance to the sun fish. It was ordered for supper, as we had no suspicion of its being poisonous. Providentially, the time the draughtsman took up in portraying this fish, made it too late for us to have it dressed; but the captain, and the two Messrs. Forsters tasted of the liver and roe; and in the middle of the night, they

found the
which affec
most lost h
guish betw
feather seen
after that a
proved an
morning,
eaten the
board, and
abhorrence
It is a little
fish was to
8th, in the
present to
sugar-canes
des, a dog
The dog w
lour of an
of stocking
It was som
present was
vinced of
seemed lost
Pickersgill
launch and
which cou
account of
ashore to
Forsters. w
On the 10
go into the
the 11th, i
were inform
ing reached
they had
Mr. Gilber
there was
this place,
went to B

found themselves seized with a weakness and stupor, which affected their whole frame. The captain had almost lost his sense of feeling, not being able to distinguish between light and heavy bodies; a quart pot and a feather seemed the same in his hand. An emetic, and after that a sweat, were taken by these gentlemen, which proved an efficacious remedy. When they rose in the morning, they found one of the pigs dead, who had eaten the entrails; and when the natives came on board, and saw the fish hang up, they expressed their abhorrence, signifying it was not wholesome food. It is a little remarkable they did not do this when the fish was to be sold, nor after it was purchased. On the 8th, in the afternoon, Teabooma, the chief, brought a present to the captain, consisting of a few yams, and sugar-canes. In return for which, among other articles, a dog and bitch was sent him, nearly full grown. The dog was red and white, but the bitch was the colour of an English-fox. This was done with a view of stocking the country with this species of animals. It was some time before Teabooma could believe the present was intended for him; but when he was convinced of this, he sent them immediately away, and seemed lost in excess of joy. On the 9th, Lieutenant Pickersgill and Mr. Gilbert were dispatched in the launch and cutter to explore the coast to the west, which could not be so well effected by the ship, on account of the reefs. A party of men was also sent ashore to cut brooms; but Capt. Cook and Messrs. Forsters were confined aboard, though much better. On the 10th, Mr. Forster was so well recovered as to go into the country in search of plants. On Sunday, the 11th, in the evening, the boats returned, and we were informed by the commanding officers, that having reached an elevation the morning they had set out, they had from thence a view of the coast; and both Mr. Gilbert and Mr. Pickersgill were of opinion, that there was no passage for the ship to the west. From this place, accompanied by two of the natives, they went to Balabea. They were received by Teabi, the chief

chief of the island, and the people who came in great numbers to see them, with strong intimations of friendship. Our people, that they might not be crowded, drew a line between them and the natives, who understood and complied with the restriction. One of these had a few cocoa-nuts, which a sailor would have bought, but the man being unwilling to part with them, walked off, and, being followed by the sailor, he sat down on the sand, made a circle round him, as he had seen our people do, and signified that the other was not to come within it, and the injunction was strictly observed. This excursion to Balabea was rather a fruitless one; for they did not reach the isle till near sunset, and left it again before sun-rise, the next morning, and the two following days were spent in getting up to the ship. In going down to the isle, they saw a great number of turtles, but could not strike any, the wind and sea being rather tempestuous. The cutter sprung a leak, and suddenly filled with water, so that they were obliged to throw several things over board, to prevent her being lost, and by lightening her, to stop the leak. From a fishing canoe they met, they got as much fish as they could eat.

On Monday, the 13th, early in the morning, the carpenter was ordered to repair the cutter. The captain being desirous of stocking this country with hogs as well as dogs, the former being more useful of the two, he took with him in the boat a young boar and sow, and went up the mangrove creek in search of his friend, the chief, in order to give them to him. We were informed by the natives, that he lived at some distance, but they would send for him: but he not coming as soon as we expected, Capt. Cook resolved to give them to the first man of consequence he might meet with. In consequence of this determination, they were offered to a grave old man, who shook his head, and made signs for us to take them into the boat again. On our refusing to comply, they seemed to hold a consultation what was to be done. After this, our guide offered to conduct us to the chief, (or Areekee) and he accordingly

accordingly
 the aged pe
 captain and
 desired the
 who began
 explaining
 would mult
 much as po
 of them.
 brought us
 ternoon we
 the waterin
 forth the
 proof that
 Much the
 touched at
 we now fo
 It was surr
 larly laid o
 root, yams
 tinnally wa
 planted, so
 horizontal,
 land, by w
 water as t
 ridges, abo
 top of the
 little rills
 with such
 yeral ridge
 the horizo
 used, whic
 way, not
 are better
 same color
 tops are e
 good gre
 children,
 fully satisf
 on board,
 shods

accordingly led us to a house, where eight or ten middle aged persons were seated in a circle. To these the captain and his pigs were formally introduced. They desired the captain with great courtesy to be seated, who began to expatiate on the merits of his two pigs, explaining to them their nature and use, and how they would multiply: in short, he enhanced their value as much as possible, that they might take the more care of them. In return for our present we had six yams brought us, after which we went on board. In the afternoon we made a trip to the shore, and on a tree near the watering-place, an inscription was cut, setting forth the ships name, date, &c. as a memorial and proof that we were the first discoverers of this country. Much the same had been done in other places we had touched at. Near this place is a little village, which we now found to be much larger than we expected. It was surrounded with good cultivated land, regularly laid out, planted, or planting, with taro or eddy root, yams, &c. small rills, in pleasing meanders, continually watered the taro plantations. These roots are planted, some in square or oblong patches, which lie horizontal, and are sunk below the level of the adjacent land; by which means they can let into them, as much water as they think requisite. Others are planted in ridges, about four feet broad, and three high. On the top of the ridge is a narrow gutter, for conveying the little rills to the roots. The plantations are laid out with such judgment, that the same stream waters several ridges. These are sometimes the boundaries to the horizontal plantations, and where this method is used, which is frequently done for the benefit of a pathway, not an inch of ground is lost. Some of the roots are better tasted than others; nor are they all of the same colour; but they are all wholesome food. The tops are eaten by the natives, and we thought them good greens. The whole family, men, women, and children, work in these plantations. Having now fully satisfied our curiosity for the present, we returned on board, when the captain ordered all the boats to be hoisted

hoisted in, that we might be ready to set sail, and put to sea.

The inhabitants of this country are strong, robust, active, friendly, courteous, and not addicted to pilfering, as all other nations are in this sea. They have in general better features than the natives of Tanna, and are a much stouter race; but in some we saw a resemblance of the negroes, having thick lips, flat noses, and full cheeks. Their hair and beards are black. The former is very rough and frizzled; and frequently wants scratching, for which they have a well contrived instrument, wearing it always in their rough mop heads. It is a kind of comb made of sticks of hard wood, from seven to nine inches long, and about the thickness of a knitting-needle. Twenty of these, sometimes fewer, are fastened together at one end, parallel to, and nearly one tenth of an inch from each other. The other ends, that are a little pointed, spread out like the sticks of a fan. Some have their hair tied up in clubs, and others, as well as the women, wear it cropped short. They also wear their beards cropped in the same manner. They are much subject to swelled and ulcerated legs, particularly the men, as also to a swelling of the scrotum. When they go out in their canoes, and when unemployed, they wear a coarse kind of matting, of their own manufacture, and the men of note have a stiff, cylindrical black cap, which appeared to be a capital ornament, and mark of distinction among them. The dress of their women is a short petticoat, made of the leaves of the plantain tree, fastened by a cord round their waists. This is at least six inches thick, but not one longer than necessary for the use designed. The outer filaments are dyed black, and the right side is ornamented with pearl oyster-shells. Both sexes are adorned with ear-rings, necklaces, amulets, and bracelets, made of large shells, which are placed above the elbow. Various parts of their bodies are punctured. They appear to be a race between the natives of Tanna, and those of the Friendly Islands, and they bear some resemblance to those

d put to
 robust,
 to pil-
 ey have
 Tanna,
 w a re-
 t noses,
 k. The
 quently
 ntrived
 h mop
 of hard
 out the
 , some-
 parallel
 other.
 ead out
 tied up
 wear it
 ropped
 welled
 o to a
 eircu-
 e kind
 e men
 ch ap-
 istinc-
 a short
 tree,
 t least
 ry for
 black,
 yster-
 neck-
 shells,
 rts of
 be a
 f the
 ce to
 those



those of
pects, ap
tries. In
tainly ex
this, they
wife they
weapons
feet in le
like an ha
made ve
mented w
the stones
egg, only
with a da
is the onl
law neith
tools are
build the
full as ch
square op
his knees
top; the
roof and
long gras
wooden p
carving,
the conv
houses an
dors dry
cipal peo
found a f
they are v
vent for
to Europ
selves we
respect to
it preven
these are
culated f
to their
No. 2

those of New Zealand; their language, in some respects, appears to be collected from these three countries. In honesty and a friendly disposition, they certainly excel all others. However, notwithstanding this, they must sometimes be engaged in war, otherwise they would not be so well provided as they are, with weapons of various sorts. Their clubs are near three feet in length, and variously formed, some with heads like an hawk, others with round heads. They are all made very neatly. Their darts and spears are ornamented with carvings. They take some pains to shape the stones for their slings, which are in the form of an egg, only pointed alike at both ends. In striking fish with a dart, they are very dexterous, which we believe is the only method they have of catching them, for we saw neither hooks nor lines in their possession. Their tools are much the same as in the other islands. They build their houses circular, resembling a bee-hive, and full as close and warm; into which they enter by a square opening, just big enough to admit a man upon his knees. The roof is lofty and brought to a point at top; the side walls are five feet and a half high; both roof and sides are covered with thatch, made of coarse long grass. On the top of most of their dwellings is a wooden post, which is generally ornamented either with carving, or shells, or both. Within are platforms for the conveniency of laying any thing on, and in some houses are two floors, one above the other. On the floors dry grass is laid, and mats are spread for the principal people to sleep, or sit on. In most of them we found a fire burning, and in some two fire places, but they are very smoaky and hot, having no chimney, nor vent for the smoak but the door; an atmosphere which to Europeans must be very disagreeable, and as to ourselves we could scarcely endure it a moment; but with respect to the natives, the smoke is a necessary evil, as it prevents the musquitoes from molesting them, and these are very numerous. Their houses are better calculated for a cold than a hot climate; and it is owing to their internal heat, that these people are so chilly

when in the open air, and without exercise. We often saw them make little fires at different places, and squat down round them, only to warm themselves. In some particulars their houses are very neat; for besides the ornaments at top, we saw some with carved door-posts. There are not any partitions in them, consequently they cannot have any of our ideas that make privacy necessary. They cook their victuals in the open air, without doors; and the earthen jar, before mentioned, seems to be the only article of their household utensils worth notice. In this they bake their roots and fish. They use three or five stones, in the form of a sugar-loaf, to keep the jars from resting on the fire, and that may burn the better. On these the jars lie inclined on their sides; and three stones are for one jar, five for two. The stones are fixed in the ground, and their pointed ends are about half a foot above the surface. Water is their only liquor, and their subsistence is on fish, roots, and the bark of a certain tree, which last they roast before they chew it. Some of our people seemed to relish the taste of it, which is sweet and insipid. Their fruit trees do not yield much fruit. Plantains are not in abundance; sugar-canes and bread-fruit are very scarce; and the cocoa-nuts are but thinly planted.

Notwithstanding nature has been rather scanty in her favours to the island, it is not thinly peopled on the sea coast, and in the valleys that are capable of cultivation. We saw, it is true, great numbers of the natives every day, but we believe they came from all parts on our account. Down the coast, to the west, there are but few inhabitants, but from the east, they came daily in large bodies, over the mountains, to visit us. We must, however, confess, that what parts of this country we saw, are not fit to support many inhabitants, most of these being barren rocky mountains, the grass growing on which is useless to people who have no cattle. The sea, perhaps, may compensate for the sterility of the land. A coast encircled with reefs and shoals, cannot fail of affording a plentiful supply

supply of
for want
plants, co
and, amon
the bark
the East-Ind
soft, white
leaves long
and in fine
cies of the
never before
America.
rous, we sa
tle doves,
resembling
thers are ti
vain, to ob
got the na
chiefs. Ba
at, and Tea
the names
captain's fr
Cook. Th
what like
are double
latteen sail
the ropes o
They sail v
paddling.
or platform
breadth. I
were of litt
ing-glasses,
as a spike n
are very ch
people ever
them. Ino
themselves
as if they
ment run

supply of fish. Our botanical party did not complain for want of employment. They observed several plants, common to the eastern and northern islands; and, among other productions, discovered the tree, the bark of which, being easily peeled off, is used in the East-Indies for caulking of ships. The bark is soft, white, and ragged; the wood very hard; the leaves long and narrow, in colour, of a pale dead green, and in smell, a fine aromatic. They found also a species of the passion flower, which, we are informed, has never before been known to grow wild any where but in America. Of the land birds, which are very numerous, we saw several to us unknown, as a kind of turtle doves, very beautiful, many small birds, and one resembling a crow, though much smaller, and its feathers are tinged with blue. We endeavoured, but in vain, to obtain the name of the whole island; but we got the names of several districts, with those of their chiefs. Balade was the name of the district we were at, and Tea Booma the chief. Tea is a title prefixed to the names of all, or most of their great men. The captain's friend, by way of distinction, called him Tea Cook. Their canoes are very clumsy, though somewhat like those of the Friendly Isles. Most of them are double canoes. They are navigated by one or two latteen sails. The sail is made of pieces of matting; the ropes of the coarse filaments of the plantain tree. They sail well, but are not calculated for rowing or paddling. They are about thirty feet long, and the deck or platform, about twenty-four in length, and ten in breadth. In our traffic with these people, small nails were of little value, nor did they admire beads, looking-glasses, &c. and even a hatchet was not so valuable as a spike nail. Their women here as well as at Tanna, are very chaste, and we never heard, that one of our people ever obtained the least favour from any one of them. Indeed their ladies would sometimes divert themselves by going a little aside with our gentlemen, as if they meant to be kind, and then would in a moment run away laughing at them. These people de-

posit their dead in the ground. Some of our gentlemen saw a grave, resembling one of Roman tumuli, in which, they were informed lay the remains of a chief, slain in battle. Round his grave spears, darts, and paddles, were stuck upright in the ground.

On Tuesday, the 13th of September, at sun-rise, we weighed, and stood for the same channel we came in by. At half past seven we were in the middle of it, when the isle of Balabea bore W. N. W. As soon as we were clear of the reef, we bore up along the outside of it, steering N. W. by W. as it trended. At noon the island of Balabea bore S. by W. distant about four leagues; and at three o'clock P. M. it bore S. by E. half E. From this place the reef inclined to the N. and then to N. W. Advancing to N. W. we raised more land, so that Mr. Gilbert was mistaken, and did not see the extremity of the coast. At five this land bore W. by N. half N. distant near seven leagues. On the 14th, the reef still trended N. W. along which we steered, with a light breeze, at E. S. E. At noon we had lost sight of Balabea, and at three o'clock, we run by a low sandy isle, the space between which, and the north-westernmost land was strewed with shoals. At sun-set, we could but just see the land, which bore S. W. by S. about ten leagues distant. No land was seen to the westward of this direction; the reef too trended away W. by N. and from the mast-head seemed to terminate in a point; so that every appearance flattered our expectations, and induced us to believe, that we should soon get round the shoals. On the 15th, seeing neither land nor breakers, we bore away N. W. by W. but the shoals still continuing, we plied up for a clear sea to the S. E. by doing which, we did but just weather the point of the reef we had passed the preceding evening. To render our situation the more dangerous, the wind began to fail us; in the afternoon it fell a calm; and we were left to the mercy of a great swell, setting directly for the reef, which was not more than a league from us. The pinnace and cutter were hoisted out to tow the ship, but they were of little ser-

vice.

vice. A
her head
A. M. we
A tide on
was the ca
clear of
Cape Co
From her
E. till it
peared va
stood in
leagues o
miles, an
country
pect as ab
about six
in for the
W. to S.
in this la
a lofty pr
named Ca
in 167 de
at day-br
the cape.
the coast.
lotte's Fo
and in 1
we drew
thesouth
a great o
Cook wa
being, as
thing els
tirely co
round to
thinking
We stood
noon obf
Coronati
leagues,

vice. At seven o'clock, a light air at N. N. E. kept her head to the sea; and on the 16th, at eleven o'clock A. M. we hoisted in the boats, and made sail to S. E. A tide or current had been in our favour all night, and was the cause (under God) of our getting so unexpectedly clear of the shoals. On Tuesday the 20th, at noon, Cape Colnet bore N. 78 deg. W. distant six leagues. From hence the land extended round by the S. to E. S. E. till it was lost in the horizon, and the country appeared variegated with many hills and valleys. We stood in shore till sun-set, when we were about three leagues off. Two small islots lay distant from us five miles, and others lay between us and the shore. The country was mountainous, and had much the same aspect as about Balade. On the 21st, we found ourselves about six leagues from the coast. On the 22d, we stood in for the land, which at noon extended from N. 78 deg. W. to S. 31 deg. half E. round by the S. The coast, in this last direction, seemed to trend more to the S. in a lofty promontory, which, in honour of the day, was named Cape Coronation, in latitude 22 deg. 2 min. and in 167 deg. 7 min. 30 sec. E. longitude. On the 23d, at day-break, a high point appeared in sight, beyond the cape, which proved to be the S. E. extremity of the coast, to which we gave the name of Queen Charlotte's Foreland. It lies in latitude 22 deg. 16 min. S. and in 167 deg. 14 min. E. longitude. At noon, as we drew near Cape Coronation, we saw in a valley to the south a vast number of elevated objects, from whence a great deal of smoke kept rising all the day. Capt. Cook was of opinion these were a singular sort of trees, being, as he thought, too numerous to resemble any thing else. Some low land under the Foreland was entirely covered with them. The wind having veered round to the south, we tacked, and stood off, not thinking it safe to approach the shore in the dark. We stood in again at day-break, on the 24th, and at noon observed in latitude 21 deg. 59 min. 30 sec. Cape Coronation bearing west, southerly, distant seven leagues, and the North Foreland south, 38 deg. W.

At

At sun-set we discovered a low land, lying S. S. E. about seven miles from the Foreland, surrounded with shoals and breakers.

Sunday the 25th, we stood to S. S. W. with a view of getting round the Foreland, but as we advanced, we perceived more low isles, beyond the one already mentioned. We therefore stood to the south, to look for a passage without these. We got a light breeze at 7 o'clock, which enabled us to steer out E. S. E. and to spend the night with less anxiety. On the 26th, we stretched to the S. E. for an island distant six leagues; and on the 27th, we tacked and stood to S. W. with the hopes of weathering it, but we fell two miles short, which obliged us to tack about a mile from the east side of the island, the extremes bearing from N. W. by N. to S. W. the hill W. and some low isles, lying off the S. E. point, S. by W. These last seemed to be connected with the large island by breakers. The skirts of this island were covered with the elevations before mentioned, which had much the appearance of tall pines, and therefore the captain named the island from them. The round hill on the S. W. side may be seen fourteen leagues off. This isle of pines is about a mile in circuit, in latitude 22 deg. 38 min. S. and in 167 deg. 40 min. E. Having made two attempts to weather the island before sun-set, with no better success than before, we stretched off till midnight. On the 28th, at day-break, we found ourselves several leagues to windward of the Isle of Pines. The coast from the S. E. round by the south to the west, we saw was strewed with sand banks, breakers, and small low isles. We ranged the outside of these at nearly a league distance, and as we passed some others appeared; so that they seemed to form a chain extending to the isles that lie off the Foreland. In the afternoon, we steered N. W. by W. with a fine gale at east, with a view of falling in with the land; but we discovered two low illots, bearing W. by S. They were connected by breakers, which seemed to join those on our starboard; on which account we found it necessary to haul off S. W. to get clear of them all. At three o'clock

S. S. E.
d with
view of
ed, we
y men-
k for a
'clock,
spend
etched
on the
pes of
bliged
island,
W. the
int, S.
th the
l were
which
efore
round
es off.
titude
aving
n-set,
ed off
found
sle of
uth to
akers,
ese at
others
tend-
after-
east,
disco-
e con-
n our
ry to
three
clock



o'clock I
mast head
and from
that they
we were
made a
south, and
shoals, w
track we
same plac
bottom o
leeward.
over the
under the
imminent
at day-lig
founded,
lee, and a
on the fo
the lee b
We now
briskly, b
our part,
convinced
the interp
was now i
ever, he
which ha
concernin
maintaine
be useful
miles dista
mentioned
down to
proached,
neighbour
chor unde
fore round
to windwa
formed a n

6'clock P. M. more breakers appeared, which from the mast head were seen to extend as far as east-south; and from the smoothness of the sea, we conjectured, that they might also extend to the north-east; so that we were in a manner surrounded with them. Having made a short trip to N. N. E. we stood again to the south, and again had the alarming sight of a sea full of shoals, which we could only clear by returning in the track we came before. We tacked again nearly in the same place, and then anchored in a strong gale, in a bottom of fine sand, having a chain of breakers to the leeward. We spent the night in making short boards over the known space we had traversed in the day; but under the uneasy apprehensions of being in the most imminent danger. This was very evident on the 29th, at day-light, which shewed our fears were not ill-founded, having had breakers continually under our lee, and at a very little distance from us. The people on the fore-castle and lee gangway, saw breakers under the lee bow, which we avoided by quickly tacking. We now kept a good look out, and managed the ship briskly, but after all the most prudential endeavours on our part, we must ascribe glory to God, being fully convinced, that we owed our safety and preservation, to the interposition of a Divine Providence. Capt. Cook was now inclined to quit this dangerous coast, but, however, he resolved first to see what those trees were, which had been the subject of our speculations, and concerning which many contrary opinions had been maintained. Besides, he thought the discovery might be useful to future navigators. Being now but a few miles distant from the low islands lying off the Foreland, mentioned in our journal on the 25th instant, we bore down to that which was nearest to us. As we approached, we perceived it was unconnected with the neighbouring shoals, and thought we might get to anchor under its west and lee side. Having hauled therefore round the point of the reef, we attempted to ply to windward; but another reef to the north, which formed a narrow channel, through which ran a current
against

against us, rendered this attempt fruitless. We therefore anchored in thirty-nine fathoms water, about a mile from the island, and having hoisted out the boat, sent a party on shore, accompanied by the botanists, who found the trees to be a sort of spruce pines, very proper for spars, of which we were very much in want. The carpenter and his crew, after dinner, were sent ashore, to cut down such trees as would best answer our purpose. While this work was doing, Capt. Cook took down the bearings of the several circumjacent lands, &c. The hill on the Isle of Pinos bore S. 59 deg. 30 min. E. the low point of Queen Charlotte's Foreland north 14 deg. 30 min. W. the high land above it, seen over two low isles, north, 20 deg. W. and the most advanced point of land to the west, bore W. half a point S. distant seven leagues. This point the captain named the Prince of Wales's Foreland. It lies in latitude 22 deg. 29 min. S. and in 146 deg. 57 min. E. longitude: when first seen above the horizon, by reason of its height, it looks like an island. The true direction of the coast from the Foreland to this point, had been ascertained from several bearings.

On this small isle, which is not quite a mile in circumference, grew, besides the pines, a variety of other trees, shrubs, and plants; and these having sufficiently employed the botanists during our stay, on this account the captain named the little island Botany Isle. We saw here several pigeons, doves, and water-snakes, different from any we had seen; likewise a hawk of the same kind as our English fishing hawks. A number of fire-places, and some remains of turtle, were signs of people having lately visited this place. In the sand lay the wreck of a canoe, exactly of the same make as those we had seen at Balade; and we now were convinced, that of these pines they made their canoes. Some of these trees measured 20 inches in diameter, were 70 feet long, and would have served very well for a foremast, had we wanted one. As trees of so large a size are the produce of so small a spot, it is reasonable to suppose, that larger ones are the growth of the main. This

discovery

discovery
except
Pacific oc
or yard,
one. Th
both ma
These tre
than oth
knots dis
shortest b
head like
tough, ye
the trees,
was four
the roots
here anot
also a kin
boiled, e
swered fo
tain deter
ward, bu
The exter
well deter
tended w
late to set
we had on
in, we m
getting to
to make
ward of
be effecte
On Fr
calm, the
towards
S. W. bu
steered E
light.

On Sat
wind at S
reason to

No. 21

discovery may be valuable to future navigators; for except New Zealand, we know of no island in the Pacific ocean, where a ship can be supplied with a mast or yard, were she ever so much distressed for want of one. This was the opinion of our carpenter, who was both mast-maker and shipwright in Deptford-yard. These trees shoot out their branches smaller and shorter than other pines, so that when wrought for use their knots disappear. We observed that the largest had the shortest branches, and were crowned at the top with a head like a bush. The wood is white, close grained, tough, yet light. Turpentine had oozed out of most of the trees, which the sun had formed into rosin. This was found adhering to the trunks, and laying about the roots. The seeds are produced in cones. We found here another small tree or shrub, of the spruce fir kind: also a kind of scurvy-grass, and a plant which, when boiled, eat like spinnage. The purpose being answered for which we landed on this island, the captain determined not to hazard the ship down to leeward, but to try to get to the southward of the shoals. The extent of this S. W. coast had been already pretty well determined; a more accurate survey might be attended with great risk and many dangers; it was too late to set up and employ the frame of the little vessel we had on board, and should the Resolution be hemmed in, we might by that means lose the proper season for getting to the south; these reasons induced the captain to make some trips to weather the shoals to the leeward of Botany Isle. But when this was thought to be effected,

On Friday the 30th, at three o'clock P. M. it fell calm, the swell, assisted by the current, set us fast towards the breakers, which were yet in sight to the S. W. but at ten o'clock a breeze springing up, we steered E. S. E. not venturing farther south till day light.

On Saturday October the 1st, we had a very strong wind at S. S. W. attended by a great sea, so that we had reason to rejoice at having got clear of the shoals before

this gale overtook us. We were now obliged to stretch to the S. E. and at noon were out of sight of land.

On the 2d, in the afternoon, we had little wind, and a great swell; but at eleven, a fresh breeze springing up, we stood to the south. We were now in the latitude of 23 deg. 18 min. and in 169 deg. 49 min. E. longitude.

On the 3d, at eight o'clock A. M. we had a strong gale with squalls from the S. W. and the captain laid aside all thoughts of returning to the land we had left. Nor could such an attempt be thought a prudent one, when we consider, that we had a vast ocean yet to explore to the south; that the ship was already in want of necessary stores; that summer was approaching very fast, and that any considerable accident might detain us from pursuing the great object of this voyage another year. Thus necessity compelled us to leave a coast, for the first time, which we had discovered, but not fully explored. The captain named it New Caledonia, and in his opinion, it is next to New Zealand, the largest island in the South Pacific Ocean. The extent is from latitude 19 deg. 37 min. to 22 deg. 30 min. S. and from longitude 163 deg. 37 min. to 167 deg. 14 min. E. It lies nearly N. W. half W. and S. E. half E. and is about 87 leagues long, but its breadth does not any where exceed 10 leagues. It here must be noted, that in the extent given to this island, is included the broken or unconnected lands to the N. W.

On Thursday the 6th, we continued our course to New Zealand; with this view we sailed S. S. E. having a blowing fresh gale, but at noon it fell calm. At this time we found ourselves by observation, in latitude 27 deg. 50 min. S. and in 171 deg. 43 min. E. longitude. During the calm, which continued all this day, the carpenters were employed in caulking the decks. This was done with varnish of pine, covered with coral sand, as they had neither pitch, tar, nor rosin left. The experiment with respect to the cement, far exceeded their expectations. In the afternoon, two albatrosses were shot, which, at this time, we thought equally good as geese.

On

On
by S.
tende
latitud
longit
poile.
natur
from
are lo
It wa
and fr
it was
and le
On
29 de
longit
honor
the d
water
shells
boats
rocks
the fir
trees
the fl
found
and t
fatho
wood
yards
and p
the t
palm
bage
10 to
but c
getab
able
rious
On

On the 7th a breeze sprung up, and fixed at S. E. by S. The day following we had a gentle gale, attended with fine weather. On the 9th we were in latitude 28 deg. 25 min. and in 170 deg. 26 min. E. longitude. In the evening, Mr. Cooper struck a porpoise. It was six feet long, and a female, called by naturalists the dolphin of the ancients, and which differs from the common porpoise in the head and jaw, which are long and pointed. This had 88 teeth in each jaw. It was first soaked in water, then roasted, broiled, and fried. To us who had long subsisted on salt meat, it was more than palatable; and we thought the hallet, and lean flesh, a delicious feast.

On the 10th we discovered land, situated in latitude 29 deg. 2 min. 30 sec. S. and in 168 deg. 16 min. E. longitude. Capt. Cook called it Norfolk Island, in honour of the Howard family, who have the title of the duke of Norfolk. We anchored here in 22 fathoms water, on a bank of coral sand, mixed with broken shells. After dinner, a party of us embarked in two boats, and landed on the island behind some large rocks. It was uninhabited, and we were undoubtedly the first who ever set foot upon it. We observed many trees and plants common to New Zealand, particularly the flax plant, which grows very luxuriant here. We found in great abundance the spruce pine-trees, straight and tall, and many of them as thick as two men could fathom. The soil of this island is rich and deep, the woods perfectly clear from underwood, and for about 200 yards from the shore, the ground is covered with shrubs and plants. We found here many sea and land fowl, of the same kind as in New Zealand: likewise cabbage, palm, wood-sorrel, sow-thistle, and samphire. The cabbage-trees were not thicker than a man's leg, and from 10 to 20 feet high. The cabbage, each tree producing but one, is at the top, enclosed in the stem. This vegetable is not only wholesome, but exceedingly palatable; and some excellent fish we caught made a luxurious entertainment.

On Tuesday the 11th, we sailed from Norfolk Island,

which we weathèred, having stretchèd to S. S. W. We found the coast bounded with rocky cliffs and banks of coral sand. On the south side lie two isles, which serve as roosting and breeding places, for white boobies, gulls, tern, &c. A bank of coral sand and shells, surrounds the isle, and extends, especially southward, seven leagues off. Our intention at this time was to refresh the crew, and repair the ship, in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

On Monday the 17th, we had in view mount Egmont, perpetually covered with snow, bearing S. E. half E. distant about eight leagues. The wind now blew a fresh gale, with which we steered S. S. E. for Queen Charlotte's Sound. The wind at last increased in such a manner, that we could carry no more sail than the two courses, and two close-reefed topsails: under these we steered for Cape Stevens, which we made at 11 o'clock at night.

On the 18th, we made a trip to the north, and bore away for the sound. We hauled round Point Jackson, at nine A. M. and at 11 o'clock anchored before Ship Cove, the wind and tide not permitting us to get in. Capt. Cook, in the afternoon went ashore, and looked for the bottle, with the memorandum, which he left when last here, but it was taken away by some person or other. The seine was hauled twice and only four fish caught: but several birds were shot, and the nests of some shags were robbed of their young ones.

On the 19th, the ship was warped into the cove, and moored. The sails were unbent, several of them having been much damaged in the late gale. The main and fore courses were condemned, and the top-masts were struck and unrigged. The forge was set up, and tents erected on shore for the reception of a guard, &c. Plenty of vegetables were gathered for the refreshment of the crew, which were boiled every morning with oatmeal and portable broth for breakfast. From some circumstances, as cutting down trees with saws and axes, and a place found where an observatory had been

been set up
Adventure

On the 20th
and on Saturday
the botanist
which we
the natives
had any of
Nevertheless
plants, for
dition. No
we made a
them to co

On the 21st
found, wh
retired beh
fast we w
several bird
being near
ing to us in
near to the
men, who
in their hat
and their f
from the v
expressed
dancing in
suffer som
us. We
and in ret
just caught
fish, whic
asked them
and also
these quest
they talke
understood

On Wednesday
the tents,
had lately

been set up in our absence, we had no doubt but the Adventure had been in this cove since we left it.

On the 20th our men began to caulk the ship's sides, and on Saturday the 22d, the captain accompanied by the botanists went to visit our gardens in Motuara, which we found had been wholly neglected by those of the natives to whom we had given them in charge, nor had any care or cultivation been bestowed on them. Nevertheless, the soil seemed to agree well with the plants, for many of them were in a flourishing condition. Not having hitherto seen any of the natives, we made a fire on the land, hoping this would induce them to come down to us.

On the 24th, we saw two canoes coming down the sound, which, when the ship was seen by the people, retired behind a point on the west-side. After breakfast we went in search of them, and having fired at several birds, the report of our pieces gave notice of our being near, and they discovered themselves by hallooing to us in Shag Cove; but when we landed, and drew near to their habitations, they all fled, except two or three men, who maintained their ground, with their weapons in their hands. The moment we landed they knew us, and their fears subsided. Those who had fled returned from the woods, embraced us over and over again, and expressed their joy at seeing us, by jumping and dancing in a frantic manner; but the men would not suffer some women we saw at a distance to come near us. We made them presents of hatchets and knives, and in return they gave us a quantity of fish they had just caught. The next morning they brought us more fish, which they bartered for Otahitean cloth. We asked them on what account they were afraid of us, and also what was become of our old friends? To these questions we got no satisfactory answers; but they talked much about killing, which was variously understood by us.

On Wednesday the 26th, some of the natives went to the tents, and told our people, that a ship like ours had lately been lost, that some of the men landed at

Vanna

Vahna Aroa, near Terrawhitte, on the other side the strait; that a dispute happened between them and the natives; that several of the latter were shot; and that the natives got the better of them when they could fire no longer, and both killed and ate them. One of the relaters of this strange tale, said it was 20 or 30 days ago; but another said it was two moons since, and described, as well as he could, in what manner the ship was beat to pieces. The following day they told the same story to others, which made the captain, and indeed all of us, very uneasy about the Adventure, but when the captain enquired himself, and endeavoured to come at the truth of these reports, the very people who raised them, denied every syllable of what they had said, and seemed wholly ignorant of the matter; so that we began to think the whole relation had reference only to their own people and boats. On the 28th, we again went on shore, but found no appearance of the hogs and fowls we had left behind. Having been a shooting to the west bay, in our return we got some fish from the natives for a few trifling presents. As we came back, some of the party thought they heard a pig squeak in the woods. We shot this day a good many wild fowl and small birds. On the 31st, it was somewhat remarkable that all the natives left us.

Tuesday, the 1st of November, we were visited by a number of strangers, who came from up the sound. The principal article of trade they brought with them was green stone, some of which were the largest pieces we had ever seen. On the 3d, a large black sow was seen by the botanizing party, which we discovered to be the same that Capt. Furneaux left behind him. Supposing it to be a boar we carried over to Long Island a sow, but seeing our mistake, we brought her back. This incident afforded us some hopes, that this island in time will be stocked with such useful animals. Lieutenant Pickersgill was told the same story by one of the natives, of a ship having been lost, but the man declared, though many people were killed, it was not by them. On the 5th, we obtained a seasonable and plentiful

plentiful fu
the mornin
man, and
nace, and p
a passage t
met by som
passage by
men in a
firming wh
understand
We therefo
head of th
sea, on the
the Isle of
called Koti
the natives.
his attenda
whom we
people enc
view. We
arm of the
of several
we found
into the str
served anot
P. M. this
The outlet
Terrawhitte
thirteen fa
seemed nec
in or out o
return on t
other nece
strong hold
on the nor
the inhabi
but, witho
best of ou
about ten o
among whi

plentiful supply of fish from our old friends. Early in the morning Capt. Cook, accompanied by Mr. Sparrman, and the Messrs. Forsters, embarked in the pinnace, and proceeded up the sound, in order to discover a passage that way out to sea by the S. E. We were met by some fishermen, who all declared, there was no passage by the head of the sound; and soon after four men in a canoe concurred in the same opinion, confirming what the others had said, but they gave us to understand, that there was such a passage to the east. We therefore laid aside our first design of going to the head of the sound, and proceeded to this arm of the sea, on the S. E. side, which is about five leagues above the Isle of Mortuara. Within the entrance, at a place called Kotieghenooee, we came to a large settlement of the natives. Their chief, Tringo-bohee, and some of his attendants had lately been on board the ship, by whom we were received with great civility; and these people encouraged us to pursue the object we had in view. We therefore continued our course down this arm of the sea, E. N. E. and E. by N. having a view of several fine coves, which we passed, and at length we found it open, by a channel about a mile wide, into the strait. A strong tide ran out, and we had observed another setting down the arm. Near four o'clock P. M. this tide ceased, and was succeeded by the flood. The outlet lies S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. from Terrawhitte. A little within the entrance, we found thirteen fathoms water; but, from its situation, it seemed necessary to have a trading wind either to go in or out of this channel; but having determined to return on board before night, we had not time to make other necessary observations. We saw a Hippah, or strong hold, about two miles within the entrance, built on the north side, which we omitted visiting, though the inhabitants made signs for us to come on shore; but, without paying any regard to them, we made the best of our way for the ship, and returned on board about ten o'clock, bringing with us a few fish and birds; among which last were some ducks we had shot, of the same

same kind as those in Dusky Bay. The natives knew these, and several other forts, by the drawings, and had a particular name for each.

On Sunday, the 6th, our old friends returned, and took up their abode near the tents. An old man, named Pedero, made Capt. Cook a present of a staff of honour, such as the chiefs carry; and, in return, the captain dressed him up in a suit of old cloaths, which made him very happy. He had a fine person, and his colour only distinguished him from an European. We enquired of him and his companion, if the Adventure had been there during our absence; and they gave us to understand, that she arrived a little time after our departure; that she staid about twenty days, and had been gone ten moons; and that neither she, nor any other ship, had been stranded on the coast. This account made us easy respecting the Adventure, but did not wholly remove our suspicions of some misfortune having happened to strangers. This day we went with a number of hands, in order to catch the sow and put her to boar, but we returned without seeing her. Pedero dined with us, partook heartily of every thing set before him, and drank more wine than any one at table, without being in the least intoxicated. On the 8th, we put a boar, a sow, and two pigs on shore, near Cannibal Cove; so that we hope all our repeated endeavours to stock this country will not prove fruitless. We found a hen's egg a few days ago, and therefore believe, that some of the cocks and hens we left here are still in being. On the 9th, we unmoored, and shifted our station farther out the cove, for the more ready getting to sea; but at present, the caulkers had not finished the sides of the ship; and we could not sail till this work was completed. Our friends brought us a large supply of fish, and, in return, we gave Pedero a large empty oil jar, with which he seemed highly delighted. We never saw any of our presents after they received them, and cannot say whether they gave them away, or what they did with them; but we observed, every time we visited them, they were

as much
not best
people a
and hav
served t
of unio
though
no form
family,
but we a
either a
served,
Tringo-
chief of
one of t
families
making
fish and
stones,
were ho
in the
another
all a co
the top
operatio
der, to
celery,
sickly.

The Dep
Passag
Cape
—Inc
tion o
Inhab
Sound
No.

as much in want of hatchets, nails, &c. as if we had not bestowed any upon them. Notwithstanding these people are cannibals, they are of a good disposition, and have not a little humanity. We have before observed the inconveniencies attending them for a want of union among themselves; and we are persuaded, though upon the whole very numerous, they are under no form of government. The head of each tribe, or family, is respected; respect may command obedience; but we are inclined to think, not one among them has either a right or power to enforce it. Very few, we observed, paid any regard to the words or actions of Tringo-bohee, though he was represented to us as a chief of some note. In the afternoon we went into one of the coves; where, upon landing, we found two families employed in different manners: some were making mats, others were sleeping; some were roasting fish and roots; and one girl was employed in heating stones, which she took out of the fire as soon as they were hot, and gave them to an old woman, who sat in the hut. The old woman placed them one upon another, laid over them some green celery, and over all a coarse mat: she then squatted herself down on the top of the heap, and sat very close. Probably this operation might be intended as a cure for some disorder, to be effected by the steams arising from the green celery, and we perceived the woman seemed very sickly.

 C H A P. VIII.

The Departure of the Resolution from New Zealand—Her Passage from hence to Terra del Fuego—The Run from Cape Deseada to Christmas Sound—The Coast described—Incidents and Transactions in the Sound—A Description of the Country, and an historical Account of the Inhabitants—The Resolution departs from Christmas Sound—Doubles Cape Horn—Her Passage through Strait

Le Maire, and round Staten Island—A Harbour in this Isle discovered—The Coasts described—Geographical Observations—Remarks on Islands, and the Animals found in them, near Staten Land—Departure from Staten Island—Nautical Observations—The Island of Georgia discovered, and a descriptive Account of the same.

THURSDAY, Nov. 10, at day-break, we weighed and sailed from Queen Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, having a fine breeze at W. N. W. All our sails being set, we got round the Two Brothers, and stretched for Cape Campbell, at the S. W. entrance of the strait. We passed this at four o'clock P. M. distant five leagues, and then steered S. S. E. half E. On the 11th, at seven o'clock P. M. Cape Palliser bore N. half W. distant sixteen leagues, from which cape, for the third time, we took our departure. We now steered S. by E. in order to get into the latitude of 54 or 55 deg. Capt. Cook's intention being to cross this vast ocean in these parallels, hoping by this course to pass over those parts, which, the preceding summer, were left unexplored. On the 12th, A. M. we were in latitude 43 deg. 13 min. 3 sec. S. and in 176 deg. 41 min. E. longitude, when we saw an uncommon fish of the whale kind; and, in the afternoon, the Pintado peterels began to appear. On the 13th, at seven in the evening, we hauled up towards a fog bank, which we took for land; after which we steered S. E. by S. and saw a seal. At noon, by observation, we found our latitude to be 44 deg. 25 min. S. longitude 177 deg. 31 min. E. On the 14th, we saw another seal in latitude 45 deg. 54 min. and 179 deg. 29 min. E. long. On the 15th, having passed the great meridian of 180 deg. E. which divides the globe into two equal parts, we began to reckon our longitude west of Greenwich. At noon our latitude observed was 49 deg. 33 min. longitude 175 deg. 31 min. W. On Thursday the 17th, we saw a seal, some penguins, and pieces of sea weed. On the 19th we were in latitude 53 deg. 43 min. and on the 20th, at noon, in latitude 54 deg. 8 min. longitude

tude
steered
blue p
deg. 2
servati
min. V
S. S. E
was a f
the 23
tude 1
the we
we wer
10 min
On
steady
deg. 6
In this
more la
therefo
of Mag
of Ter
Le Ma
vantag
little ac
had squ
lant. m
main t
ropes,
strengt
were i
16 min
and on
to N.
now in
min. V
were se
On
P. M.
at S. E
gale at

tude 162 deg. 18 min. W. Monday, the 21st, we steered S. E. by S. and at noon we saw abundance of blue peterels, in latitude 55 deg. 31 min. longitude 160 deg. 29 min. On the 22d, at noon, our latitude by observation was 55 deg. 48 min. longitude 156 deg. 56 min. W. In the afternoon, having a light breeze at S. S. E. we steered east, northerly; and, in the night, was a faint appearance of the Aurora Australis. On the 23d, we were in latitude 55 deg. 46 min. S. longitude 156 deg. 13 min. W. when a fresh gale blew from the west, and we steered now E. half N. On the 26th, we were in latitude 55 deg. 8 min. S. and in 148 deg. 10 min. W. longitude.

On Sunday, the 27th, we steered east, having a steady fresh gale; and at noon, were in latitude 55 deg. 6 min. S. and in 138 deg. 56 min. W. longitude. In this parallel, not a hope remained of finding any more land in the southern Pacific Ocean. We resolved therefore to steer for the west entrance of the Straits of Maghellan, with a view of coasting the south side of Terra del Fuego, round Cape Horn, to the Strait Le Maire. We thought this track might be an advantage to navigation and geography, as the world is little acquainted with that shore. In the afternoon we had squally weather, which carried away our top-gallant mast. On the 28th A. M. the bolt rope of the main top-sail broke, whereby the sail was split. The ropes, to our square sails especially, are not of a size and strength sufficient to wear out the canvass. At noon we were in latitude 55 deg. 20 min. S. and in 134 deg. 16 min. W. longitude. On the 29th, the wind abated; and on the 30th, at 8 o'clock P. M. the wind veering to N. E. we tacked, and stood to E. S. E. We were now in latitude 55 deg. 22 min. S. and in 128 deg. 45 min. W. longitude. Several albatrosses and peterels were seen.

On Thursday, the 1st of December, at 3 o'clock P. M. it fell a calm, but at about seven, we got a wind at S. E. with which we stood N. E. On the 5th, a fine gale at south, enabled us to steer east, with very little deviation

deviation to the north; and the wind now altering to S. W. and blowing a steady gale, we continued to steer east, inclining a little to south. At six o'clock in the evening, we were in latitude 53 deg. 8 min. and in 115 deg. 58 min. W. longitude. On the 6th, we had some snow showers; and on Wednesday, the 7th, a fine pleasant gale, with showers of rain. On the 9th, at noon, we found ourselves by observation, in latitude 53 deg. 37 min. and in 103 deg. 44 min. west longitude. The wind veered now to N. E. and afterwards came insensibly round to the south by the E. and S. E. On the 10th we passed a small bed of sea weed, in latitude 54 deg. longitude 102 deg. 7 min. W. On the 11th, we steered E. half a point N. and on the 12th, at six in the evening, we were in latitude 53 deg. 35 min. longitude 95 deg. 52 min. W. Many and various sorts of albatrosses were hovering about the ship. On Monday, the 12th, we had a calm which continued till midnight, when a breeze from the south fixing at west, we steered east. On the 14th, in the morning, we found the variation of the compass to be 13 deg. 25 min. E. in latitude 53 deg. 25 min. longitude 87 deg. 53 min. W. which increased in such a manner, that on the 15th, in the latitude of 53 deg. 30 min. longitude 82 deg. 23 min. W. it was 170 E. This day we saw a penguin; and on the 16th, a seal, and some diving peterels. On Saturday the 17th, the variation increased to 21 deg. 38 min. being in latitude 53 deg. 16 min. S. and in 75 deg. 9 min. west longitude. All this day we steered east by north, and east half north, under all the sails we could carry, in hopes of seeing the land before night; but not making it till ten o'clock, we steered east, in order to make sure of falling in with Cape Deschada. At midnight we made the land, extending from N. E. by N. to E. by S. about six leagues distant; upon seeing which we brought to with the ship's head to the south. Having founded, we found seventy-five fathoms water, the bottom good. The land before us we concluded to be the west coast of Terra del Fuego, near the west entrance of the Straits of Maghellan. This being

being the f
thern latitu
all the mat
In this con
stormy, no
of 50 deg.
ally from t
it was ger
once or t
tions were
the south
will give
plored the
been done
than has l
observe, t
Wales co
measured
in, when
which she
wind. T
to roll, t
was 38 de
On Sun
E. by E
main is
At four o
land of C
none of
in latitud
gitude.
o'clock,
surface,
the name
of an ill
leagues
coast for
and brea
formed
mountain

being the first run made by Capt. Cook in a high southern latitude, we have been very particular in noting all the material circumstances we could collect together. In this course the weather had been neither unusually stormy, nor cold. Before we arrived in the latitude of 50 deg. the mercury in the thermometer fell gradually from sixty to fifty; and in the latitude of 55 deg. it was generally between forty-seven and forty-five; once or twice it fell to forty-three. These observations were made at noon. We had now entirely left the southern Pacific Ocean and we trust the world will give our captain some credit for having well explored the same; nor could, in our opinion, more have been done towards obtaining that end, in one voyage, than has been effected in this. We must not omit to observe, that soon after we left New Zealand, Mr. Wales contrived, and fixed up an instrument, which measured with great accuracy, the angle the ship rolled in, when sailing large, and in a great sea; and that in which she lay down, or heeled, when sailing upon a wind. The greatest angle he observed the Resolution to roll, the sea at the time not being unusually high, was 38 deg.

On Sunday, the 18th, we made sail, and steered S. E. by E. along the coast. Near a league from the main is a high ragged isle, which we called Landfall. At four o'clock A. M. we were N. and S. of the high land of Cape Desada, distant nine leagues; but saw none of the low rocks said to lie off it. This cape lies in latitude 53 deg. S. and in 74 deg. 40 min. W. longitude. We continued to range the coast, and at eleven o'clock, we passed a projecting point, having a round surface, and of considerable height, to which we gave the name of Cape Gloucester. It has the appearance of an island, and is situated S. S. E. half E. seventeen leagues from the Isle of Landfall. Between these the coast forms two bays, strewed with rocky islets, rocks, and breakers. The coast appeared unconnected, as if formed of a number of islands. The land is very mountainous, rocky, and barren, but in some places, covered

covered with tufts of wood, and patches of snow. From Cape Gloucester, the direction of the coast is nearly S. E. but to Cape Noir, for which we steered, the course is S. S. E. At noon Cape Gloucester bore north, distant eight miles, and the most advanced point of land bore S. E. by S. distant seven leagues. At three o'clock we passed Cape Noir, situated in latitude 54 deg. 30 min. S. and in 73 deg. 33 min. W. longitude. When at a distance, the land of the cape appeared to be an island disjoined, but upon a nearer approach we found it connected by a low neck of land. Two rocks lie at the point of the cape, the one pointed like a sugar-loaf, the other not so high, with a rounder surface; and two leagues from the cape are two rocky islets, S. by E. After passing these last, we crossed the great bay of St. Barbara, steering E. S. E. The land at the bottom of it, which we just perceived, could not be less than seven leagues off. We observed a space, in the direction of E. N. E. from Cape Noir, where not any land was to be seen: this may be the channel of St. Barbara, which opens into the Straits of Maghellan, as mentioned by Frazier; with whose description we found the cape to agree very well.

On the 19th, at two o'clock A. M. we passed the S. E. point of the bay of St. Barbara, which the captain called Cape Desolation, on account of the country near it, being the most desolate and barren that ever was seen. It lies in latitude 54 deg. 55 min. S. and in 72 deg. 12 min. W. longitude. To the east of the cape about four leagues, and at the mouth of a deep inlet, is a pretty large island, and some others less considerable. In latitude 55 deg. 20 min. S. we were three leagues from an island, which Capt. Cook named Gilbert Isle, after his master. Its surface is composed of several unequal peaked rocks, nearly of the same height with the rest of the coast. S. E. of this isle are breakers, and some smaller islands. Scarcely any prospect can appear with a more barren and savage aspect, than the whole of this country; which is composed of rocky mountains, without a single trace of vegetation to en-

liven

liven or v
terminate
tower to
covered w
we judge
and the la
coast. Ha
in for lan
east ten
from Gib
in 70 deg
point of v
within the
rock we g
ward of th
a large in
and tacke
league fr
we saw an

On Tu
off the sh
rent; for
will occa
lets. In
we stood
of the ma
try, and
standing
of York
water.
two poi
we obser
for that
sounding
thoms.
ing up,
night ap
chor, w
our mor
now ha

Given or vary the scene. The mountains of the coast terminate in horrible precipices, whose craggy summits tower to a vast height; and those that are inland are covered with snow; but the former are not. The first we judged to belong to the main of Terra del Fuego, and the last to be islands, which to appearance formed a coast. Having made a short trip to the south, we stood in for land, the nearest point of which in sight, bore east ten leagues. It is a lofty promontory, E. S. S. from Gilbert Isle, in latitude 55 deg. 26 min. S. and in 70 deg. 25 min. W, longitude. From our present point of view, it terminated in two high towers, and within them, a hill shaped like a sugar loaf. To this rock we gave the name of York Minster. To the westward of this head land, about two leagues, we discovered a large inlet, the west point of which we fetched in with; and tacked in 41 fathoms water, not more than half a league from the shore. To the westward of this inlet we saw another, with several islands at its entrance.

On Tuesday the 20th, we perceived the ship to drive off the shore out to sea; which we attributed to a current; for by the melting of the snow, the inland waters will occasion a stream to run out of most of these inlets. In the evening, a breeze springing up at E. by S. we stood in for the land, being desirous of entering one of the many ports, in order to take a view of the country, and to recruit our stock of wood and water. In standing in for an opening, apparently on the east side of York Minster, we sounded in 40 and 60 fathoms water. Our last soundings were nearly between the two point that form the entrance to the inlet, which we observed to branch out into two arms. We stood for that to the east, as being clear of islots; but upon sounding, found no bottom with a line of 120 fathoms. In this disagreeable situation a breeze springing up, our captain resolved to stand up the inlet; but night approaching, our safety depended on casting anchor, we therefore continued sounding, but always, to our mortification, in an unfathomable depth. We now hauled up under the east-side of the land, and seeing

seeing a small cove, sent the boat a-head to sound, while we kept with the ship as near the shore as possible. The boat soon returned with the information we wished for, and we thought ourselves happy, when we had anchored in 30 fathoms, in a bottom of sand and broken shells.

On the 21st, a party was sent out with two boats, to look for a more secure station. They found a cove above the point under which the ship lay, in which was exceeding good anchorage. At the head of it was a stoney beach, a valley covered with wood, and a stream of fresh water; conveniencies more favourable than we could expect would be found in such a place. Here also they shot three geese out of four. Orders were now dispatched by Lieut. Clerke to remove the ship into this place, and we proceeded with Capt. Cook in the other boat, farther up the inlet. We now discovered, that the land we were under, which disjoined the two arms, as mentioned before, was an island, at the north end of which the two channels united. We returned on board, and found every thing in readiness to weigh; which was done, and all the boats sent out to tow the ship round the point; but a light breeze springing up, we were obliged to drop the anchor again, lest the ship should fall upon the point. However, we soon after got round this under our stay-sails, and anchored in 20 fathoms water. We were now shut in from the sea by the point above-mentioned, which was in one with the extremity of the inlet to the east. Our distance from shore was not more than a third of a mile; and illots off the next point above us, covered the ship from the N. W. from which quarter the wind had the greatest force. All hands were immediately employed: some to clear a place to fill water; some to cut wood, and others to pitch a tent, for the reception of a guard, and Mr. Wales could find no better station for his observatory than the top of a rock, not exceeding nine feet over.

On Thursday the 22d, two parties were sent out, one to examine and draw a sketch of the channel, on the

the other
by the be
found. In
the point
spots of w
we discove
bourhood.
end of Bu
main land
fine harbo
glided ma
some tuft
named th
into two
communi
five fatho
outer bas
shaded fr
though ve
harbour
equally fa
about a m
in the dire
to the we
water, in
of fresh v
nually su
try is a ba
here, and
tion of a
scene of f
God of na
fruitful l
turf, com
we saw
Near the
as we cou
o'clock
ring our
marines,
No. 2

the other side of the island, and the captain, attended by the botanists, to survey the northern side of the sound. In our way to this latter place, we landed on the point of a low isle covered with herbage, several spots of which had been lately burnt; these, with a hut we discovered, were signs that people were in the neighbourhood. From hence we proceeded round the east end of Burnt Island, over to what we supposed to be the main land of Terra del Fuego, where we discovered a fine harbour, surrounded by high rocks, down which glided many purling streams, and at their feet were some tufts of trees, very fit for fuel. Capt. Cook named this harbour the Devil's Basin. It is divided into two parts, an inner and an outer one; and the communication between them is by a narrow channel five fathoms deep. We found at one time 17 in the outer basin, and 23 in the inner one. This last is shaded from the sun in his meridian splendor, and, though very secure, is intolerably gloomy. The outer harbour has not so much of this inconvenience, is equally safe, and rather more commodious. It lies about a mile distant from the east end of Burnt Island, in the direction north. We discovered other harbours to the west of this, and found wood for fuel, and fresh water, in or near them all. Before one was a stream of fresh water, which came out of a large lake, continually supplied by a falling cascade. The whole country is a barren rock, except the fire wood which grows here, and what we saw of it affords no other vegetation of any kind. But to compensate for this dreary scene of sterility, about the sea coast, the all-bountiful God of nature has scattered many large and small, but fruitful low islands, the soil of which is a black rotten turf, composed of decayed vegetables. On one of these we saw several huts that had lately been inhabited. Near them was a good deal of celery; we put as much as we could conveniently stow in our boat, and at seven o'clock in the evening we returned on board. During our absence a fatal accident had befallen one of our marines, who had not been seen since 11 o'clock the

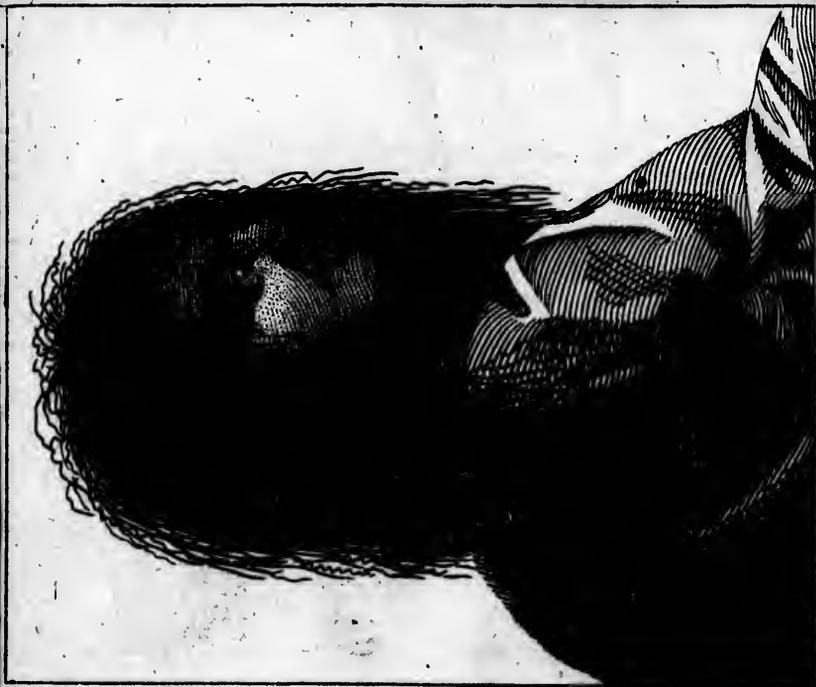
preceding night. We supposed he had fallen overboard, and was drowned. In this excursion we shot only one duck, three shags, and about the same number of rails or sea-pies. The other party, among whom were Lieutenant Clerke and Pickersgill, returned on board some hours before us. On the west-side of the other channel, they discovered a large harbour and one smaller, of both which they took sketches.

On the 23d, Lieut. Pickersgill went out to examine the east side of the sound, while the captain proceeded in the pinnace to the west-side, with a view of going round the island under which the ship lay, which he called Shag Island; and in order to take a survey of the passage leading to the harbours our two lieutenants had discovered the day before. If coming from sea, it is necessary to leave all the rocks and islands, lying off and within York Minster, on the larboard-side, and the black rock, off the south-end of Shag Island, on the starboard. When abreast of the south-end of that island, we hauled over for the west shore, taking care to avoid the beds of weeds, indications of rocks, some of which were 12 fathoms under water; but we thought it the safest way always to keep clear of them. The entrance into the large harbour, which we called Port Clerke, is to the north of some low rocks, lying off a point on Shag Island. This harbour lies in W. by S. a mile and a half. It hath wood and fresh water, and from 12 to 24 fathoms deep. To the southward of Port Clerke, seemed to be another harbour, formed by a large island; without this, between it and York Minster, the whole sea appeared strewed with islots, rocks, and breakers. At the south end of Shag Island the shags breed in vast numbers, in the cliffs of the rocks. We shot some of the old ones, but could not come at the young ones, which are by much the best eating. We likewise brought down three wild geese, a valuable acquisition at this time. We returned and got on board at seven o'clock in the evening. Mr. Pickersgill, who had just before arrived, informed us, that the land opposite to our station is an island; that on another, more

to

over-
shot
ember
whom
ed on
f the
d one

mine
eded
going
ch he
ey of
nants
n sea,
g off
d the
n the
that
care
some
ught
The
Port
off a
y S.
and
d of
by a
fter,
and
hags
We
the
We
e ac-
bard
who
op-
ore
to



WOMAN CHRISTMAS SOUND

to the north
between the
and got some
On Satur
one of the
which was r
panied by C
under the
as many g
men, which
salt beef and
climbing ov
suit of our
abundance
when most
posed to fly
gill, with h
seen in the
time or sho
people on l
canoes, ha
ship: they
had severa
On the
visit from
nation, we
M. de Bo
tinually u
half-starve
slightly co
so as to m
but the g
scarcely c
parts we
better tha
ness with
infancy t
children
all the tim
rows wit

to the north, he found many terns eggs; and in a cove between that and the East Head, he had shot one goose, and got some young goslings.

On Saturday the 24th, two sporting parties went over one of the N. E. side of the island above mentioned, which was named Goose Island; and the other, accompanied by Capt. Cook, went by the S. W. side. When under the island we had plenty of sport, having shot as many geese as served for a Christmas meal for our men, which proved much more agreeable to them than salt beef and pork. We all returned heartily tired, by climbing over the rocks, when we had landed, in pursuit of our game. In the south of the island were abundance of geese, it being their moulting season, when most of them come on shore, and are not disposed to fly. Our party got sixty-two, and Mr. Pickergill, with his associates fourteen. Plenty of shags were seen in the cove, but we proceeded without spending time or shot upon them. We were informed by our people on board, that a number of natives, in nine canoes, had been along-side, and some of them in the ship: they seemed well acquainted with Europeans, and had several of their knives among them.

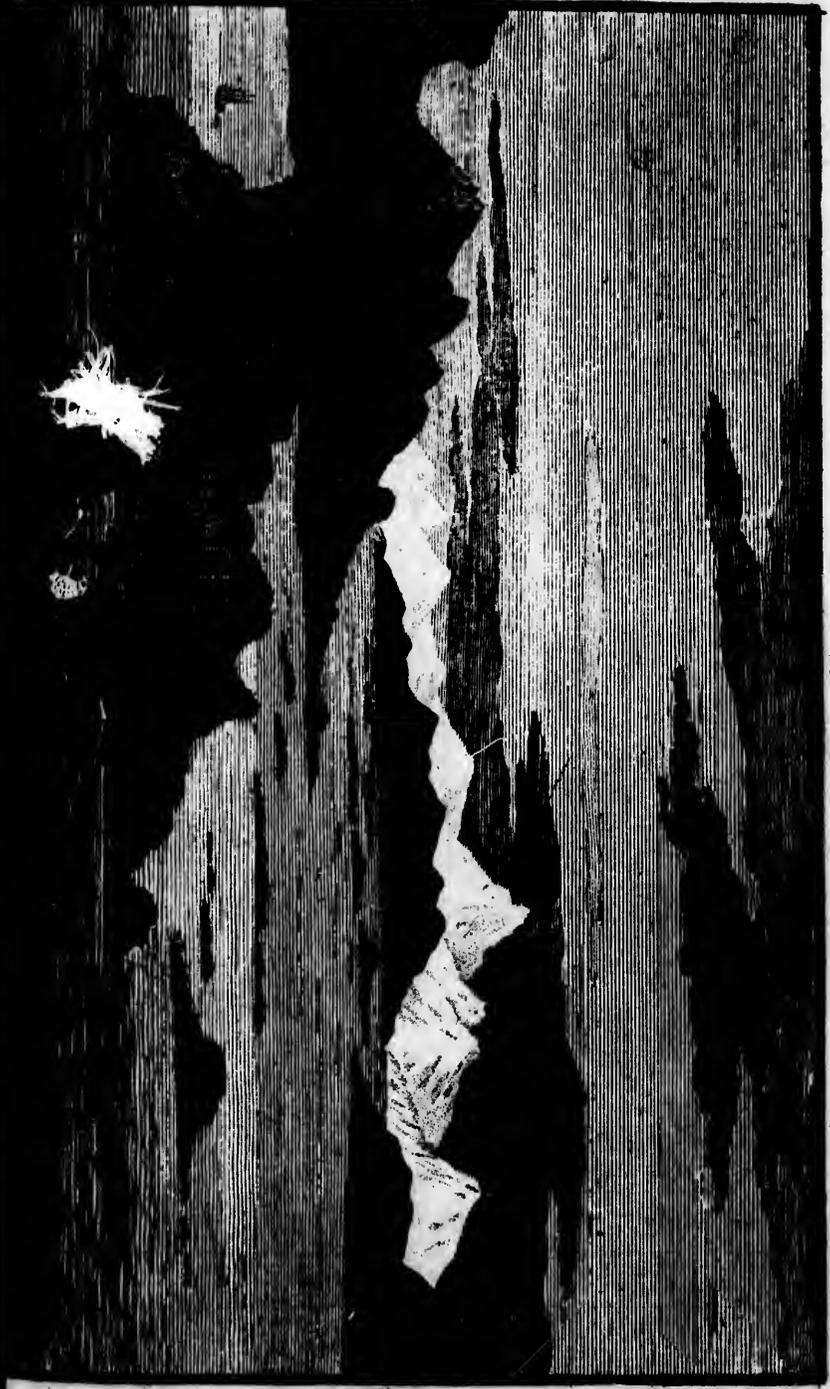
On the 25th, being Christmas-day, we had another visit from them. They appeared to be of the same nation, we had formerly seen in Success Bay; and which M. de Bougainville calls Pecharas, because they continually used this word. They are a diminutive, ugly, half-starved, beardless race; almost naked, being only slightly covered with a seal-skin or two joined together, so as to make a cloak, which reached to their knees; but the greatest part of them had but one skin, which scarcely covered their shoulders, and all their lower parts were quite naked. The women are clothed no better than the men, except that they cover their nakedness with a seal-skin flap. They are inured from their infancy to cold and hardships, for we saw two young children at the breast entirely naked. They remained all the time in their canoes, having their bows and arrows with them, and harpoons, made of bone, with

WOMAN CHRISTMAS ISLAND

which we imagined, they strike and kill fish. Both they and their cloaths smelt most intolerably of train oil. We threw them some biscuit, but they seemed much better pleased with our presents of medals, knives, &c. Their canoes were made of bark, and on each of them was a fire. They had also large seal hides, which may serve as covering to their huts, on shore, in foul weather. They all departed before dinner, nor did we believe, any one invited them to partake of our Christmas cheer, which consisted of geese, roast and boiled, goose-pye, &c. a treat little known to us; and which was heightened by Madeira wine, the only article of our provisions that was mended by keeping. Perhaps our friends in England did not celebrate Christmas more chearfully than we did; and, with such fare it would have been a real disappointment, to have had our appetites spoiled, by the dirty persons of those filthy people, and by the stench they always carried about them. We called this place Christmas Sound, in honour of the day, and the joyful festival we had celebrated here. On the 26th, we were again visited by some of the natives, and as it was very cold in the evening, and they stood shivering on the deck, the captain from an impulse of humanity, gave them some old canvas and baize for covering.

On Tuesday the 27th, every thing on shore was ordered on board. The weather being fine and pleasant, a party of us went round by the south side of Goose Island, and picked up 31 of these kind of birds. On the east side of the island, to the north of the east point, is a good place for ships to lay in that are bound for the west. When we returned on board, we found all the work done, and the launch in, so that we now only waited for a fair wind to put to sea. The entrance of Christmas Sound, which we expected soon to leave, is three leagues wide, and situated in latitude 55 deg. 27 min. S. and in 70 deg. 16 min. W. longitude; in the direction of north 37 deg. W. from St. Ildefonso Isles, distant 10 leagues. We think these isles to be the best land mark for finding the sound. It is adviseable for

Both
of train
seemed
knives,
on each
l hides,
shore, in
nor did
of our
ast and
ts; and
article
Per-
Christ,
ch fare
ave had
e filthy
about
in ho-
ebrated
ome of
ng, and
rom an
yas and
was or-
leasant,
f Goose
s. On
t point,
and for
und all
ve now
ntrance
o leave,
55 deg.
de; in
lesonso
be the
riscable
for



for no o
rally fou
be proc
celery, a
The gee
eat as v
white ;
a large v
of duck
account
ing too
fly. W
ple do no
season, l
fevere.
all the m
table clin
to provi
cularly i
try is, ou
In the w
bark ; al
berries, v
forts con

On W
with a li
being th
tant one
and E. S
the south
The coa
we were
point of
to the ea
tion of N
five o'clock
These ar
latitude
longitud
to the ea

for no one to anchor very near the shore, for we generally found there a rocky bottom. The refreshments to be procured at this place are wild fowl, very good celery, and plenty of muscles, not large, but well tasted. The geese are smaller than our English tame ones, but eat as well as the best of them. The gander is all white; the female spotted with black and white, with a large white spot on each wing. Here is also a kind of duck, which our people called the race-horse, on account of its swiftness on the water, for the wings being too short to support the body in the air, it cannot fly. We believe, from certain circumstances, the people do not live here throughout the whole of the winter-season, but retire to parts where the weather is less severe. To appearance, they are the most wretched of all the natives we have seen. They live in an inhospitable clime, and do not seem to have sagacity enough to provide themselves with the comforts of life, particularly in the article of cloathing. Barren as this country is, our botanists found therein many unknown plants. In the woods is the tree which produceth the winter's bark; also the holly-leaved barberry; and plenty of berries, which we called cranberry; with many other sorts common in these straits.

On Wednesday the 28th, we sailed from this sound, with a light breeze at N. W. At noon Point Nativity, being the east part of the sound, bore N. half W. distant one league and a half. We steered S. E. by E. and E. S. E. till four o'clock, P. M. when we hauled to the south, for the sake of a nearer view of St. Ildefonso. The coast appeared indented as usual, and at this time we were abreast of an inlet lying E. S. E. At the west point of this are two high peaked hills, and below them, to the east, two round ones, or small isles, in the direction of N. E. and S. W. from each other. At half past five o'clock, we had a good sight of Ildefonso Isles. These are situated about six leagues from the main, in latitude 55 deg. 53 min. S. and in 69 deg. 41 min. W. longitude. We now resumed and continued our course to the east. At sun-set the nearest land bore S. E. by E.
three

three fourths E. and the west point of Nassau Bay, discovered by Admiral Hermite in 1624, bore north 80 deg. E. six leagues distant. This point, in some charts, is called False Cape Horn, as being the southern point of Terra del Fuego. It lies in latitude 55 deg. 39 min. S. From the above mentioned inlet to this false cape, the direction of the coast is nearly E. half a point S. distant 14 or 15 leagues.

On the 29th, at three o'clock A. M. we steered S. E. by S. at four Cape Horn, for which we now made sail, bore E. by S. at a distance it is known by a round high hill over it; and though to the W. N. W. there is a point not unlike this, yet their situations will always be sufficient to distinguish the one from the other. At half past seven we passed this cape, and entered the Southern Atlantic Ocean. Two peaked rocks are on the N. W. side of the cape, resembling sugar loaves; also other low straggling rocks to the west, and one south of it. From Christmas Sound to this cape, the course is E. S. E. one fourth E. distant 31 leagues. The rocky point three leagues from Cape Horn, in the direction E. N. E. we called Mistaken Cape. It is the southern point of the easternmost of Hermite Isles. There seemed to be a passage between these two capes into Nassau Bay. In this passage some isles were seen, and on the west side, the coast had the appearance of forming good bays and harbours. In some charts Cape Horn is laid down as part of a small island, which we had not in our power to confirm or contradict, as the hazy weather rendered every object indistinct. From hence we steered E. by N. half N. without the rocks that lie off Mistaken Cape. Having passed these, we steered N. E. half E. and N. E. for Strait le Maire. At eight o'clock in the evening, finding ourselves near the strait, we shortened sail, and hauled the wind. The sugar-loaf on Terra del Fuego bore north 33 deg. W. the point of Success Bay just open of the cape of the same name, bearing north 20 deg. E.

On the 30th, during the calm, we were driven by the current over to Staten Land; but a light breeze springing

springing Bay. We two guns, made by t which was here in 170 in order to to be seen found any card, and where it w she be beh Pickersgil associates seal skins, be the fan Sound. T somewhat workman Pickersgil seals, and ticularly o are exceed south coa the same veering to On Sat for the ea bore sout Terra del hazy, we coast; bu were seen most east waited fo clear up a the island it necessa miles, an we conti

springing up at N. N. W. we stood over for Success Bay. We hoisted our colours, and, having before fired two guns, we perceived a smoke rise out of the woods, made by the natives above the south point of the bay, which was the place where they resided when we were here in 1769. A party was now sent into Success Bay, in order to discover if any traces of the Adventure were to be seen there; but they returned without having found any. Our ship's name, &c. were written on a card, and nailed to a tree which stood near the place where it was likely the Adventure would water, should she be behind us, and put into this place. When Mr. Pickersgill landed, the natives received him and his associates with great courtesy. They were clothed in seal skins, had bracelets on their arms, and appeared to be the same kind of people we had seen in Christmas Sound. The bracelets were made of silver wire, wrought somewhat like the hilt of a sword, and no doubt, the workmanship of an European. According to Mr. Pickersgill's report, the bay was full of whales and seals, and we had observed the same in the strait, particularly on the Terrel del Fuego side, where the whales are exceeding numerous. Having now explored the south coast of Terra del Fuego, we resolved to do the same by Staten Land. At nine o'clock the wind veering to N. W. we tacked, and stood to S. W.

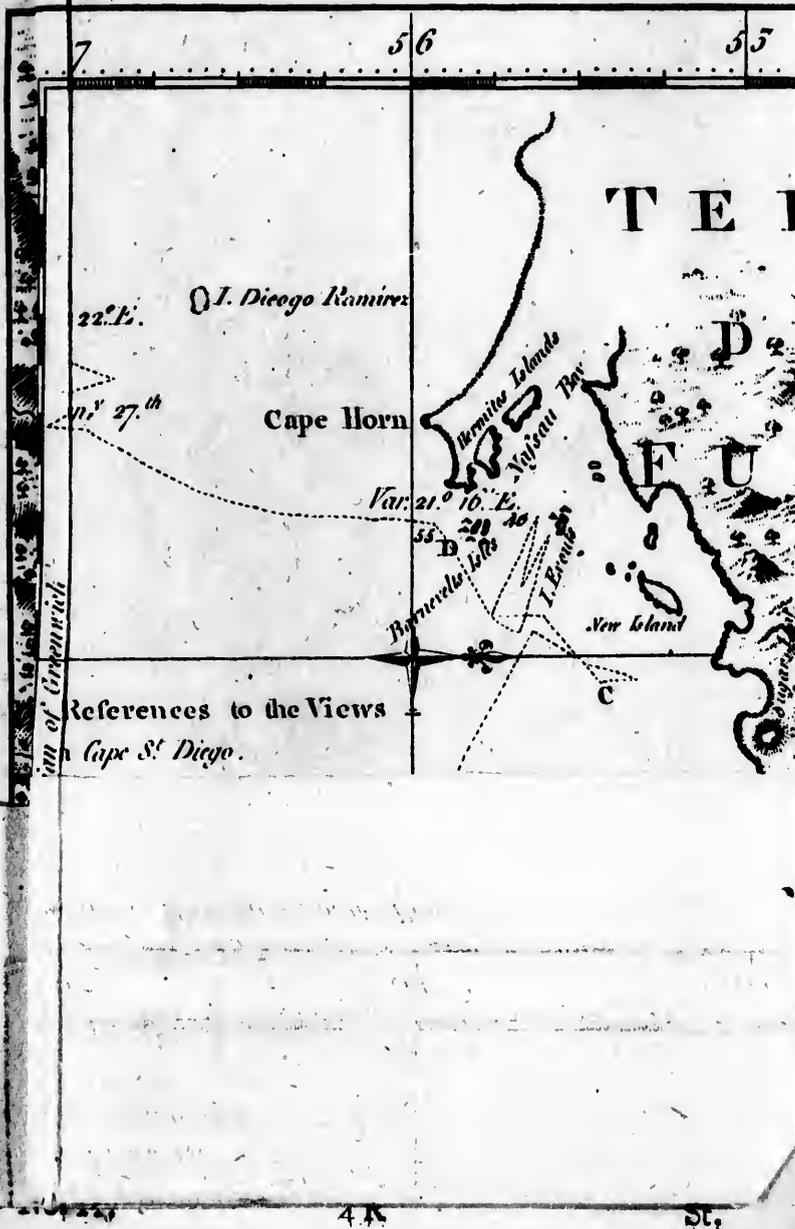
On Saturday the 31st, in the morning, we bore up for the east end of Staten Land; which, at half past four bore south 60 deg. E. the west end south 2 deg. E. and Terra del Fuego south 40 deg. W. The weather being hazy, we could only now and then get sight of the coast; but as we advanced to the east, several islands were seen of unequal extent. We were abreast of the most eastern one at eight o'clock, A. M. when we waited some time for clear weather: but as it did not clear up as we wished, we hauled round the east end of the island, for the sake of anchorage, if we should think it necessary. We were now distant from the isle two miles, and sounding found only 29 fathoms water. As we continued our course, we saw on this island a great

number of seals and birds, a strong temptation to our people who were in want of fresh provisions; and in hauling round it, we had a strong race of a current, like unbroken water. At length, after fishing for the best ground, we cast anchor in 21 fathoms water, about a mile from the island, which extended from north 18 deg. E. to N. 55 deg. and half W. The weather having soon after cleared up, we had a sight of Cape St. John, or the east end of Staten Land, bearing south 75 deg. E. distant four leagues. The island sheltered us from the north wind, and Staten Land from the south. The other isles lay to the west, and secured us from the north wind; yet we were not only open to the N. E. and E. but to the N. W. winds. We might have avoided this situation, by anchoring more to the west, but the captain was desirous of being near the island, and of having it in his power to get to sea with any wind. In the afternoon a large party of us landed, some to kill seals, and others birds or fish. The island was so stocked with the former, which made such a continual bleating, that we might have thought ourselves in Essex, or any other country where cows and calves are in abundance. Upon examination we found these animals different from seals, though they resembled them in shape and motion. The male having a great likeness to a lion, we called them on that account lions. We also found of the same kind as the New Zealand seals, and these we named sea-bears. We shot some of the large ones, not thinking it safe to go near them; though, in general, they were so tame, that we knocked some down with our sticks. Here were a few geese and ducks, and abundance of penguins and shags; the latter of which had young ones almost fledged, consequently just to our taste. In the evening our party returned sufficiently laden with provisions of various sorts.

On the 1st of January, being Sunday, Mr. Gilbert
 A. D. 1775. was sent out to Staten Land, in search of
 a good harbour, nothing more being want-
 ing, in the opinion of Captain Cook, to make this place
 a good

our
d in
like
best
out a
h 18
ather
e St.
outh
tered
the
ed us
en to
ight
o the
r the
with
land-
The
such
our-
and
ound
sem-
ng a
ount
New
We
o go
that
ere a
and
most
ning
ns of

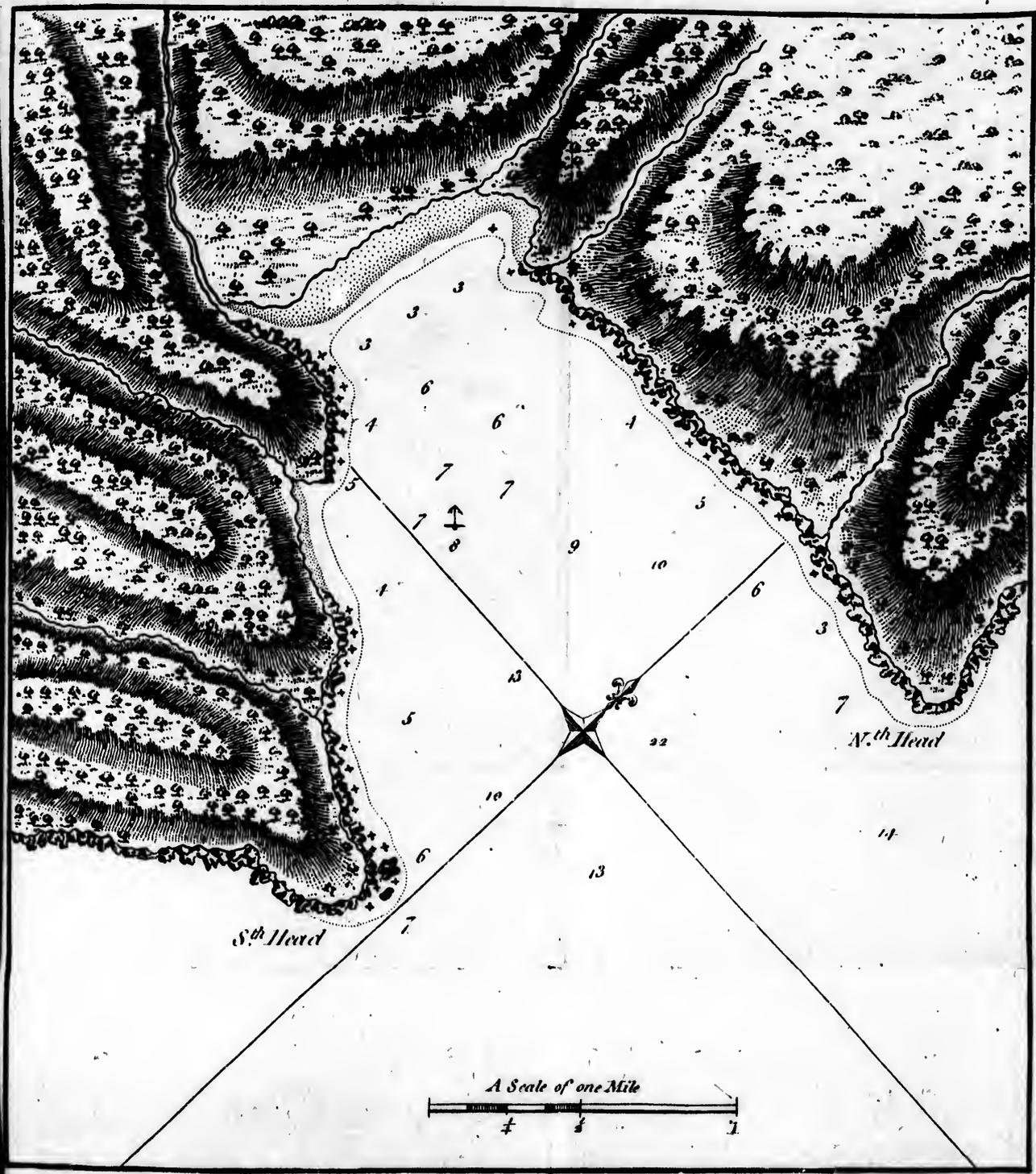
**ACHART of the S.E. part of TERRA
SRAIT LE MAIRE and part of STATEN LAN**



bert
h of
rant-
place
good

A PLAN of SUCCESS BAY in STRAIT LE MAIRE.

A CH
STRA



69	22° 15'
68	27'
67	
66	Refer Cape S Cape S Sugar Middle Cape S Entran New l Cape C Cape I Sth p Hermi
65	
64	m Barne a Ercou 3 Three
57	

Longitude West from the Meridian of Greenwich

London, Published by Alex. Hogg at the Gun Arms I

6
n
p
h
u
g
m
d
h
Jo
7
u
fo
fr
th
h
w
in
ar
ed
ill
a
fe
ca
th
bl
gl
lic
Z
sh
nt
w
fe
sh
fle
ot
va
A
in

a good
Another
had kill
bears we
we made
very we
much an
ble. Ca
meridian
of this is
40 min.
other bi
young f
About te
where t
north, a
Eastern
ward of
be know
The chan
is half a
ing grad
almost r
bottom i
from 10
of fresh w
are an i
quite dar
people :
focated v
way of c
garly call
Year's H
covered,
ping, bou
true, ship
erly wind
long con
quarters

On Tu
No. 22

a good port for ships to touch at for refreshments. Another party went to bring on board the beasts we had killed the preceding day. The old lions and bears were good for nothing but their blubber, of which we made oil; but the flesh of the young ones we liked very well: even the flesh of the old lionesses was not much amiss; but that of the old males was abominable. Captain Cook took an observation of the sun's meridian altitude (his height at noon) at the N. E. end of this island, which determined its latitude at 54 deg. 40 min. 5 sec. S. Having shot a few geese, some other birds, and supplied ourselves plentifully with young shags, we returned on board in the evening. About ten o'clock the party returned from Staten Land, where they found a good port, in the direction of north, a little easterly, from the N. E. end of the Eastern Island, and distant three leagues to the westward of Cape St. John. The marks whereby it may be known, are some small islands lying in the entrance. The channel, which is on the east side of these islands, is half a mile broad. The course is in S. W. by S. turning gradually to W. by S. and W. The harbour is almost two miles long, and near one broad. The bottom is a mixture of mud and sand, and hath in it from 10 to 50 fathoms water. Here are several streams of fresh water, with good wood for fuel. On this island are an innumerable number of sea-gulls, the air was quite darkened with them, upon being disturbed by our people: and when they rose up, we were almost suffocated with their dung, which they seemed to emit by way of defence; and it stunk worse than what is vulgarly called Devil's-dung. This port was named New-Year's Harbour, from the day on which it was discovered, and is certainly a very convenient one for shipping, bound to the west, or round Cape Horn. It is true, ships cannot put to sea with an easterly or northerly wind; but these winds are never known to be of long continuance, and those from the south or west quarters are the most prevailing.

On Tuesday the 3d, we weighed and stood for Cape

No. 22.

4 R

St.

St. John, which, in the evening, bore N. by E. distant four miles. This cape, being the eastern point of Staten Land, is a rock of considerable height, situated in latitude 54 deg. 46 min. S. and in 64 deg. 7 min. W. longitude, having a rocky islet lying close under the north point of it. To the westward of the cape is an inlet, which seemed to communicate with the sea to the south; and between this and the cape is a bay. Having doubled the cape, we hauled up along the south coast. At noon Cape St. John bore north 20 deg. E. distant about three leagues: Cape St. Bartholomew, or the S. W. point of Staten Land, south 83 deg. W. two high detached rocks north 80 deg. W. By observation our latitude was found to be 54 deg. 56 min. S. We now judged this land to have been sufficiently explored; but before we leave it, think it necessary to make a few observations on this and its neighbouring islands.

The S. W. coast of Terra del Fuego, with respect to inlets and islands, may be compared to the coast of Norway; for we believe within the extent of three leagues there is an inlet or harbour, which will receive and shelter the first rate ships; but, till these are better known every navigator must, as it were, fish for anchorage: add to this, there are several rocks on the coast; though as none lie far from land, the approach to them may be known by sounding, if they cannot be seen; so that upon the whole, we cannot think this the dangerous coast it has been represented by other voyagers. Staten land is thirty miles in length, and nearly twelve broad. Its surface consists of craggy hills, towering up to a vast height, especially near the west end, and the coast is rocky. The greatest part of the hills, their summits excepted, is covered with trees, shrubs, and herbage. We cannot say any thing, that navigators may depend on, concerning the tides and currents on these coasts; but we observed that in Strait Le Maire, the southerly tide, or current, begins to act at the new and full moon about four o'clock. It may also be of use to our commanders to remark, that

if bound
want of
into por
come n
would
lose the
greater
course.
tions, th
had mor
nor did
mercury
46 deg.
generall

The i
the neig
Its surfa
thirty o
cured by
of a bea
in tufts,
of sea b
the cen
cursions
to our
moist an
lions, fe
birds.
and eig
head, th
hair, lik
body. w
lour of
dun col
live in h
this was
their yo
males al
ing the
who att

if bound round Cape Horn to the west, and not in want of any thing that might make it necessary to put into port, in this case, we would advise them not to come near the land; as by keeping out to sea, they would avoid the currents, which, we are convinced, lose their force at twelve leagues from land; and at a greater distance they would find none to impede their course. We would just add to these nautical observations, that all the time of our being upon the coast, we had more calms than storms; the winds were variable; nor did we experience any severe cold weather. The mercury in the thermometer, at noon, was never below 46 deg. and during our stay in Christmas Sound, it was generally above temperate.

The island we landed on, and the same may be said of the neighbouring isles, is not much unlike Staten Land. Its surface is of equal height, having an elevation of thirty or forty feet above the sea, from which it is secured by a rocky coast. It is covered with sword grass, of a beautiful verdure, and of great length, growing in tufts, on little hillocks. Among these are the tracks of sea bears and penguins, by which they retire into the centre of the isle. These paths rendered our excursions rather disagreeable, for we were sometimes up to our knees in mire. Indeed the whole surface is moist and wet. The animals on this little spot are sea lions, sea bears, a variety of sea fowls, and some land birds. The largest lion we saw was fourteen feet long, and eight or ten in circumference. The back of the head, the neck and shoulders, are covered with long hair, like those of the lion; the other parts of the body with short hair, like that of the horse: the colour of both is a dark brown. The female is of a light dun colour, and about half the size of the male. They live in herds near the sea-shore, and on the rocks. As this was the time for engendering, and bringing forth their young, we saw a male with twenty or thirty females about him, and he seemed very desirous of keeping them all to himself, beating off every other male who attempted to approach the flock. The sea bears

are smaller than the lions, but rather larger than a common seal. All their hairs are of an equal length, something like an otter's, and the general colour is that of an iron-grey. This kind the French call sea wolves, and the English seals. They are, however, different from those in Europe and North America. The lions too may be called overgrown seals; for they are all of the same species. The hairs of the sea bears are much finer than those of lions. They permitted us to approach very near; but it was dangerous to go between them and the sea, for if they happened to take fright, they would come down in vast numbers, and run over those who could not get out of their way. They are sluggish, sleepy animals, and downright bullies; for if waked out of their sleep they would raise up their heads, snort, snarl, and look very fierce; but when we advanced to attack them, they always ran away. This place abounds with penguins, which are amphibious birds, and so stupid, that we could knock down as many as we pleased with a stick. They are not very good eating, though we thought them so when in want of better fare. This was probably not their breeding season, for we saw neither eggs nor young ones. Here are great numbers of shags, who build their nests near the edge of the cliffs, on little hillocks; but a smaller kind, which we saw build in the cliffs of the rocks. The geese are of the same sort as those in Christmas Sound, but not in such plenty. They make a noise exactly like a duck. Here are several ducks of the sort we called race-horses: some we shot weighed thirty pounds. The sea fowls are curlews, gulls, tern, Port Egmont hens; and large brown birds, pretty good eating, which we called Molary's geese. The land birds were eagles, hawks, thrushes, and bald-headed vultures, which our sailors named Turkey-buzzards. Two new species of birds were here discovered by our naturalists. One is the size of a pigeon, with a plumage white as milk, but not web-footed. When we first saw these kind of birds we took them for snow petrels, but they resemble them only in size and colour. They

They have
food being
along shore
resemble
gated, the
pal colour
little spot
not to dist
possess me
quarters w
cliffs; the
there is th
sea; and
ment; ye
reconciler
poultry in
and vultu
hillocks, v
disturbed

It will b
the 3d, an
the land a
in the aste
us, that it
sail boom
heavy sh
order to d
coast exist
for of this
peared to
plore the
observatio
5 deg. 2
6th, at e
tude 58
situation
gulp of S
were still
ful, that
land said

They have a very bad smell, owing probably to their food being shell-fish and carrion, which they pick up along shore. The other sort, almost as big as a heron, resemble nearest curlews. Their plumage is variegated, their bills long and crooked, and their principal colours are light grey. All the animals of this little spot live in perfect harmony, and seem careful not to disturb each other's tranquillity. The sea-lions possess most of the sea-coast; the bears take up their quarters within the isle; the shags lodge in the highest cliffs; the penguins have their separate abode where there is the most easy communication to and from the sea; and the other birds have their places of retirement; yet we have observed them all, with mutual reconciliation, mix together, like domestic cattle and poultry in a farm-yard: nay we have seen the eagles and vultures sitting together among the shags, on their hillocks, without the latter, either young or old, being disturbed at their presence.

It will be remembered, that we left Staten Island on the 3d, and this day, being Wednesday the 4th, we saw the land again, at three o'clock A. M. and at six o'clock in the afternoon a heavy squall came so suddenly upon us, that it carried away a top-gallant-mast, a studding-sail boom, and a fore studding-sail. This ended in a heavy shower of rain; and we now steered S. W. in order to discover the gulph of St. Sebastian, if such a coast existed, in which that gulph has been represented, for of this we entertained a doubt: however, this appeared to be the best course to clear it up, and to explore the southern part of this ocean. On the 5th, by observation, we were in latitude 57 deg. 9 min. and 5 deg. 2 min. E. longitude from Cape St. John. On the 6th, at eight o'clock in the evening, we were in latitude 58 deg. 9 min. S. and 53 deg. 14 min. W. the situation, nearly, assigned for the S. W. point of the gulph of St. Sebastian; but seeing no signs of land, we were still doubtful of its existence; and being also fearful, that by keeping to the south, we might miss the land said to be discovered by La Roche in 1675, and by the

the ship *Lion*, in 1756; for these reasons we hauled to the north, in order to get into the parallel laid down by Dalrymple as soon as possible. On the 7th, we were, near midnight, in the latitude of 56 deg. 4 min. S. longitude 53 deg. 36 min. W. On the 8th, at noon, a bed of sea-weed passed the ship; and in the afternoon we were in latitude 55 deg. 4 min. longitude 51 deg. 45 min. On Monday, the 9th, we saw a seal, and sea-weed. On the 10th, at two o'clock A. M. we bore away east, and at eight E. N. E. At noon, by observation, we were in latitude 54 deg. 35 min. S. and in 47 deg. 56 min. W. longitude. We had at this time a great number of albatrosses and blue peterels about the ship. We now steered due east; and on the 11th, were in latitude 54 deg. 38 min. longitude 45 deg. 10 min. W. On the 12th, being Thursday, we steered east northerly; and at noon observed in latitude 54 deg. 28 min. S. and in 42 deg. 8 min. W. longitude, which is near 3 deg. E. of the situation, laid down by Mr. Dalrymple for the N. E. point of the gulph of St. Sebastian; but we had no other intimations of land, than seeing a seal, and a few penguins; and we had a swell from E. S. E. which we think would not have been, had any extensive track of land lay in that direction. On Friday, the 13th, we stood to the south till noon, when finding ourselves in latitude 55 deg. 7 min. we stretched to the north. We now saw several penguins, and a snow peterel, which we judged to denote the vicinity of ice. We also found the air much colder than we had felt it since we left New Zealand. In the night we stood to the N. E. On Saturday, the 14th, at two o'clock, P. M. in latitude 53 deg. 56 min. 30 sec. S. and in longitude 39 deg. 24 min. W. we discovered land, in a manner wholly covered with snow. We sounded in one hundred and seventy-five fathoms, muddy bottom. The land bore E. by S. distant twelve leagues. On the 15th, the wind blew in squalls, attended with snow and sleet, and we had a great sea to encounter. At past four P. M. we stood to the S. W. under two courses; but at midnight

the storm a
double reef
we stood to
eight saw
by N. At
54 deg. 2
longitude.
distant. I
Willis's Isl
discovered
of no great
exploring
ceived ano
main. Ob
steered for
two miles
deg. S. an
other, whi
fowls bein
more exte
main land
We saw se
of some ba
larly in or
E. of Bir
through th
E. by N.
by S. to
ranged th
when on f
bottom.
made for
seven, wh
hauled in
Forster a
the bay
landed in
and took
name. T
cliffs of

the storm abated, so that we could carry our top-sails double reefed. On the 16th, at four o'clock, A. M. we stood to the east, with a moderate breeze, and at eight saw the land extending from E. by N. to N. E. by N. At noon, by observation, we were in latitude 54 deg. 25 min. 30 sec. and in 38 deg. 18 min. W. longitude. The land was now about eight leagues distant. It proved to be an island, and we called it Willis's Island, from the name of the person who first discovered it from the mast-head. It is a high rock of no great extent. We bore up to it with a view of exploring the northern coast; and as we advanced perceived another isle to the north, between that and the main. Observing a clear passage between both we steered for the same, and in the midway found it to be two miles broad. Willis's isle is in the latitude of 54 deg. S. and in 38 deg. 23 min. W. longitude. The other, which was named Bird Island, a number of fowls being seen upon the coast, is not so high, but more extensive; and is near the N. E. point of the main land, which Capt. Cook named Cape North. We saw several masses of snow, or ice, in the bottoms of some bays on the S. E. coast of this land, particularly in one which lies about three leagues to the S. S. E. of Bird Isle. On Monday, the 16th, having got through the passage, we observed the north coast trended E. by N. for about three leagues, and then E. and E. by S. to Cape Buller, which is eleven miles. We ranged the coast till near night, at one league distance, when on sounding we found fifty fathoms, and a muddy bottom. On the 17th, at two o'clock, A. M. we made for the land. We now steered along shore till seven, when, seeing the appearance of an inlet, we hauled in for it. The captain, accompanied by Mr. Forster and others, went off in a boat, to reconnoitre the bay before we ventured in with the ship. They landed in three different places, displayed our colours, and took possession of the country in his majesty's name. The head of the bay was terminated by ice-cliffs of considerable height; pieces of which were continually

continually breaking off, which made a noise like a cannon. Nor were the interior parts of the country less horrible. The savage rocks raised their lofty summits till lost in the clouds, and valleys were covered with seemingly perpetual snow. Not a tree, nor a shrub of any size were to be seen. The only signs of vegetation were a strong bladed grass, growing in tufts, wild burnet, and a plant like moss, seen on the rocks. Sea-bears, or seals, were numerous: the shores swarmed with young cubs. Here were also the largest penguins we had yet seen. Some we brought aboard weighed above thirty pounds. We found the same sea-fowls as at the last island; also divers, the new white birds, and small ones, resembling those at the Cape of Good Hope, called yellow birds, which, having shot two, we found most delicious morsels. We saw no other land birds than a few small larks, nor did we meet with any quadrupeds. The rocks bordering on the sea were not covered with snow like the inland parts; and they seemed to contain iron ore. When the party returned aboard, they brought with them a quantity of seals and penguins. Not that we wanted provisions; but any kind of fresh meat was acceptable to the crew; and even Capt. Cook acknowledged, that he was now, for the first time, heartily tired of salt diet of every kind; and that though the flesh of penguins could scarcely be compared to bullocks liver, yet its being fresh was sufficient to make it palatable. The captain named the bay he had surveyed, Possession Bay; though according to his account of it, we think it to be no desirable appendage to his majesty's new possessions. It lies in latitude 54 deg. 5 min. S. and in 37 deg. 18 min. W. eleven leagues to the east of Cape North. To the west of Possession Bay, and between that and Cape Buller, lies the Bay of Isles, so called from the number of small isles lying before and in it.

On Tuesday, the 17th, we made sail to the east, along the coast; the direction of which from Cape Buller, is 72 deg. 30 min. E. for the space of twelve leagues,

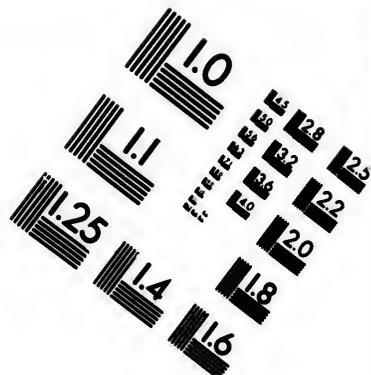
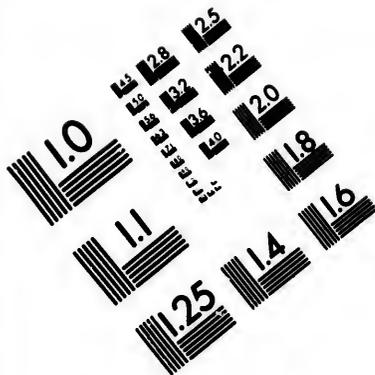
leagues, t
Saunders,
obtained
tom of t
vast track
Being, no
coast, fro
On the 1
tude 54 o
the coast
13 deg. V
which se
east. At
point, te
count of
west side
Bay; an
is the ea
of S. E.
leagues.
direction
six leagu
mention
tenant.
leagues f
forms a
On the
which b
appearan
but soon
the hori
latitude
that lies
bore W.
had a vi
Bay, wh
At six o
and Coc
On F
sail to t
No. :

like a
country
y sum-
covered
shrub
vege-
tufts,
rocks.
armed
pen-
board
same
new
at the
hav-
We
or did
dering
inland
en the
quan-
provi-
ble to
, that
of salt
f pen-
er, yet
The
Bay;
it to
pos-
nd in
Cape
ween
called
and
east,
Cape
welve
gues,

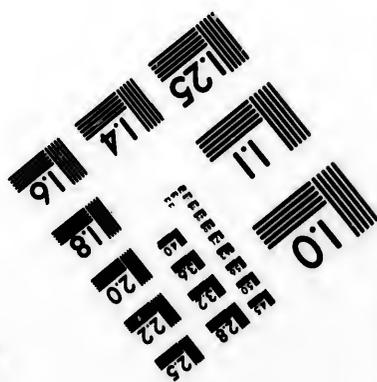
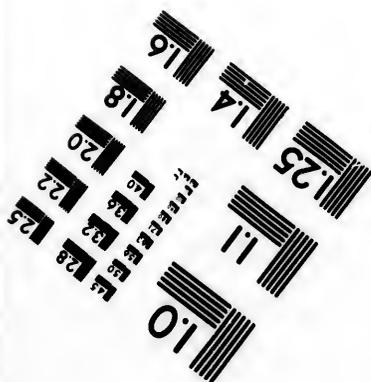
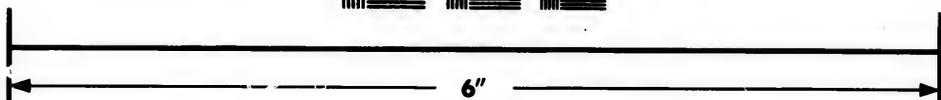
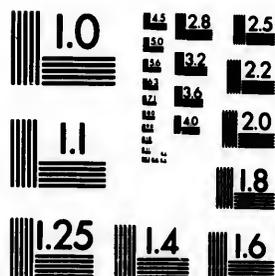
leagues, to a projecting point, which was named Cape Saunders. Beyond this is a pretty large bay, which obtained the name of Cumberland Bay. At the bottom of this, as also in some other smaller ones, were vast tracks of frozen ice, or snow, not yet broken loose. Being now just past Cumberland Bay, we hauled off the coast, from whence we were distant about four miles. On the 18th, at noon, by observation, we were in latitude 54 deg. 30 min. S. and about three leagues from the coast, which stretched from N. 59 deg. W. to S. 13 deg. W. In this direction the land was an isle, which seemed to be the extremity of the coast to the east. At this time the nearest land was a projecting point, terminating in a round hillock, which, on account of the day was called Cape Charlotte; on the west side of which lies a bay, and it was named Royal Bay; and the west point we called Cape George. This is the east point of Cumberland Bay, in the direction of S. E. by E. from Cape Saunders, distant seven leagues. The Capes Charlotte and George lie in the direction of south 37 deg. E. and north 37 deg. W. six leagues distant from each other. The isle above mentioned was named Cooper's, after our first lieutenant. It is in the direction of S. by E. and eight leagues from Cape Charlotte. The coast between them forms a large bay, which we named Sandwich Bay. On the 19th, at sun-rise new land was discovered, which bore S. E. half E. At the first sight it had the appearance of a single hill, in the form of a sugar-loaf; but soon after, other detached parts were visible above the horizon near the hill. We observed at noon in latitude 54 deg. 42 min. 30 sec. S. A lurking rock, that lies off Sandwich Bay, five miles from the land, bore W. half N. distant one mile. In the afternoon we had a view of a ridge of mountains, behind Sandwich Bay, whose icy tops were elevated high above the clouds. At six o'clock, Cape Charlotte bore north 31 deg. W. and Cooper's Island W. S. W.

On Friday the 20th, at two o'clock, A.M. we made sail to the S. W. round Cooper's Island, which is one





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5

10
01

rock considerably high, about five miles in circuit, and one distant from the main. Here the main coast takes a S. W. direction for five leagues to a point, which we called Cape Disappointment, off of which are three small isles. The most southern one is a league from the Cape, green, low, and flat. From the point, as we continued our course S. W. land was seen to open in the direction of north 60 deg. W. distant beyond it nine leagues. It proved to be an isle, and was named Pickersgill Island. A point of what we had hitherto supposed to be the main, beyond this island, soon after came in sight in the direction of north 55 deg. W. which united the coast at the very point we had seen, and taken the bearing of, the day we first came in with it, and left us not a single doubt, that this land which we had taken for part of a great continent, was no more than an island, 210 miles in circuit. We thought it very extraordinary, that an island between the latitude of 54 and 55 degrees, should, in the very height of summer, be almost wholly covered with frozen snow, in some places many fathoms deep; but more especially the S. W. coast. Nay, the very sides of the lofty mountains, were cased with ice; but the quantity of ice and snow that lay in the valleys is incredible, and the bottoms of the bays were bounded by walls of ice of a considerable height. We are of opinion, that a great deal of the ice formed here in winter, is broken off in spring, and floats into the sea; but we question, whether a ten thousandth part of what we saw is produced in this island; from whence we are led to conclude, that the land we had seen the day before might belong to a more extensive track; and we still had hopes of discovering a continent. As to our present disappointment, we were not much affected thereby; for, were we to judge of the whole by this sample, whatever its extent might be, it would be an acquisition scarcely worth notice. This inhospitable, and dreary land, lies between the latitudes of 53 deg. 57 min. and 54 deg. 57 min. S. and between 38 deg. 13 min. and 35 deg. 34 min. W. longitude. We
named

named
jesty.
93 mil
appear
preven
and at
accour
We an
accour
melt th
nor d
whole
sufficie
this co
the la
gale o
nate i
on.

On
fog, a
breeze
and th
22d;
it wa
us; a
we ste

On
more
at ele
rocky
leagu
migh
peak
was t
now
tache
ated
Isle, a
of ou
inter

named this the Isle of Georgia, in honour of his Majesty. It extends S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. and is 93 miles long, and about 10 broad. The N. E. coast appears to have a number of bays, but the ice must prevent access to them the greatest part of the year; and at any time they will be dangerous harbours, on account of the continual breaking away of the ice cliffs. We are inclined to think, that the interior parts, on account of their elevation, never enjoy heat enough to melt the snow in such quantities as to produce a river; nor did we find even a stream of fresh water on the whole coast; and the N. E. side of this, only receives sufficient warmth to melt the snow. We now quitted this coast, and directed our course to the E. S. E. for the land we had seen the preceding day. A strong gale overtook us, and we thought ourselves very fortunate in having got clear of the land before this came on.

On the 21st, the storm was succeeded by a thick fog, attended with rain; but having got a southerly breeze, we stood to the east till three in the afternoon; and then steered north in search of the land. On the 22d, we had thick foggy weather; but in the evening it was so clear that we could see two leagues round us; and thinking we might be to the east of the land, we steered west.

On the 23d, a thick fog at six o'clock, A. M. once more compelled us to haul the wind to the south; but at eleven, we were favoured with a view of three or four rocky illots, extending from S. E. to E. N. E. about one league distant; and this, being the extent of our horizon, might be the reason why we did not see the sugar-loaf peak before mentioned. We were well assured, this was the land we had seen before, and which we had now circumnavigated; consisting of only a few detached rocks, the receptacles for birds. They are situated in latitude 55 deg. S. 12 leagues from Cooper's Isle, and we named them Clerk's Rocks, Mr. Clerk, one of our lieutenants having first discovered them. This interval of clear weather was succeeded by as thick a

fog as ever, on which we stood to the north. Thus we were continually involved in thick mist, and the shags, with frequent soundings were our best pilots; but on the 23d we stood a few miles to the north, when we got clear of the rocks, out of soundings, and saw not any shags.

On the 24th, we saw the rocks bearing S. S. W. half W. distant four miles, but we did not still see the sugar-loaf peak. At four o'clock, P. M. judging ourselves to be three or four leagues E. and W. of them, we steered south, being quite tired with cruising in thick fogs, only to have a sight of a few straggling rocks. Having, at intervals, a clear sky to the west, at seven o'clock we saw the isle of Georgia, bearing W. N. W. distant eight leagues: at eight we steered S. E. by S. and at ten S. E. by E.

C H A P. IX.

The Resolution continues her Course—Newland and Saunders Isles discovered—Conjectures, and some Reasons that there may be Land about the South Pole—The Resolution alters her Course South to the East—Endeavours to find Cape Circumcision—Observations on what she had done in the Voyage—Proceedings till her Arrival at the Cape of Good Hope—Sails for the Isle of Fayal—And returns to England—Capt. Furneaux's Narrative, from the Time the Adventure was separated from the Resolution, to her Arrival in England, including the Report of Lieut. Burney, concerning the untimely Death of the Boat's-Crew who were murdered by some of the Natives of Queen Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand,

ON Wednesday the 25th, we steered E. S. E. We had a fresh gale at N. N. E. but the weather still continued foggy, till towards the evening, at which time it cleared up. On the 26th, we held on our course with a fine gale from the N. N. W. but at day-light, seeing

seeing no
33 min.
steered f
latitude
that we
soon to f
no longe
east wit
cleared a
it retur
wind.
of 60 de
signs of
mined t
south.
squander
south, w
a large t
it was ar
tudes, w
this time
that no la
upon the
tenfive
Gulph o
receded
we saw
the nigh
were ob
had, in
in the d
On th
the east,
cleared a
large an
snow pe
now sun
servatio
23 min.
having

seeing no land to the east, and being in latitude 56 deg. 33 min. S. and in 31 deg. 10 min. W. longitude, we steered south. On the 27th, at noon, we were in the latitude of 59 deg. 46 min. S. and had so thick a fog that we could not see a ship's length. We expected soon to fall in with the ice, and on this account, it being no longer safe to sail before the wind, we hauled to the east with a gentle gale at N. N. E. When the fog cleared away, we resumed our course to the south; but it returned again, which obliged us to haul upon a wind. By our reckoning we were now in the latitude of 60 deg. S. and unless we discovered some certain signs of soon falling in with land, the captain determined to make this the limit of his voyage to the south. Indeed it would not have been prudent to have squandered away time in proceeding farther to the south, when there was as great a probability of finding a large track of land near Cape Circumcision. Besides it was an irksome task to traverse in high southern latitudes, where nothing was to be discovered but ice. At this time a long hollow swell from the west, indicated that no land was to be expected in such a direction; and upon the whole, we may venture to assert, that the extensive coast laid down by Mr. Dalrymple, and his Gulph of St. Sebastian, do not exist. The fog having receded from us a little, at seven o'clock in the evening, we saw an ice-island, penguins, and snow peterels. In the night, being visited with a return of the fog, we were obliged to go over again that space which we had, in some degree, made ourselves acquainted with in the day.

On the 28th, at eight o'clock, A. M. we stood to the east, with a gentle breeze at north. The weather cleared away, and we perceived the sea strewed with large and small bodies of ice. Some whales, penguins, snow peterels, and other birds were seen. We had now sun-shine, but the air was cold. At noon, by observation, we were in 60 deg. 4 min. S. and in 29 deg. 23 min. W. longitude. At half past two o'clock, having continued our course to the east, we suddenly fell

fell in with a vast number of large ice-islands, and a sea strewn with loose ice, and the weather becoming hazy, made it dangerous to stand in among them. We therefore tacked, and stood back to the west, with the wind at north. We were now surrounded with ice-islands, all nearly of an equal height, with a flat level surface; but of various extent. The loose ice, with which the sea appeared strewn, had broke from these isles.

On Sunday the 19th, having little wind, we were obliged to traverse in such courses, as were most likely to carry us clear of them, so that we hardly made any progress, one way or other, throughout the whole day. The weather was fair, but remarkably gloomy, and we were visited by penguins and whales in abundance. On the 30th, we tacked and stood to the N. E. and almost throughout the day it was foggy, with either sleet or snow. At noon we were in latitude 59 deg. 30 min. S. and in 29 deg. 24 min. W. At two o'clock, passed one of the largest ice-islands we had seen during our voyage; and some time after two smaller ones. We now stood to N. E. over a sea strewn with ice. On the 31st we discovered land ahead, distant about one league. We hauled the wind to the north; but not being able to weather it, we tacked in 175 fathoms water, a league from the shore, and about half a one from some breakers. This land consisted of three rocky islets of considerable height. The outmost terminated in a lofty peak, like a sugar-loaf, to which we gave the name of Freezland Peak, after the man who first discovered it. The latitude is 59 deg. S. and 27 deg. W. longitude. To the east of this peak, was seen an elevated coast, whose snow-cap'd summits were above the clouds. It extended from N. by E. to E. S. E. and we named it Cape Bristol, in honour of the noble family of Harvey. Also in latitude 59 deg. 13 min. 30 sec. S. and in 27 deg. 45 min. W. another elevated coast appeared in sight, bearing S. W. by S. and at noon, it extended from S. E. to S. S. W. distant from four to eight leagues. This land we called Southern Thule, because the most southern

southern
high, and
were the
land in
We judge
are conn
though t
Bay. B
tacked an
four Fre
after the
great we
but at eig
Cape Bris
the north
we were
the swell,
world. W
with a lig
On We
in the mo
it bore nd
we named
58 deg. 2
tude; eig
saw land
concluded
had been
greater ce
attempt,
which hav
ice-island,
larly attra
great exte
were perp
not made
have com
we were
Montague
12 leagues

southern that has yet been discovered. Its surface rises high, and is every where covered with snow. There were those of our company, who thought they saw land in the space between Thule and Cape Bristol. We judged it more than probable that these two lands are connected, and the space is a deep bay, which, though these are mere suppositions, was called Forster's Bay. Being not able to weather Southern Thule, we tacked and stood to the north, at one o'clock, and at four Freezland Peak was distant four leagues. Soon after the wind fell, and we were left to the mercy of a great westerly swell, which set right upon the shore; but at eight o'clock, the weather clearing up, we saw Cape Bristol, which bore E. S. E. ending in a point to the north, beyond which we could see no land. Thus we were relieved from the fear of being carried away by the swell, and cast on the most horrible coast in the world. We continued our course to the north all night, with a light breeze at west.

On Wednesday the first of February, at four o'clock in the morning, we had a view of a new coast. At six it bore north 60 deg. E. and being a high promontory, we named it Cape Montague. It is situated in latitude 58 deg. 27 min. S. and in 26 deg. 44 min. W. longitude; eight leagues to the north of Cape Bristol. We saw land in several places between them, whence we concluded the whole might be connected. We wish it had been in our power to have determined this with greater certainty, but prudence would not permit the attempt, nor to venture near a coast the dangers of which have been already sufficiently pointed out. One ice-island, among many others on this coast, particularly attracted our notice. It was level in surface, of great extent both in height and circuit, and its sides were perpendicular, on which the waves of the sea had not made the least impression. We thought it might have come out from some bay in the coast. At noon we were east and west of the northern part of Cape Montague, distant five leagues. Freezland Peak was 12 leagues, and bore south 16 deg. E. By observation

we

we found our latitude to be 58 deg. 25 min. In the afternoon, at two o'clock, when standing to the north we saw land, which bore north 25 deg. E. It extended from north 40 deg. to 52 deg. E. and it was imagined more land lay beyond it to the east. Cape Montague at this time bore south 66 deg. E. at eight 40 deg. and Cape Bristol S. by E.

On the 2nd, at six o'clock A. M. having steered to the north during the night, new land was discovered, bearing north 12 deg. E. distant 10 leagues. We saw two hummocks just above the horizon, of which we soon lost sight. We now stood, having a fresh breeze at N. N. E. for the northermost land we had seen the preceding day, which, at this time, bore E. S. E. By ten o'clock we fetched in with it, but not having it in our power to weather the same, we tacked at three miles from the coast. This extended from E. by S. to S. E. and appeared to be an island of about 10 leagues circuit. The surface was high, and its summit lost in the clouds. Like all the neighbouring lands, it was covered with a sheet of snow and ice, except on a point on the north side, and on two hills seen over it, which probably were two islands. These were not only clear of snow, but seemed covered with green turf. We saw also large ice-islands to the south, and others to the N. E. At noon we tacked for the land again, in order if possible to determine whether it was an island; but a thick fog soon prevented the discovery, by making it unsafe to stand in for the shore; so that having returned, we tacked and stood to N. W. to make the land we had seen in the morning. We left the other under the supposition of its being an island, and named it Saunders Isle, after Capt. Cook's honourable friend Sir Charles Saunders. It lies in latitude 57 deg. 49 min. S. and in 26 deg. 44 min. W. longitude, distant 13 leagues from Cape Montague. The wind having shifted at six o'clock, we stood to the north; and at eight we saw Saunders Island, extending from S. E. by S. to E. S. E. We were still in doubt if it were an island, and could not at this time clear it up, as we found

found
north,
With
at two
were
On 20
we cal
57 deg
Betwe
perhap
ed us
them a
four le
the wi
N. E. :
commo
watch
dered
tacked
concern
fish; b
though
On
fumed
were, ar
whales
about 1
those o
had no
somewh
found o
longitud
breeze
the coa
in the e
sun we
the for
gated,
respecti
that the
No. 2

found it necessary to take a view of the land to the north, before we proceeded any farther to the east. With this intent we stood to the north, and on the 3d, at two o'clock A. M. we came in sight of the land we were searching after, which proved to be two isles. On account of the day on which they were discovered, we called them Candlemas Isles. They lie in latitude 57 deg. 11 min. S. and in 27 deg. 6 min. W. longitude. Between these we observed a small rock; there may perhaps be others; for the weather being hazy occasioned us to lose sight of the islands, and we did not see them again till noon, at which time they were three or four leagues off. We were now obliged, by reason of the wind having veered to the south, to stand to the N. E. and at midnight came suddenly into water uncommonly white, at which appearance the officer on watch was so much alarmed, that he immediately ordered the ship to be put about, and we accordingly tacked instantly. There were various opinions aboard concerning this matter; probably it might be a shoal of fish; but some said it was a shoal of ice; and others thought it was shallow water.

On Sunday the 4th, at two o'clock, A. M. we resumed our course to the east, and at six tried if there were any current; but found none. At this time some whales were playing, and numbers of penguins flying about us: of the latter we shot a few, different from those on Staten Land, and at the Isle of Georgia. We had not seen a seal since we left that coast, which is somewhat remarkable. By observation at noon, we found ourselves in latitude 56 deg. 44 min. S. and in longitude 25 deg. 33 min. W. We now having a breeze at east, stood to the south, intending to regain the coast we had lost; but the wind at eight o'clock in the evening, obliged us to stand to the east, in which run we saw many ice-islands, and some loose ice. As the formation of ice-islands has not been fully investigated, we will here offer a few hints and observations respecting them. We do not think, as some others do, that they are formed by the water at the mouths of great

cataraets or large rivers, which, when accumulated, break off, owing to their ponderous weight; because we never found any of the ice, which we took up, in the least incorporated, or connected with earth, which must necessarily adhere to it, were this conjecture true. Furthermore, we are not certain whether there are any rivers in these countries, as we saw neither rivers nor streams of fresh water there. The ice-islands, at least in those parts, must be formed from snow and sleet consolidated, which gathers by degrees, and are drifted from the mountains. In the winter, the seas or the ice-cliffs must fill up the bays, if they are ever so large. The continual fall of snow occasions the accumulation of these cliffs, till they can support their weight no longer, and large pieces break off from these ice-islands. We are inclined to believe, that these ice-cliffs, where they are sheltered from the violence of the winds, extend a great way into the sea.

On the 5th, having seen no penguins, we thought that we were leaving land behind us, and that we had passed its northern extremity. At noon we were 3 deg. of longitude, to the east of Saunders Isle; and by observation in the latitude of 57 deg. 8 min. S. and in 23 deg. 34 min. W. longitude. In the afternoon we again stretched to the south, in order that we might again fall in with the land, if it took an east direction.

On Monday the 6th, we held on our course till the 7th at noon, when we found our latitude to be 58 deg. 15 min. S. and longitude 21 deg. 34 min. W. and not seeing any signs of land, we concluded, that what had been denominated Sandwich Land, was either a group of islands, or a point of the continent: for in Capt. Cook's opinion, the ice that is spread over this vast Southern Ocean, must originate in a track of land, which he firmly believes lies near the pole, and extends farthest to the north, opposite the Southern Atlantic and Indian Oceans; for ice being found in these farther to the north, than any where else, induced the captain to conclude, that land of considerable extent must exist near the south. Upon a contrary supposition it will

follow,

follow,
same p
round
below
Pacific
the me
east, we
seen it
there is
The qu
can be
coast? (C
geograp
can rel
for a m
cold, an
encoun
the hor
mating
be imm
floats o
cliffs in
heighte
to deter
ing: far
commar
try, wh
purpose
Souther
in deter
the pol
made n
situatio
voyage
explore
contine
to farth
to deta
withou
behavio

follow, that we ought to see ice every where under the same parallel; but few ships have met with ice going round Cape Horn; and for our part, we saw but little below the sixtieth degree of latitude in the Southern Pacific Ocean; on the other hand in this sea, between the meridian of 40 deg. W. and fifty or sixty degrees east, we found ice as far north as 51 deg. Others have seen it in a much lower latitude. Let us now suppose there is a Southern Continent within the polar circle. The question which readily occurs, will be, What end can be answered in discovering or exploring such a coast? Or what use can the same be either to navigation, geography, or any other science? And what benefits can result therefrom to a commercial state? Consider for a moment, what thick fogs, snow, storms, intense cold, and every thing dangerous to navigation, must be encountered with by every hardy adventurer; behold the horrid aspect of a country impenetrable by the animating heat of the sun's rays; a country doomed to be immersed in everlasting snow. See the islands and floats on the coast, and the continual falls of the ice-cliffs in the ports: these difficulties, which might be heightened by others not less dangerous, are sufficient to deter every one from the rash attempts of proceeding farther to the south, than our expert and brave commander has done, in search of an unknown country, which when discovered would answer no valuable purpose whatever. By this time we had traversed the Southern Ocean, in such a manner, as to have no doubt in determining that there is no continent, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. We have made many new discoveries, and ascertained the exact situation of several old ones. Thus was the end of our voyage fully answered, a southern hemisphere sufficiently explored, and the necessity of a search after a southern continent put an end to. We should have proceeded to farther discoveries, but our captain thought it cruel to detain the people who sailed with him any longer without the necessary refreshments, especially, as their behaviour merited every indulgence; for neither offi-

cers not men ever once repined at any hardship, nor expressed any uneasiness, or additional fear of danger, on account of our separation from the Adventure. It was now high-time to think of returning home; and could we have continued longer, we should have been in great danger of the scurvy breaking out among us, and we do not know any good purpose farther discoveries would have answered: we therefore steered for the Cape of Good Hope, intending to look for Bouvet's discovery, Cape Circumcision, and the isles of Denia and Marsveen. But before we continue the narrative of this voyage, it may not be thought improper to collect a few observations from our most eminent writers, on Terra Magellanica, Patagonia, part of which coast lies within the straits, the island of Terra del Fuego; and Falkland's Islands.

Terra Magellanica received its name from Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese officer; who likewise gave name to those straits which lead from the south to the north sea, he being the first who sailed through them. The appellation of Patagonia was derived from a principal tribe of its inhabitants, called Patagons. The whole country, which goes under the name of Patagonia, extends from Chili and Paraguay to the utmost extremity of South America, that is, from 35 almost to 54 degrees of south latitude, being 700 miles long, and 300 broad where widest. The northern parts contain an almost inexhaustible stock of large timber, but in the southern districts there is scarcely a tree to be seen fit for any mechanical purpose. The lofty mountains, called the Andes, traverse the whole country from north to south.

Here are incredible numbers of wild horned cattle and horses, which were first brought hither by the Spaniards, and have increased amazingly; the pasturage also is good. Some writers tell us that fresh water is scarce; but were that the case, we cannot see how the present inhabitants, and such multitudes of cattle could subsist. The east coast is chiefly low-land, with few or no good harbours; that called St. Julian is one of the best.

The in
dian trib
They are
lour, like
hair, and
painting
and bodi
a square
skins of f
sometime
and they
heads. E
giants o
the othe
are very
make of
game, a
This co
sheep by
They pa
have no
made us
called a
the Afri
have bu
of island
The i
as it wa
their ha
to be ve
rated fr
has a ro
interfec
tered.
persons
heads la
promin
brown
hanging
with tr

The inhabitants of Patagonia consist of several Indian tribes, as the Patagons, Pampas, Cossares, &c. They are a savage, barbarous people, of a copper colour, like the rest of the Americans, with coarse black hair, and no beards. They are mightily addicted to painting themselves, and make streaks on their faces and bodies. They go almost stark naked, having only a square garment, in the form of a blanket, made of the skins of several animals, and sewed together, which they sometimes wrap round them in extreme cold weather; and they have also a cap of the skins of fowls on their heads. Former voyagers represented them as monstrous giants of 11 feet high, whereas they are no taller than the other Americans. The women, as in other places, are very fond of necklaces and bracelets, which they make of sea shells. The natives chiefly live on fish and game, and what the earth produces spontaneously. This country abounds with an animal called camel-sheep by some authors, but their true name is guanicoes. They partake of the nature of a camel, though they have no bunch on the back, and they were formerly made use of to carry burdens. They have also a bird called an ostrich, but not so large, and they differ from the African ostriches in having three toes, whereas those have but two. A great number of islands, or clusters of islands, lie on the coasts of Patagonia.

The island of Terra del Fuego, or the Land of Fires, as it was called by the first discoverers, on account of their having observed some great fires upon it (supposed to be volcanoes) as they passed it in the night, is separated from the continent by the Magellanic Straits; has a rough appearance, being very mountainous, but is intersected with deep narrow vallies, and is well watered. The natives of this country are short in their persons, not exceeding five feet six inches at most, their heads large, their faces broad, their cheek-bones very prominent, and their noses very flat. They have little brown eyes, without life; their hair is black and lank, hanging about their heads in disorder, and besmeared with train oil. On the chin they have a few straggling short

short hairs instead of a beard, and from their nose there is a constant discharge of mucus into their ugly open mouth. The whole assemblage of their features forms the most loathsome picture of misery and wretchedness to which human nature can possibly be reduced. They had no other cloathing than a small piece of seal-skin, which hung from their shoulders to the middle of the back, being fastened round the neck with a string. The rest of their body was perfectly naked, not the least regard being paid to decency. Their natural colour seems to be an olive-brown, with a kind of gloss resembling that of copper; but many of them disguise themselves with streaks of red paint, and sometimes, though seldom, with white. Their whole character is the strongest compound of stupidity, indifference, and inactivity. They have no other arms than bows and arrows, and their instruments for fishing a kind of fish-gags. They live chiefly on seals flesh, and like the fat oily part most. There is no appearance of any subordination among them, and their mode of living approaches nearer to that of brutes, than that of any other nation. The children go naked, and the only weapon of the men is a long stick generally hooked, and pointed at the end like a lance. They live in huts made of boughs, and covered with mud, branches, &c. One side is open, and the fire place is in the middle; and a whole family herd together in one of these miserable hovels.

The above-mentioned islands are all very barren and mountainous; but from what Mr. Forster says, in his voyage to the South Sea, the climate did not appear to be so rigorous and tempestuous as it is represented in Anson's voyage. Upon the lower grounds and islands, that were sheltered by the high mountains, several sorts of trees and plants, and a variety of birds, were found. Among the trees, was Winter's bark-tree, and a species of arbutus, loaded with red fruit of the size of small cherries, which were very well tasted. In some places there is also plenty of celery. Among the birds was a species of duck of the size of a goose,

a goose, city, beat a grey pl white qu a logger of geese are cover is said to

Falkland Sir Rich them Ha zabeth. given the adapted

The la in 1764, the South take poss Britannic as a valu represent that ger found (sa which th prospect storms a the wind who lie weeks v herbs ar ton's pe cold citn wild cel islands. hither, places. and sea-water.

Thou an Engl

a goose, which ran along the sea with an amazing velocity, beating the water with its wings and feet : it had a grey plumage, with a yellow bill and feet, and a few white quill feathers : at the Falkland islands it is called a loggerhead duck. Among the birds are also plenty of geese and falcons. The rocks of some of the islands are covered with large muscle-shells, the fish of which is said to be more delicate than oysters.

Falkland's islands were first discovered in 1594, by Sir Richard Hawkins, who named the principal of them Hawkins's Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The present name Falkland was probably given them by Capt. Strong, in 1689, and afterwards adapted by Halley.

The late lord Egmont, first lord of the Admiralty in 1764, then revived the scheme of a settlement in the South Seas ; and commodore Byron was sent to take possession of Falkland's Islands in the name of his Britannic majesty, and in his journal represents them as a valuable acquisition. On the other hand, they are represented by Capt. M'Bride, who in 1766 succeeded that gentleman, as the outcasts of nature : " We found (says he) a map of islands and broken lands, of which the soil was nothing but a bog, with no better prospect than that of barren mountains, beaten by storms almost perpetual. Yet this is summer ; and if the winds of winter hold their natural proportion, those who lie but two cables length from the shore, must pass weeks without any communication with it." The herbs and vegetables which were planted by Mr. Byron's people ; and the fir-tree, a native of rugged and cold climates, had withered. In the summer-months, wild celery and sorrel are the natural luxuries of these islands. Goats, sheep, and hogs that were carried hither, were found to increase and thrive as in other places. Geese of a fishy taste, snipes, penguins, foxes, and sea-lions, are also found here, and plenty of good water.

Though the soil be barren, and the sea tempestuous, an English settlement was made here, of which we were dispossessed

dispossessed by the Spaniards in 1770. That violence was, however, disavowed by the Spanish ambassador, and some concessions were made to the court of Great Britain; but in order to avoid giving umbrage to the court of Spain, the settlement was afterwards abandoned.

On Tuesday, the 7th, we resumed our course to the east, and this day only three ice islands were seen. At eight o'clock in the evening, we hauled the wind to the S. E. for the night. On the 8th, at day-light, we continued our course to the east, being in latitude 58 deg. 30 min. S. and in 15 deg. 14 min. W. longitude. In the afternoon passed three ice islands. On the 9th, we had a calm most part of the day; the weather fair, except at times a snow shower. We saw several ice islands, but not the least intimation that could induce us to think that any land was near us. We stood now to N. E. with a breeze which sprung up at S. E. On the 10th, we had showers of sleet and snow; the weather was piercing cold, insomuch that the water on deck was frozen. The ice-islands were continually in sight. On the 11th, we continued to steer east. In the morning we had heavy showers of snow; but as the day advanced, we had clear and serene weather. At noon we were in latitude 58 deg. 11 min. and in 7 deg. 55 min. W. longitude. On the 12th, we had ice-islands continually in sight, but most of them were small and breaking to pieces. On Monday, the 13th, we had a heavy fall of snow; but, the sky clearing up, we had a fair night, and so sharp a frost, that the water in all our vessels on deck, was next morning covered with a sheet of ice. On the 14th, we continued to steer east, inclining to the north, and in the afternoon crossed the first meridian, or that of Greenwich, in the latitude of 57 deg. 50 min. S. At eight o'clock we had a hard gale, at S. S. W. and a high sea from the same quarter. On the 15th, we steered E. N. E. till noon, when by observation, we were in latitude of 56 deg. 37 min. S. and in 4 deg. 11 min. E. longitude. We now sailed N. E. with a view of getting into the latitude of Cape

Circumcision;

violence
ffador,
Great
to the
aban-

to the
n. At
to the
ht, we
ude 58
gitude,
ne 9th,
er fair,
eral ice
induce
d now
On
e, wea-
ter on
ally in
In the
he day
t, noon
eg. 55
islands
all and
had a
ve had
r in all
with a
er east,
ed the
ude of
a hard
quar-
when
7, min.
ailed
f. Cape
cision,



Circum
and: the
The nig
frost: 7
course 1
deg: 26
which 1
but: no
till fix,
this tim
fixed to
whole w
from: th
was (nea
tude: 34
itude.
We now
the land
No: and
point is
clock
tion: east
now: ste
in: the
mins: 3:
hood: on
with: fro
and: stre
with: sic
tude: 34
but: had
were: d
Circumc
east, inc
at noon,
24 min:
had now
vet's lan
which it
therefore
No. 2

Circumcision. We had some large ice-islands in sight, and the air was nearly as cold as the preceding day. The night was foggy, with snow showers, and a smart frost. On Thursday, the 16th, we continued our course N. E. and at noon we observed in latitude 55 deg. 26 min. S. and in 5 deg. 52 min. E. longitude, in which situation we had a great swell from the south, but no ice in sight. At one o'clock we stood to S. E. till six, when we tacked, and stood to the north. At this time we had a heavy fall of snow and sleet, which fixed to the masts and rigging as it fell, and coated the whole with ice. On the 17th, we had a great high sea from the south, from whence we concluded no land was near in that direction. At this time we were in latitude 54 deg. 20 min. S. and in 6 deg. 33 min. E. longitude. On the 18th, the weather was fair and clear. We now kept a look-out for Cape Circumcision; for if the land had ever so little extent in the direction of N. and S. we could not miss seeing it, as the northern point is said to lie in 54 deg. On the 19th, at eight o'clock in the morning, land appeared in the direction east by south, but it proved a mere fog-bank. We now steered east by south and S. E. till seven o'clock in the evening, when we were in latitude 54 deg. 42 min. S. and in 6 deg. 19 min. E. longitude. We now stood to N. W. having a very strong gale, attended with snow showers. On Monday, the 20th, we tacked and stretched to N. E. and had a fresh gale attended with snow showers and sleet. At noon we were in latitude 54 deg. 8 min. S. longitude 12 deg. 59 min. E. but had not the least sign of land. On the 21st, we were 5 deg. to the east of the longitude in which Cape Circumcision is said to lie, and continued our course east, inclining a little to the south, till the 22nd, when, at noon, by observation we were in latitude 54 deg. 24 min. S. and in 19 deg. 18 min. E. longitude. We had now measured in the latitude laid down for Bouvet's land, thirteen degrees of longitude; a course in which it is hardly possible we could have missed it; we therefore began to doubt its existence; and concluded,

that what the Frenchman had seen, could be nothing more than a deception, or an island of ice: for after we had left the southern isles, to the present time, not the least vestige of land had been discovered. We saw, it is true, some seals, and penguins; but these are to be found in all parts of the southern ocean, and we believe shags, gannets, boobies, and men of war birds, are the most indubitable signs that denote the vicinity of lands, as they seldom go very far out to sea. Being at this time only two degrees of longitude from our route to the south, when we took our departure from the Cape of Good Hope, it was in vain for us to continue our course to the east, under this parallel; but thinking we might have seen land farther to the south, for this reason, and to clear up some doubts, we steered S. E. in order to get into the situation in which it was supposed to lie. On the 23d. from observations on several distances of the sun and moon, we found ourselves in the latitude of 55 deg. 25 min. S. and in 23 deg. 22 min. E. longitude; and having run over the track in which the land was supposed to lie, without seeing any, we now was well assured the ice-islands had deceived Mr. Bouvet; as at times they had deceived us. During the night the wind veered to N. W. which enabled us to steer more north; for we had now laid aside all thoughts of searching farther after the French discoveries, and were determined to direct our course for the Cape of Good Hope, intending only by the way to look for the isles of Denia, and Marsveon, which by Dr. Halley are laid down in the latitude of 41 deg. 3 min. and 4 deg. E. longitude from the meridian of the Cape of Good Hope. On Friday the 25th, we steered N. E. and were at noon in latitude 52 deg. 52 min. S. longitude 26 deg. 31 min. E. This day we saw the last ice-island.

On Wednesday, the first of March, we were in latitude 46 deg. 44 min. S. and in 23 deg. 36 min. W. longitude; and we took notice, that the whole time the wind blew regular and constant northerly, which included several days, the weather was always cloudy and

very bad
cleared
gan to
On the
weather
from 8-
2 middl
45 deg.
Wednes
and we
were no-
deg. 51
land, bu
were our
suddenly
mercury
rent was
southerly
min. S. 1
On Su
we shot,
we were
Denia an
hope of
stood to
in latitud
miles and
rence wa
also the
time we
which th
couragen
them.
in a fru
confined
patisant
with the
way to t
thude 38
longitud
23 deg.

very busy; but as soon as it came south of west, it cleared up. We also observed, that the barometer began to rise several days before this change happened. On the 3d, in the afternoon, we had intervals of clear weather, but at night the wind blew a heavy squall from S. W. whereby several of our sails were split, and a middle stay-sail was wholly lost. Our latitude was 45 deg. 8 min. S. longitude 30 deg. 50 min. E. On Wednesday, the 8th, the thermometer rose to 61 deg. and we were obliged to put on lighter cloaths. We were now in latitude 41 deg. 30 min. S. longitude 26 deg. 51 min. E. We had not yet seen any signs of land, but albatrosses, peterels, and other sea birds, were our daily visitors. On the 11th, the wind shifted suddenly from N. W. to S. W. which occasioned the mercury to fall as suddenly from 62 to 52 deg. so different was the state of the air between a northerly and southerly wind. Our latitude this day was 40 deg. 40 min. S. longitude 23 deg. 47 min. E.

On Sunday, the 12th, some albatrosses and peterels we shot, which proved an acceptable treat. This day we were nearly in the situation, in which the isles of Denia and Marsveen are said to lie, and not the least hope of finding them remained. On the 13th, we stood to N. N. W. and at noon, by observation, were in latitude 38 deg. 51 min. S. which was above thirty miles more than our log gave us; to what this difference was owing, we could not determine. The watch also shewed that we had been set to the east. At this time we were two degrees north of the parallel in which the isles are laid down, but found not any encouragement to persevere in our endeavours to find them. This must have consumed more time, we think, in a fruitless search; and every one, all having been confined a long time to stale and salt provisions, was impatient to get into port. We therefore, in compliance with the general wish, resolved to make the best of our way to the Cape of Good Hope. We were now in latitude 38 deg. 38 min. S. and in 23 deg. 37 min. E. longitude.

On Thursday, the 16th, at day-break, we descried in the N. W. quarter, standing to the westward, two sail, one of which shewed Dutch colours. At ten o'clock we stood to the west also, and were now in the latitude of 35 deg. 9 min. S. and in longitude 22 deg. 38 min. E. About this time, a quarrel arose between three officers, and the ship's cooks, which was not reconciled without serious consequences. Those three gentlemen, upon some occasion or other, entered the cook-room with naked knives, and with oaths, unbecoming their character, swore they would take away the lives of the first who dared to affront them. It seems they had formerly met with some rebuffs for too much frequenting the cooks apartments, which had hitherto passed in joke; but now a regular complaint was laid before the captain, of their unwarrantable behaviour, and of the danger the men were in of their lives; into which complaint the captain was under a necessity of enquiring; and upon finding it just, of confining the offenders in irons. While they were in this situation, the articles of war being read, it was found that the offence was of such a nature as hardly to be determined without a reference to a court martial, in order to which the two who appeared most culpable, were continued prisoners upon parole, and the third was cleared. After this business had engrossed the Captain's attention, he called the ship's crew together, and after recounting the particulars of the voyage, the hardships they had met with, the fatigues they had undergone, and the cheerfulness they had constantly shewn in the discharge of their duty, he gave them to understand, how much it would still more recommend them to the Lords of the Admiralty, if they would preserve a profound silence in the ports they had yet to pass and might enter, with regard to the courses, the discoveries they had made, and every particular relative to this voyage; and likewise, after their return home, till they had their lordships permission to the contrary; requiring, at the same time, all those officers who had kept journals to deliver them into his custody, to be

12

U P

sealed

sealed
lordship
were t
was ch
officer.

On
tude of
about
and th
out th
break,
bearing
boat to
ticed;
paid no
at least
the sou
time th
which
one o'
board a
the shi
nelius
tender
be spar
on boa
fort ha
months
dered a
intellig
counts
Charlo
On
English
ton, C
letter t
to the
provisi
the Tr
At six

12

sealed up, and not to be opened till delivered to their lordships at the proper office. In the interim they were to be locked up safely in a chest. This request was cheerfully complied with by every commissioned officer.

On Friday, the 17th, we observed at noon in the latitude of 34 deg. 49 min. S. in the evening we saw land, about six leagues distant, in the direction of E. N. E. and there was a great fire or light upon it, throughout the first part of the night. On the 18th, at day-break, we saw, at the same distance, the land again, bearing N. N. W. At nine o'clock, we sent out a boat to get up with one of the two ships before noticed; we were so desirous of hearing news, that we paid no attention to the distance, though the ships were at least two leagues from us. Soon after we stood to the south, a breeze springing up at west. At this time three more sail were seen to windward, one of which shewed English colours. The boat returned at one o'clock P. M. and our people in it had been on board a Dutch Indiaman, coming home from Bengal; the ship was the Bownkerk Polder, the Captain Cornelius Bosch. The captain very politely made us a tender of sugar, arrack, and of any thing that could be spared out of the ship. By some English mariners on board her, our people were informed, that our consort had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope twelve months ago; adding, that a boat's crew had been murdered and eaten by the natives of New Zealand. This intelligence sufficiently explained the mysterious accounts we had received from our old friends, in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

On the 19th, at ten o'clock in the morning, the English ship bore down to us. She was the True Briton, Capt. Broadly, on her return from China. A letter to the secretary of the Admiralty was committed to the care of the captain, who generously sent us fresh provisions, tea, and other articles. In the afternoon, the True Briton stood out to sea, and we in for land. At six o'clock, we tacked within five miles of the shore, distant,

distant; as we conjectured, about six leagues from Cape Aquilas. On the 20th, we stood along shore to the west; and on the 21st, at noon, the Table Mountain, over the Cape Town, bore N. E. by E. distant ten leagues. The next morning we anchored in Table Bay; with us, in our reckoning, it was Wednesday the 22nd, but with the people here, Tuesday the 21st, we having gained a day by running to the east. In the bay we found ships of different nations, among which was an English East Indianman, from China; bound directly to England. In this ship Capt. Cook sent a copy of his journal, together with some charts and drawings to the Admiralty. We saluted the garrison with thirteen guns, and the compliment was returned with an equal number. We now heard the deplorable story of the Adventure's boat's crew confirmed, with the addition of a false report, concerning the loss of a French ship upon the same island, with the total destruction of the captain and his crew, propagated, no doubt, by the Adventure's people, to render an act of savage barbarity, that would scarcely admit of aggravation, still more horrible. But, which gave us full satisfaction about this matter, Capt. Furneaux had left a letter for our commander, in which he mentions the loss of the boat, and ten of his men, in Queen Charlotte's Sound. The day after our arrival at this place, Capt. Cook, accompanied by our gentlemen, waited on Baron Plettenberg, the Dutch Governor, by whom, and his principal officers, they were treated with the greatest politeness; and as at this place refreshments of all kinds may be procured in great abundance, we now, after the numerous fatigues of a long voyage, began to taste, and enjoy the sweets of repose. It is a custom here for all the officers to reside on shore; in compliance with which, the captain, the two Forsters, and Mr. Sparman took up their abode with Mr. Brandt, well known to our countrymen for his obliging readiness to serve them. Our people on board were not neglected; and being provided daily with fresh baked bread, fresh meat, greens, wine, &c. they were soon

restored

restored

restored
past he
All
fects
was to
charge
the D
delous
our ca
condit
ting t
our re
thousa
torial
which
7A deg
broke
the Ca
learn t
to the
coman
took
Hence
fore it
ther th
return
ships
namel
ships
Mand
nation
whom
pearl
in sea
oblige
for wa
to cau
On
finishe
provi

restored to their usual strength, and as soon forgot all past hardships and dangers. All hands were employed now to supply all our defects. Almost every thing except the standing rigging was to be replaced anew; and it is well known the charges here for naval stores are most exorbitant; for the Dutch both at the Cape and Batavia, take a scandalous advantage of the distress of foreigners. That our casks, rigging, sails, &c. should be in a shattered condition, is easily accounted for. In circumnavigating the globe, we mean, from leaving this place to our return to it again, we had sailed no less than sixty thousand miles, equal nearly to three times the equatorial circumference of the earth; but in all this run, which had been made in all latitudes, between 9 and 71 deg. we sprung neither low-masts nor top-mast; nor broke so much as a lower, or top-mast shroud. At the Cape, the curiosity of all nations was excited, to learn the success of our discoveries, and in proportion to the earnestness of the solicitations, wherewith the common men were pressed, by foreign inquirers, they took care to gratify them with wonderful relations. Hence many strange stories were circulated abroad, before it was known by the people at large at home, whether the Resolution had perished at sea, or was upon her return to Europe. During our stay here several foreign ships put in and went out, bound to and from India; namely, English, French, Danes, and three Spanish ships, frigates, two going to, and one returning from Manila. We believe it is but lately, that ships of this nation have touched here; and these were the first to whom were allowed the same privileges as other European states. We now lost no time in putting all things in readiness, to complete our voyage; but we were obliged to unhang our rudder, and were also delayed for want of caulkers; and it was absolutely necessary to caulk the ship before we put to sea.

On Wednesday, the 26th of April, this work was finished, and having got on board a fresh supply of provisions, and all necessary stores, we took leave of the governor,

governor, and his principal officers. On the 27th, we went on board, and soon after, the wind coming fair, we weighed, and put to sea. When under sail we saluted the garrison as is customary, and they returned the compliment. When clear of the bay we parted company with some of the ships who sailed out with the Danish ship steered for the East Indies, the Spanish frigate, Juno, for Europe, and we and the Dutton Indiaman, for St. Helena. Depending on the goodness of Mr. Kendall's watch, we determined to attempt to make the island by a direct course. The wind, in general, blew faint all the passage, which made it longer than common.

On Monday the 4th of May, at day-break, we saw the island, distant fourteen leagues, and anchored, at midnight, before the town, on the N. W. side of the island. Governor Skettowe, and the gentlemen of the island, treated us, while we continued here, with the greatest courtesy. In our narrative of Capt. Cook's former voyage, we have given a full description of this island; to which we shall only add, that the inhabitants are far from exercising a wanton cruelty towards their slaves. We are informed also, that wheel carriages and porters knots have been in use among them for many years. Within these three years a new church has been built; some other new buildings are erecting; a commodious landing-place for boats has been made; and other improvements, which add both strength and beauty to the place. Here we finished some necessary repairs, which we had not time to complete during our stay at the Cape. Our empty water casks were also filled, and the ship's company had fresh beef, at five-pence per pound. This article of refreshments is exceeding good, and the only one to be procured worth mentioning. On the 21st, in the evening, we took leave of the governor, and then repaired on board. The Dutton Indiaman, in company with us, was ordered not to fall in with Ascension, for which we steered, on account of an illicit trade, carried on between the Company's ships, and some vessels from

North

North
 island
 to wait
 therefore
 to the
 were i
 packet
 contin
 made
 anchored
 from t
 so call
 form o
 points
 had s
 about
 five hu
 ject, t
 fish in
 such ab
 other
 This
 is ten
 very l
 any k
 instead
 flags a
 the fa
 at for
 been o
 curfio
 the he
 you m
 the st
 are su
 ile is
 in its
 white
 sorts
 be fou
 No

North America, who of late years, had visited the island on pretence of fishing, when their real design was to wait the coming of the India ships. The Dutton was therefore ordered to steer N. W. by W. or N. W. till to the northward of Ascension. With this ship we were in company till the 24th, when we parted. A packet for the Admiralty was put on board, and she continued her course N. W. On Sunday, the 28th, we made the island of Ascension; and on the evening anchored in Cross Bay, in the N. W. side, half a mile from the shore, in ten fathoms water. The Cross-hill, so called on account of a flag staff erected upon it in form of a cross, bore S. 38 deg. E. and the two extreme points of the bay extended from N. E. to S. W. We had several fishing parties out every night, and got about twenty-four turtle weighing between four and five hundred weight each. This was our principal object, though we might have had a plentiful supply of fish in general. We have no where seen old wives in such abundance; also cavalies, congor eels, and various other sorts.

This island lies in the direction N. W. and S. E. and is ten miles broad, and five or six long. Its surface is very barren, and scarcely produces a shrub, plant, or any kind of vegetation, in the space of many miles; instead of which we saw only stones and sand, or rather flags and ashes: hence from the general appearance of the face of this island, it is more than probable, that, at some time, of which we have no account, it has been destroyed by a volcano. We met with in our excursions a smooth even surface in the intervals between the heaps of stones; but as one of our people observed, you may as easily walk over broken glass bottles as over the stones; for if you slip, or make a false step, you are sure to be cut or lamed. At the S. E. end of the isle is a high mountain, which seems to have been left in its original state; for it is covered with a kind of white marl, producing purslain, spurg, and one or two sorts of grass. On these the goats feed, which are to be found in this part of the isle. Here are good land

crabs, and the sea abounds with turtle from January to June. They always come on shore to lay their eggs in the night, when they are caught by turning them on their backs, in which position they are left on the beach till the next morning, when the turtle-catchers fetch them away. We are inclined to think, that the turtles come to this island merely for the purpose of laying their eggs, as we found none but females; nor had those we caught any food in their stomachs. We saw also near this place abundance of aquatic birds, such as tropic birds, men of war, boobies, &c. On the N. E. side we found the remains of a wreck; she seemed to have been a vessel of one hundred and fifty tons burthen. We were informed, that there is a fine spring in a valley between two hills, on the top of the mountain above mentioned; besides great quantities of fresh water in holes in the rocks. While the Resolution lay in the road, a sloop belonging to New-York anchored by her. She had been to the coast of Guinea with a cargo of goods, and came here under a pretence to take in turtle; but her real intention was, we believe, to traffic with the officers of our homeward bound East-Indiamen; for she had lain here near a week, and had got on board twenty turtle; whereas a sloop from Bermuda, had sailed but a few days before, with one hundred and five on board, which were as many as she could take in; but having turned several more on different beaches, they inhumanly ripped open their bellies, for the sake of the eggs, and left the carcases to putrify. The center of this island of Ascension is situated in the latitude of 8 deg. S. and 14 deg. 28 min. 30 sec. W. longitude.

On Wednesday, the 31st of May, we departed from the island of Ascension, and steered, with a fine gale at S. E. by E. for that of Fernando de Noronha, on the coast of Brasil, in order to determine its longitude. In our passage for this place, we had very good weather, and fine moon light nights, which afforded us many opportunities of making lunar observations. On the 9th of June we made the island, which had the ap-

pearance

pearance
very m
advanc
a violen
league
lours, a
which is
that the
channel
veral fl
situatio
ing and
to sail r
before w
open to
lution a
Portug
not inte
ward, a
breeze
church
and fro
or over
no part
an unec
bage.
tude ca
deg. 34
count o
capable
is on th
former
shelter
tom; b
these w
of no lo
bour (v
thoms
tom of
souther

pearance of several detached hills ; the largest of which very much resembled the steeple of a church. As we advanced, and drew near it, we found the sea broke in a violent surf on some sunken rocks, which lay about a league from the shore. We now hoisted English colours, and bore up round the north end of the isle, which is a group of little illots; for we perceived plainly, that the land was unconnected, and divided by narrow channels. On one of these, next the main, are several strong forts, rendered so by the nature of their situation, which is such as to command all the anchoring and landing places about the island. We continued to sail round the northern point, till the sandy beaches, before which is the road for shipping, and the forts were open to the westward of the said point. As the Resolution advanced, a gun was fired, and immediately the Portuguese colours were displayed on all the forts : but not intending to stop here, we fired a gun to the leeward, and stood away to the northward, with a fresh breeze at E. S. E. The hill, which appears like a church tower, bore S. 27 deg. W. five miles distant; and from our present point of view it appeared to lean, or over-hang to the east. Fernando de Noronba is in no part more than six leagues in extent, and exhibits an unequal surface, well cloathed with wood and herbage. Its latitude is 3 deg. 53 min. S. and its longitude carried on by the watch, from St. Helena, is 32 deg. 34 min. W. Don Antonio d'Ulloa, in his account of this island, says, " That it hath two harbours, capable of receiving ships of the greatest burden ; one is on the north side, and the other on the N. W. The former is, in every respect, the principal, both for shelter and capaciousness, and the goodness of its bottom ; but both are exposed to the north and west, though these winds, particularly the north, are periodical, and of no long continuance. You anchor in the north harbour (which Capt. Cook called a road) in thirteen fathoms water, one third of a league from the shore, bottom of fine sand ; the peaked hill bearing S. W. 3 deg. southerly." This road, or (as Ulloa terms it) harbour,

is very secure for shipping, being sheltered from the south and east winds. A mariner in our ship, had been aboard a Dutch East Indiaman, who, on account of her crew being sickly, and in want of refreshments, put into this isle. By him we were informed, that the Portuguese supplied them with some buffaloes; and that they got their water behind one of the beaches, from a small pool scarcely big enough to dip a bucket in.

On Sunday, the 11th of June, at three o'clock P. M. in longitude 32 deg. 14 min. we crossed the line. We had squally weather from the E. S. E. with showers of rain, which continued, at times, till the 12th, and on the 23d the wind became variable. At noon were in the latitude of 3 deg. 49 min. N. and in 31 deg. 47 min. W. longitude. We had now for most part of the day, dark, gloomy weather, till the evening of the 15th, at which time we were in latitude 5 deg. 47 min. N. and in 31 deg. W. longitude. After this we had three successive calm days, in which we had fair weather and rains, alternately; and sometimes the sky was obscured by dense clouds, which broke in very heavy showers of rain. On Sunday, the 18th, we had a breeze at east, which fixed at N. E. and we stretched to N. W. As we advanced to the north, the gale increased. On Wednesday, the 21st, Capt. Cook ordered the still to be set to work, with a view of making the greatest quantity possible of fresh water. To try this experiment, the still was fitted to the largest copper we had, which held about sixty-four gallons of salt water. At four o'clock, A. M. the fire was lighted, and at six the still began to run. The operation was continued till six in the evening: at which time we had obtained thirty-two gallons of fresh water, and consumed one bushel and a half of coals. At noon, the mercury in the thermometer was eighty-four and a half, as high as it is generally found to rise at sea. Had it been lower, more water would have been procured; for it is well known, that the colder the air is,

the

the co
be co
is a u
gator
fuel,
taine
most
not p
hot c
in th
the b
more
of sw
O
12 m
servi
short
her
again
we c
gitu
was
hale
her
deg
titu
mon
com
yet
this
N.
We
east
8th
fixe
stea
ing
On
45

the cooler the still may be kept, whereby the steam will be condensed faster. This invention upon the whole is a useful one, but it would not be prudent for a navigator to trust wholly to it; for though with plenty of fuel, and good coppers, as much water may be obtained, as will be necessary to support life, yet the utmost efforts that can be employed in this work, will not procure a sufficiency to support health, especially in hot climates, where fresh water is most wanted; and in the opinion of Capt. Cook, founded on experience, the best judge of this matter, nothing can contribute more to the health of seamen, than their having plenty of sweet fresh water.

On Sunday, the 25th, we were in latitude 16 deg. 12 min. N. and in 37 deg. 20 min. W. longitude. Observing a ship to windward, bearing down upon us, we shortened sail; but on her approaching, we found by her colours she was Dutch; we therefore made sail again, and left her to pursue her course. On the 28th, we observed in the latitude of 21 deg. 21 min. N. longitude 40 deg. 6 min. W. and our course made good was N. by W. On the 30th, a ship passed us within hale; but she was presently out of sight, and we judged her to be English. We were now in the latitude of 24 deg. 20 min. N. longitude 40 deg. 47 min. W. In latitude 29 deg. 30 min. we saw some sea-plants, commonly called gulph weed, because it is supposed to come from the gulph of Florida; it may be so, and yet it certainly vegetates at sea. We continued to see this plant in small pieces, till in the latitude of 36 deg. N. beyond which parallel we saw no more of it. On Wednesday, the 5th of July, the wind veered to the east; and the next day it was a calm. On the 7th and 8th we had variable light airs; but on the 9th, the wind fixed at S. S. W. after which we had a fresh gale, and steered first N. E. and then E. N. E. our intention being to make some of the Azores, or Western Isles. On Tuesday, the 11th, we were in latitude 36 deg. 45 min. N. and in 36 deg. 45 min. W. longitude, when

we

we descried a sail steering to the west; and on the 12th, we came in sight of three more.

On Thursday, the 13th, we made the isle of Fayal, and on the 14th, at day-break, we entered the bay of De Horta, and at eight o'clock anchored in twenty fathoms water, about half a mile from the shore. Our design in touching at this place, was to make observations, from whence might be determined with accuracy the longitude of the Azores. We were directed by the master of the port, who came on board before we cast anchor, to moor N. E. and S. W. in this station, the S. W. point of the bay bore S. 16 deg. W. and the N. E. point, N. 33 deg. E. The church at the N. E. end of the town N. 38 deg. W. the west point of St. George's island N. 42 deg. E. distant eight leagues; and the isle of Pico extending from N. 74 deg. E. to S. 46 deg. E. distant five miles. In the bay we found the *Pourvoyer*, a large French frigate, an American sloop, and a brig belonging to Fayal. On the 14th, the Captain sent to the English consul, and notified our arrival to the governor, begging his permission to grant Mr. Wales an opportunity to make his observations on shore. This was readily granted, and Mr. Dent who acted as consul in the absence of Mr. Gathorne, not only procured this permission, but accommodated Mr. Wales with a convenient place in his garden to set up his instruments; and in several other particulars, this gentleman discovered a friendly readiness to oblige us; even his house was always at our command both night and day; and the entertainment we met with there was liberal and hospitable. All the time we staid at this place, the crew of our ship were supplied with plenty of fresh beef, and we purchased about fifty tons of water, at the rate of about three shillings per ton. To hire shore boats is the most general custom here, though ships are allowed, if they prefer many inconveniencies to a trifling expence, to water with their own boats. Fresh provisions may be got, and hogs, sheep, and poultry, for sea-stock, at reasonable rates. The sheep are not only small, they are also very poor; but the bullocks,

bullo
of w
Be
durin
reade
of all
differ
Amer
centr
propr
They
ocean
west
north
and a
numb
Terce
and C
The
ships
1447,
most
dance
They
who r
of the
Azore
wheat
a year
who
juiz,
from
and fr
native
St.
circun
inhabi
chief
ravag
Ter

bullocks and hogs are exceeding good. Here is plenty of wine to be had.

Before we proceed with our own observations, made during our abode at Vayal, it may be agreeable to our readers, to give them a brief account and description of all the Azores, or Western Islands. These have by different geographers, been variously deemed parts of America, Africa, and Europe, as they are almost in a central point; but we apprehend they may with more propriety be considered as belonging to the latter. They are a group of islands, situated in the Atlantic ocean, between twenty-five and thirty-two degrees of west longitude, and between thirty-seven and forty north latitude, nine hundred miles west of Portugal, and as many east of Newfoundland. They are nine in number, viz. St. Maria, St. Miguel or St. Michael, Terceira, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo.

These islands were first discovered by some Flemish ships in 1439, and afterwards by the Portuguese in 1447, to whom they now belong. The two westernmost were named Flores and Corvo, from the abundance of flowers on the one, and crows on the other. They are all fertile, and subject to a governor-general, who resides at Angra in Terceira, which is also the seat of the bishop, whose diocese extends over all the Azores. The income of the latter, which is paid in wheat, amounts to about two hundred pounds sterling a year. On every island there is a deputy-governor, who directs the police, militia, and revenue; and a juiz, or judge, is at the head of the law department, from whom lies an appeal to a higher court at Terceira, and from thence to the supreme court at Lisbon. The natives of these islands are said to be very litigious.

St. Miguel, the largest, is one hundred miles in circumference, contains about twenty-nine thousand inhabitants, and is very fertile in wheat and flax. Its chief town is Panta del Gado. This island was twice ravaged by the English in the time of queen Elizabeth.

Terceira is reckoned the chief island, on account of its

its having the best harbour; and its chief town, named Angra, being the residence of the governor-general and the bishop. The town contains a cathedral, five other churches, eight convents, several courts of offices, &c. and is defended by two forts.

The island of Pico, so called from a mountain of vast height, produces excellent wine, cedar, and a valuable wood called teixos. On the south of the island is the principal harbour, called Villa das Lagens.

The inhabitants of Flores having been many years ago infected with the venereal disease by the crew of a Spanish man of war, that was wrecked upon their coast, the evil, it is said, still maintains its ground there, none of the inhabitants being free from it, as in Peru, and some parts of Siberia.

Travellers relate, that no poisonous or venomous animal is to be found in the Azores, and that if carried thither, it will expire in a few hours. One tenth of all their productions belong to the king, and the article of tobacco brings in a considerable sum. The wine, called Fayal wine, is chiefly raised in the island of Pico, which lies opposite to Fayal. From eighteen to twenty thousand pipes of that wine are made there yearly. All of these islands enjoy a salubrious air, but are exposed to violent earthquakes, from which they have frequently suffered.

Villa de Horta, the chief town in Fayal, like all the towns belonging to the Portuguese, is crowded with religious buildings; there being no less in this little city, than three convents for men, and two for women. Here are also eight churches, including those belonging to the convents, and that in the Jesuits college. This college is a noble structure, and seated on an elevation in the pleasantest part of the city. Since the expulsion of that order, it has been suffered to go to decay, and, in a few years, by the all consuming hand of time, may be reduced to a heap of ruins. The principal produce of Fayal is wheat and Indian corn, with which the inhabitants supply Pico, which in return sends them

them
great
(for at
whene
Villa c
to the
one at
ing al
these v
a pity
they h
is very
religio
fice, th
comm
the P
but in
lately
dows
in our
Villa,
of Fay
semi-c
or sem
tom is
fathom
head,
line th
accour
ings v
road,
groun
posed
and S
ter, th
told, t
Porto
where
we by
were i
No.

them wine more than sufficient for their consumption, great quantities being annually shipped from De Horta (for at Pico there is no road for shipping) for America, whence it has obtained the name of Fayal wine. The Villa de Horta is situated in the bottom of a bay, close to the edge of the sea. It is defended by two castles, one at each end of the town, and a stone work extending along the sea shore from the one to the other. But these works serve more for show than defence; but it is a pity they should be suffered to run to decay; seeing they heighten greatly the prospect of the city, which is very beautiful from the road; but setting aside the religious houses and churches, we saw not another edifice, that has any thing either within or without to recommend it. It is not the custom in these parts among the Portuguese, or Spaniards, to have glass windows, but in this town the churches, and a country house lately belonging to the English consul, have their windows glazed: all others are latticed, which gave them in our eyes the appearance of prisons. Before this Villa, at the east end of the island, is the bay or road of Fayal, which faces the west end of Pico. It is a semi-circle, about two miles in diameter; and its depth, or semi-diameter, is three-fourths of a mile. The bottom is sandy, and the depth of water from six to twenty fathoms; but near the shore, particularly at the S. W. head, the bottom is rocky; as it also is without the line that connects the two points of the bay; on which account it is not safe to anchor too far out. The bearings which we have laid down when moored in this road, are sufficient to direct any steersman to the best ground. The winds to which this road lies most exposed are those that blow from between the S. S. W. and S. E. but as you can always get to sea with the latter, this is not so dangerous as the former; and we were told, there is a small cove round the S. W. point, called Porto Fiere, where small vessels are heaved down, and wherein a ship may lay tolerably safe. Upon the whole, we by no means think this road of Fayal a bad one. We were informed, by a Portuguese captain of the follow-

ing particulars, which, if true, are not unworthy of notice. However, his account may be attended to by captains of ships, though not entirely relied on. This Portuguese told us, that in the direction of S. E. about half a league from the road, and in a line between that and the south sides of Pico, lies a concealed sunken rock, covered with twenty-two fathom water, and on which the sea breaks from the south. He also gave us to understand, that of all the shoals about these isles that are laid down in our charts, and pilot books, only one has any existence, which lies between the islands of St. Mary and St. Michael, called Hormingan. He further informed us, that the distance between Fayal and the island of Flores, is forty-five leagues; and that there runs a strong tide between Fayal and Pico, the flood setting to the N. E. and the ebb to the S. W. but out at sea, the direction is east and west. By various observations, the true longitude of this bay was found to be 28 deg. 39 min. 18 sec. and a half.

On Wednesday, the 19th, at four o'clock A. M. we sailed out of the bay, and steered for the west end of St. George's island. Having passed this, we shaped our course E. half S. for the island of Terceira; and after a run of fourteen leagues, we found ourselves not more than one league from the west end. We now proceeded as expeditiously as the wind would permit for England; and on Saturday, the 29th, we made the land near Plymouth. On the following day, the 30th, we cast anchor at Spithead, when Capt. Cook, in company with Messrs. Wales, Forsters, and Hodges, landed at Portsmouth, and from thence set out for London. The whole time of our absence from England was three years and eighteen days; and owing to the unbounded goodness of an Almighty Preserver, who indulgently favoured our attempt, and seconded our endeavours, notwithstanding the various changes of climates (and they were as various as can be experienced) we lost only one man by sickness, and three by other causes. Even the single circumstance of keeping the ship's company in health, by means of the greatest care and attention,

will

will m
every
this e
sent i
suffici
of the
Cook
for a
near t
vigati
tropic
termin
we fla
the vo
the w
explor
end m
nent,
years,
ries, e
power
phers
contin
been
it. T
the va
and al
the fe
north
oceans
which
than
paralle
cury i
zing-
wards
the la
to a
north
south

will make this voyage remarkable in the opinion of every humane person; and we trust the grand end of this expedition, and the purposes for which we were sent into the southern hemisphere were diligently and sufficiently pursued. The Resolution made the circuit of the southern ocean in a high latitude, and Capt. Cook traversed it in such a manner, as to leave no room for a mere possibility of there being a continent, unless near the pole, and consequently out of the reach of navigation. However, by having twice explored the tropical sea, the situation of old discoveries were determined, and a number of new ones made; so that, we flatter ourselves, upon the whole, the intention of the voyage has, though not in every respect, yet upon the whole, been sufficiently answered; and by having explored so minutely the southern hemisphere, a final end may, perhaps, be put, to searching after a continent, in that part of the globe, which has, of late years, and, indeed, at times, for the two last centuries, engrossed the attention of some of the maritime powers, and been a favourite theory among geographers of all ages. The probability of there being a continent, or large track of land, near the Pole, has been already granted; and we may have seen part of it. The extreme cold, the numberless islands, and the vast floats of ice, give strength to this conjecture, and all tend to prove, that there must be main land to the south; but that this must extend farthest to the north, opposite to the southern Atlantic and Indian oceans, we have already assigned several reasons; of which one is, the greater degree of cold in these seas, than in the southern Pacific Ocean, under the same parallels of latitude; for in this last ocean, the mercury in the thermometer seldom fell so low as the freezing point, till we were in latitude 60 deg. and upwards; whereas in the other oceans, it fell as low in the latitude of 54 deg. the cause whereof we attributed to a greater quantity of ice, which extended farther north in the Atlantic and Indian oceans, than in the south Pacific Sea; and supposing the ice to be first

formed at, or near land, of which we are fully persuaded, it will be an undeniable consequence, that the land extends farther north. But what benefit can accrue from lands thus situated, should they be discovered? lands doomed to everlasting frigidness; and whose horrible and savage aspect no language or words can describe. Will any one venture farther in search after such a country, than our brave and skilful commander has done? Let him proceed, and may the God of universal nature be his guide. We heartily wish him success, nor will we envy him the honour of his discovery. In behalf of ourselves, the Editors, who have the honour of submitting to the judgment of the public, this New, and complete History of Captain Cook's Second Voyage, we must not say much, as by that judgment we stand or fall: thus much, however, we will venture to say, that this narrative is not defective in point of intelligence, that the facts are true, and that the whole is expressed in an easy style, which, we flatter ourselves will not be displeasing to our numerous friends, whose favours we here take the opportunity of gratefully acknowledging. It has been observed, that the principal officers of the Resolution delivered their journals into the custody of Capt. Cook; and, on his arrival in England, Capt. Furneaux also put into his hands a narrative of what happened in the Adventure after her final separation from the Resolution. But it is here necessary to remark further, that some officers in both ships reserved their private journals, and certain ingenious memorials, to gratify the curiosity of their friends. From such materials these sheets are composed; nor have we had recourse to any printed authorities, but from the sole view of correcting errors in some places, and rendering this undertaking a full, comprehensive and perfect work. This premised, we shall now lay before our readers a complete narrative of Capt. Furneaux's proceedings in the Adventure, to which we shall subjoin the improvements that have been made, respecting the means of preserving the health of our seamen, and particularly those that were used by

Capt.

Capt. C
a table
Isles,
lish, &

A new
CAPT
TUR
SOLU
com
crew
niba
LAN

IN
Zealan
from A
Cape T
coast fo
separat
her no
Thursd
shore,
brough
fruit,
nails,
we we
lent g
fleet, v
decks
which
were n
of ever
at hea
the sto
north o
we bo
wood:

Capt. Cook in his voyages; and to these we shall add, a table of the language of the natives of the Society Isles, with an explanation of their meaning in English, &c. &c.

A new, accurate, full, and complete ACCOUNT of CAPT. FURNEAUX's Proceedings in the ADVENTURE, from the Time he was separated from the RESOLUTION, to his Arrival in England; wherein is compris'd a faithful Relation respecting the boat's crew, who were murdered, and eaten by the Cannibals of QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S SOUND in NEW ZEALAND.

IN October we made the coast of New Zealand, after a passage of fourteen days A. D. 1773. from Amsterdam, and stood along shore till we reached Cape Turnagain, when a heavy storm blew us off the coast for three days successively, in which time we were separated from our consort, the Resolution, and saw her not afterwards, in the course of her voyage. On Thursday, the 4th of November, we regained the shore, near to Cape Palliser. Some of the natives brought us in their canoes abundance of cray-fish and fruit, which they exchanged for our Otaheite cloth, nails, &c. On the 5th the storm again returned, and we were driven off the shore a second time by a violent gale of wind, accompanied with heavy falls of sleet, which lasted two days; so that by this time our decks began to leak, or beds and bedding were wet, which gave many of our people colds; and now we were most of us complaining, and all began to despair of ever getting into the sound, or, which we had most at heart, of joining the Resolution. We combated the storm till Saturday, the 6th, when being to the north of the cape, and having a hard gale from S. W. we bore away for some bay, in order to complete our wood and water, of both which articles we were at present

sent in great want. For some days past we had been at the allowance of one quart of water, and it was thought six or seven days more would deprive us even of that scanty pittance. On Tuesday, the 9th, in latitude 38 deg. 21 min. S. and in 178 deg. 37 min. E. longitude, we came abreast of Tolaga bay; and in the forenoon anchored in eleven fathoms water, stiff muddy ground, which lays across the bay for about two miles. This harbour is open from N. N. E. to E. S. E. nevertheless, it affords good riding with a westerly wind; and here are regular soundings from five to twelve fathoms. Wood and water are easily procured, except when the winds blow hard easterly, and then, at such times, which are but seldom, they throw in a great sea. The natives about this bay are the same as those at Queen Charlotte's Sound, but more numerous, and have regular plantations of sweet potatoes, and other roots. They have plenty of fish of all sorts, which we purchased with nails, beads, and other trifles. In one of their canoes, we saw the head of a woman lying in state, adorned with feathers, and other ornaments. It had all the appearance of life, but, upon a nearer view, we found it had been dried; yet, every feature was in due preservation and perfect. We judged it to have been the head of some deceased relative, kept as a relic. It was at an island in this bay where the Endeavour's people observed the largest canoe they met with during their whole voyage. It was, according to account, no less than sixty-eight feet and a half long, five broad, and three feet six inches high: it had a sharp bottom, consisting of three trunks of trees hollowed, of which that in the middle was longest: the side planks were sixty-two feet long in one piece, and were ornamented with carvings, not unlike fillagree work, in spirals of very curious workmanship, the extremities whereof were closed with a figure that formed the head of the vessel, in which were two monstrous eyes of mother of pearl, and a large shaped tongue; and as it descended it still retained the figure of a monster, with hands and feet carved upon it very neatly, and painted red. It had

had al
adorn
stream
almost
might
vessels
of wh
and w
large
12th,
some
scarce
the sh
either
we arr
anchor
S. atte
fear th
our co
lotte S
by thi
emplo
which
On
sent th
on the
make
the sh
o'clock
this ti
tempe
blown
tigues.
expen
ance d
ing ba
ther b
able w
safety
Straits

had also a high peaked stern, wrought in fillagree, and adorned with feathers, from the top of which two long streamers depended, made of the same materials, which almost reached the water. From this description we might be tempted to suppose, these canoes to be the vessels, and this to be the country, lying to the south, of which Quiros received intelligence at Taumaio; and where Toabia said they ate men, and had such large ships as he could not describe. On Friday, the 12th, having taken on board ten tons of water and some wood, we set sail for the Sound; but we were scarcely out when the wind began to blow dead hard on the shore, so that, not being able to clear the land on either tack, we were obliged to return to the bay, where we arrived the next morning of the 13th; and having anchored, we rode out a heavy gale of wind at E. by S. attended with a very great sea. We now began to fear the weather had put it out of our power to join our consort, having reason to believe she was in Charlotte Sound; the appointed place of rendezvous, and by this time ready for sea. Part of the crew were now employed in stopping leaks, and repairing our rigging, which was in a most shattered condition.

On the 14th and 15th, we hoisted out our boats, and sent them to increase our stock of wood and water; but on the last day the surf rose so high, that they could not make the land. On Tuesday, the 16th, having made the ship as snug as possible, we unmoored at three o'clock A. M. and before six got under way. From this time to the twenty-eighth, we had nothing but tempestuous weather, in which our rigging was almost blown to pieces, and our men quite worn down with fatigue. On Monday, the 29th, our water being nearly expended, we were again reduced to the scanty allowance of a quart a man per diem. We continued beating backward and forward till the 30th, when the weather became more moderate; and having got a favourable wind, we were so happy at last as to gain with safety our desired port. After getting through Cook's Straits, we cast anchor at three o'clock, P. M. in
Queen

Queen Charlotte's Sound. We saw nothing of the Resolution, and began to doubt her safety; but upon having landed, we discovered the place where she had pitched her tents; and upon further examination, on an old stump of a tree, we read these words cut out "Look underneath." We complied instantly with these instructions, and, digging, soon found a bottle corked and waxed down, wherein was a letter from Capt. Cook, informing us of their arrival at this place on the 3d instant, and their departure on the 24th, and that they intended spending a few days in the entrance of the Straits, to look for us. We immediately set about the necessary repairs of the ship, with an intention of getting her to sea as soon as possible. On the 1st of December, the tents were carried on shore, the armourer's forge put up, and every preparation made for the recovery of the sick. The coopers were dispatched on shore to mend the casks, and we began to unstow the hold to get at the bread; but upon opening the casks, we found a great quantity of it entirely spoiled, and most part so damaged, that we were obliged to bake it over again, which unavoidably delayed us some time. At intervals, during our stay here, the natives came on board as usual with great familiarity. They generally brought fish, or whatever they had to barter with us, and seemed to behave with great civility; though twice in one night they came to the tents with an intention of stealing, but were discovered before they had accomplished their design. A party also came down in the night of the 13th, and robbed the astronomer's tent of every thing they could carry away. This they did so quietly, that they were not so much as heard, or suspected, till the astronomer getting up to make an observation, missed his instruments, and charged the centinel with the robbery. This brought on a pretty severe altercation, during which they spied an Indian creeping from the tent, at whom Mr. Bailey fired, and wounded him; nevertheless he made a shift to retreat into the woods. The report of the gun had alarmed his confederates, who, instead of putting off from the shore,

sho
mo
the
fou
afte
C
ing
man
Joh
hou
-arp
Sou
the
for
and
com
oth
all
pur
the
and
Bur
corp
arm
piec
first
Cov
cutt
retu
an h
thou
bay
som
not
our
Mr.
nigh
ribl
part
ing
atte
N

shore, fled into the woods, leaving their canoe, with most of the things that had been stolen, a-ground on the beach. This petty larceny, it is probable, laid the foundation of that dreadful catastrophe which soon after happened.

On Friday, the 17th, at which time we were preparing for our departure, we sent out our large cutter, manned with 7 seamen, under the command of Mr. John Rowe, the first mate, accompanied by Mr. Woodhouse, midshipman, and James Tobias Swilley, the carpenter's servant. They were to proceed up the Sound to Grass Cove, to gather greens and celery for the ship's company, with orders to return that evening; for the tents had been struck at two in the afternoon, and the ship made ready for sailing the next day. Night coming on, and no cutter appearing, the captain and others began to express great uneasiness. They sat up all night, in expectation of their arrival, but to no purpose. At day-break, therefore, the captain ordered the launch to be hoisted out. She was double manned, and under the command of our second lieutenant, Mr. Burney, accompanied by Mr. Freeman, master, the corporal of marines with five private men, all well armed, and having plenty of ammunition, two wall pieces, and three days provisions. They were ordered first to look into east bay, then to proceed to Grass Cove, and if nothing was to be seen or heard of the cutter there, they were to go farther up the cove, and return by the west shore. Mr. Row having left the ship an hour before the time proposed for his departure, we thought his curiosity might have carried him into east bay, none of our people having ever been there, or that some accident might have happened to the boat; for not the least suspicion was entertained of the natives, our boats having been higher up, and worse provided. Mr. Burney returned about eleven o'clock the same night, and gave us a pointed description of a most horrible scene indeed; the substance, and every material particular of whose report, are contained in the following relation, which includes the remarks of those who attended Mr. Burney.

On Saturday the 18th, pursuant to our orders, we left the ship, about nine o'clock in the morning. Having a light breeze in our favour, we soon got round Long Island, and Long Point. We continued sailing and rowing for East Bay, keeping close in shore, and examining with our glasses every cove on the larboard side, till near two o'clock in the afternoon, at which time we stopped at a beach on our left going up East Bay, to dress our dinner. While we were cooking we saw an Indian on the opposite shore, running along a beach to the head of the bay; and when our meat was just done, we perceived a company of the natives seemingly very busy; upon seeing which, we got immediately into the boat, put off, and rowed quickly to the place where the savages were assembled, which was at the head of this reach; and here, while approaching, we discerned one of their settlements. As we drew near some of the Indians came down upon the rocks, and waved for us to depart; but perceiving we disregarded them, they altered their gestures, and wild notes. At this place we observed six large canoes hauled upon the beach, most of them being double ones; but the number of people were in proportion neither to the size of these canoes, nor the number of houses. Our little company, consisting of the corporal and his five marines, headed by Mr. Burney, now landed, leaving their boat's crew to guard it. Upon our approach the natives fled with great precipitation. We followed them closely to a little town, which we found deserted; but while we were employed in searching their huts, the natives returned, making a shew of resistance; but some trifling presents being made to their chiefs, they were very soon appeased. However on our return to the boat, the savages again followed us, and some of them threw stones. As we came down to the beach, one of the Indians had brought a bundle of hepatoos, or long spears, but seeing Mr. Burney looked very earnestly at him, he walked about with seeming unconcern. Some of his companions appearing to be terrified, a few trifles were given to each of them.

them. From the place where we now landed, the bay seemed to run a full mile, N. N. W. where it ended in a long sandy beach. After dinner we took a view of the country near the coast with our glasses, but saw not a canoe, or signs of inhabitants, after which we fired the wall pieces as signals to the cutter, if any of the people should happen to be within hearing. We now renewed our search along the east shore; and came to another settlement where the Indians invited us ashore. We enquired of them about the cutter, but they pretended ignorance. They seemed very friendly, and sold us some fish.

At about five o'clock in the afternoon, and within an hour after we had left this place, we opened a small bay adjoining to Grass Cove, and here we saw a large double canoe, just hauled upon the beach, with two men and a dog. The two savages, on seeing us approach, instantly fled, which made us suspect, it was here we should have some tidings of the cutter. On landing, and examining the canoe, the first thing we saw therein were one of our cutter's rullock ports, and some shoes, one of which among the latter, was known to belong to Mr. Woodhouse. A piece of flesh was found by one of our people, which at first was thought to be some of the salt meat belonging to the cutter's men, but upon examination, we supposed it to be dog's flesh; a most horrid and undeniable proof soon cleared up our doubts, and convinced us we were among no other than cannibals; for advancing farther on the beach, we saw about twenty baskets tied up, and a dog eating a piece of broiled flesh, which upon examining we suspected to be human. We cut open the baskets, some of which were full of roasted flesh, and others of fern root, which serves them for bread. Searching others we found more shoes, and a hand, which was immediately known to have belonged to Thomas Hill, one of our fore-castle men, it having been tatowed with the initials of his name. We now proceeded a little way in the woods, but saw nothing else. Our next design was to launch the canoe, intending to destroy her;

but seeing a great smoke ascending over the nearest hill, we made all possible haste to be with them before sun-set.

At half after six we opened Grass Cove, where we saw one single, and three double canoes, and a great many natives assembled on the beach, who retreated to a small hill, within a ship's length of the water-side, where they stood talking to us. On the top of the high land, beyond the woods, was a large fire, from whence all the way down the hill, the place was thronged like a fair. When we entered the cove, a musquetoon was fired at one of the canoes, as we imagined they might be full of men lying down; for they were in a float, but no one was seen in them. Being doubtful whether their retreat proceeded from fear, or a desire to decoy us into an ambuscade, we were determined not to be surpris'd, and therefore running close in shore, we dropped the grappling near enough to reach them with our guns; but at too great a distance to be under any apprehensions from their treachery. The savages on the little hill kept their ground, halloping, and making signs for us to land. At these we now took aim, resolving to kill as many of them as our bullets would reach; yet it was some time before we could dislodge them. The first volley did not seem to affect them much; but on the second, they began to scramble away as fast as they could, some howling and others limping. We continued to fire as long as we could see the least glimpse of any of them through the bushes. Among these were two very robust men, who maintained their ground, without moving an inch, till they found themselves forsaken by all their companions, and then, disdain'g to run, they march'd off with great composure and deliberation. One of them, however, got a fall, and either lay there, or crawled away on his hands and feet; but the other escap'd without any apparent hurt. Mr. Burney now improv'd their panic, and, supported by the marines, leapt on shore, and pursu'd the fugitives. We had not advanced far from the water-side, on the beach, before we

we me
gather
upright
their c
spot w
all alon
was th
was pr
any E
lungs
in a m
but no
pect, t
vourec
carnag
dogs g
of the
miles d
advanc
to attac
account
small o
and m
fied on
cannib
turn'd
canoes
transac
and w
words
rent of
to fav
lances,
shape
stead o
people
of cann
and it
distan
as tho

we

we met with two bundles of celery, which had been gathered by the cutter's crew. A broken oar was stuck upright in the ground, to which the natives had tied their canoes; whereby we were convinced this was the spot where the attack had been made. We now searched all along at the back of the beach, to see if the cutter was there, but instead of her, the most horrible scene was presented to our view, that was ever beheld by any European; for here lay the hearts, heads, and lungs of several of our people, with hands and limbs, in a mangled condition, some broiled and some raw; but no other parts of their bodies, which made us suspect, that the cannibals had feasted upon, and devoured the rest. To complete this shocking view of carnage and barbarity, at a little distance, we saw the dogs gnawing their intrails. We observed a large body of the natives collected together on a hill about two miles off; but as night drew on apace, we could not advance to such a distance; neither did we think it safe to attack them, or even to quit the shore, to take an account of the number killed, our troop being a very small one, and the savages were both numerous, fierce, and much irritated. While we remained almost stupified on the spot, Mr. Fannen said, that he heard the cannibals assembling in the woods; on which we returned to our boat, and having hauled alongside the canoes, we demolished three of them. During this transaction, the fire on the top of the hill disappeared, and we could hear the savages in the woods at high words; quarrelling perhaps, on account of their different opinions, whether they should attack us, and try to save their canoes. They were armed with long lances, and weapons not unlike a serjeant's halbert in shape, made of hard wood, and mounted with bone instead of iron. We suspected, that the dead bodies of our people had been divided among those different parties of cannibals, who had been concerned in the massacre; and it was not improbable, that the group we saw at a distance by the fire, were feasting upon some of them, as those on shore had been, where the remains were found,

found, before they had been disturbed by our unexpected visit: be that as it may, we could discover no traces of more than four of our friends bodies, nor could we find the place where the cutter was concealed. It now grew dark, on which account, we collected carefully the remains of our mangled friends, and putting off, made the best of our way from this polluted place, not without a few execrations bestowed on the blood-thirsty inhabitants. When we opened the upper part of the Sound, we saw a very large fire about three or four miles higher up, which formed a complete oval, reaching from the top of a hill down almost to the water-side; the middle space being inclosed all round by the fire, like a hedge. Mr. Burney and Mr. Fannen having consulted together, they were both of opinion, that we could, by an attempt, reap no other advantage than the poor satisfaction of killing some more of the savages. Upon leaving Grass Cove, we had fired a volley towards where we heard the Indians talking; but by going in and out of the boat, our pieces had got wet, and four of them missed fire. What rendered our situation more critical was, it began to rain, and our ammunition was more than half expended. We, for these reasons, without spending time where nothing could be hoped for but revenge, proceeded for the ship, and arrived safe aboard before midnight. Such is the account of this tragical event; the poor victims were far enough out of hearing, and in all probability every man of them must have been butchered on the spot.

It may be proper here to mention, that the whole number of men in the cutter were ten, namely, Mr. Row, our first mate, Mr. Woodhouse, a midshipman, Francis Murphy, quarter-master, James Sevilley, the captain's servant, John Lavenaugh, and Thomas Milton, belonging to the after-guard; William Facey, Thomas Hill, Michael Bell, and Edward Jones, fore-castle-men. Most of these were the stoutest and most healthy people in the ship, having been selected from our best seamen. Mr. Burney's party brought on board the head of the captain's servant, with two hands, one belonging

below
ceive
with
man
with
com
foun
two
trow
was
savag
all th
and b
rathe
origi
was
about
portu
deed
foun
seen
charg
do an
take
we co
neral
the In
canoe
seen f
ing af
contra
habita
neaux
Cook
signs
peare
years
tered
hunda
prized

belonging to Mr. Rowe, known by a hurt it had received; and the other to Thomas Hill, being marked with T. H. as before mentioned. These, with other mangled remains, were inclosed in a hammock, and with the usual ceremony observed on board ships, were committed to the sea. Not any of their arms were found; nor any of their cloaths, except six shoes, no two of which were fellows, a frock, and a pair of trowsers. We do not think this melancholy catastrophe was the effect of a premeditated plan, formed by the savages; for two canoes came down, and continued all the forenoon in Ship Cove, and these Mr. Rowe met, and bartered with the natives for some fish. We are rather inclined to believe, that the bloody transaction originated in a quarrel with some of the Indians, which was decided on the spot; or, our people rambling about too secure, and incautious, the fairness of the opportunity might tempt them to commit the bloody deed; and what might encourage them was, they had found out, that our guns were not infallible; they had seen them miss fire; and they knew, that when discharged, they must be loaded before they could again do any execution, which interval of time they could take proper advantage of. From some circumstances we concluded, that after their success, there was a general meeting on the east side of the Sound. We know the Indians of Shag Cove were there, by a long single canoe, which some of our people with Mr. Rowe had seen four days before in Shag Cove. After this shocking affair, we were detained four days in the Sound by contrary winds, in which time we saw none of the inhabitants. It is a little remarkable, that Captain Furneaux had been several times up Grass Cove with Capt. Cook, where they saw no inhabitants, and no other signs of any, but a few deserted villages which appeared as if they had not been occupied for many years; and yet, in Mr. Burney's opinion, when he entered the same cove, there could not be less than fifteen hundred, or two thousand people. Had they been apprized of his coming, we doubt not they would have
attacked

attacked him; and seeing not a probability remained of any of our people being alive, from these considerations, we thought it would be imprudent to renew the search, and send a boat up again.

On Thursday, the 23d of December, we departed from, and made sail out of the Sound, heartily vexed at the unavoidable delays we had experienced, so contrary to our sanguine wishes. We stood to the eastward, to clear the straits, which we happily effected the same evening, but we were baffled for two or three days with light winds before we could clear the coast. In this interval of time, the chests and effects of the ten men who had been murdered, were sold before the mast, according to an old sea custom. We now steered S. S. E. till we got into the latitude of 56 deg. S. At this time we had a great swell from the southward, the winds blew strong from S. W. the weather began to be very cold; the sea made a continual breach over the ship, which was low and deep laden, and by her continual straining, very few of our seamen were dry either on deck or in bed. In the latitude of 58 deg. S. and in 213 deg. E. longitude, we fell in with some ice, and standing to the east, saw every day more or less. We saw also the birds common in this vast ocean, our only companions, and at times we met with a whale or porpoise, a seal or two, and a few penguins.

On the 10th of January 1774, we arrived a-breast of Cape Horn, in the latitude of 61 deg. S. and in the run from Cape Palliser in New Zealand to this cape, we were little more than a month, which is one hundred and twenty-one degrees of longitude in that short time. The winds were continually westerly, with a great sea. Having opened some casks of pease and flour, we found them very much damaged; for which reason we thought it most prudent to make for the Cape of Good Hope, intending first to get into the latitude and longitude of Cape Circumcision. When to the eastward of Cape Horn, we found the winds came more from the north, and not so strong and frequent from the westward, as usual, which brought on thick

foggy

fogg
were
time
mon
island
out,
bega
acco
the
east,
by M
bega
nume
Or
Bouv
it; b
now,
furth
ward
withi
vet's
ward
it mu
are in
for, i
discov
only
which
cially
On
in 14
island
Cape
Table
Hugh
Horse
and t
return
salute
neaux
No

foggy weather; so that for several days together, we were not able to make an observation, the sun all the time not being visible. This weather lasted above a month, in which time we were among a great many islands of ice, which kept us constantly on the look out, for fear of running foul of them. Our people now began to complain of colds and pains in their limbs, on account of which we hauled to the northward, making the latitude of 54 deg. S. We then steered to the east, with an intention of finding the land laid down by M. Bouvet. As we advanced to the east, the nights began to be dark, and the islands of ice became more numerous and dangerous.

On the 3d of March, we were in the latitude of Bouvet's discovery, and half a league to eastward of it; but not perceiving the least sign of land, either now, or since we attained this parallel, we gave over a further search after it, and hauled away to the northward. In our last track to the southward, we were within a few degrees of the longitude assigned for Bouvet's discovery, and about three degrees to the southward; if therefore there should be any land thereabout, it must be a very inconsiderable island; or, rather we are inclined to think, a mere deception from the ice; for, in our first setting out, we concluded we had made discoveries of land several times, which proved to be only high islands of ice, at the back of large fields, which M. Bouvet might easily mistake for land, especially as it was thick foggy weather.

On the 17th, in the latitude 48 deg. 30 min. S. and in 14 deg. 26 min. E. longitude, we saw two large islands of ice. On the 18th, we made the land of the Cape of Good Hope, and on the 19th, anchored in Table Bay. Here we found Commodore Sir Edward Hughes, with his majesty's ships Salisbury, and Sea Horse. We saluted the garrison with thirteen guns, and the commodore with an equal number; the latter returned the full complement, and the former, as usual, saluted us with two guns less. At this place Capt. Furieux left a letter for Capt. Cook; and here we re-

mained to refit the ship, refresh the people, &c. &c. till the 16th of April, when we hoisted sail for England; and on the 14th of July, to the great joy of all our sailors, anchored at Spithead.

From a review of the whole, our readers must see, how much this nation is indebted to that able circumnavigator Capt. Cook. If they only compare the course the *Resolution* steered, and the valuable discoveries she made, with that pursued by the *Adventure*, after she parted company, the contrast will be sufficiently striking. How meritorious also must that person appear in our judgment, who hath not only discovered, but surveyed vast tracks of new coasts; who has dispelled the illusion of a *terra australis incognita*, and fixed the bounds of the habitable earth, as well as those of the navigable ocean, in the southern hemisphere. No proposition was ever more clearly demonstrated, that there is no continent undiscovered in the southern hemisphere, between the equator and the 50th deg. of southern latitude, in which space all who have contended for its existence have included, if not the whole, at least the most considerable part. but at the same time that we declare ourselves thus clearly convinced of the non-existence of a continent within the limits just mentioned, we cannot help acknowledging our ready belief, that the land our navigators have discovered to the S. E. of *Staten Land*, is part of a continent, projecting from the north in a narrow neck, and expanding to the southward and westward, in like manner as the *South American Continent* takes its rise in the south, and enlarges as it advances northward, more particularly towards the east. In this belief we are strengthened by the strong representation of land seen at a distance by our navigators, in latitude 72 deg. and 252 deg. longitude, and by the report of *Theodore Gerrards*, who, after passing the straits of *Magellan*, being driven by tempests into the latitude of 64 deg. S. in that height came in sight of a mountainous country, covered with snow, looking like *Norway*, and seemingly extending from east to west.

west. T
Cook, co
reduce t
probabili
covery.
the char
striking p
an incont
the divin
118 men,
teen days
to 71 deg
and ever
cough, a
never left
before he
most con
the most
of life, e
a numbe
then mu
and unre
the air o
a voyage
less dang
in Europ
spicuous,
only!

RULES fo
VOYAG
COO
the W
TION:

Before
object th
to say so
peculiarl
perished

west. These facts, and the observations made by Capt. Cook, corroborate each other; and though they do not reduce the question to an absolute certainty, yet the probability is greatly in favour of the supposed discovery. To conclude these reflections, and to place the character of our judicious navigator in the most striking point of view, we need only add, as proposed, an incontestable account of the means, by which, under the divine favour, Capt. Cook, with a company of 118 men, performed a voyage of three years and eighteen days, throughout all the climates, from 52 deg. N. to 71 deg. S. with the loss only of ONE MAN by sickness; and even this one began so early to complain of a cough, and other consumptive symptoms, which had never left him, that his lungs must have been affected before he came on board to go the voyage. Did any, most conversant in the bills of mortality, whether in the most healthful climate, and in the best condition of life, ever find so small a list of deaths, among such a number of men within that space? How agreeable then must our surprize be, to find, by the assiduity and unremitting exertions of a single skilful navigator, the air of the sea acquitted of all malignity, and that a voyage round the world has been undertaken with less danger perhaps to health, than a common tour in Europe! Surely distinguished merit is here conspicuous, though praise and glory belongs to God only!

RULES for preserving the HEALTH of SEAMEN in long VOYAGES; and the MEANS employed by CAPT. COOK, to that End, during his VOYAGE ROUND the WORLD, in his MAJESTY'S SHIP the RESOLUTION.

Before we enter upon this subject, which hath for its object the saving the lives of men, it will be necessary to say something on that disorder, to which seamen are peculiarly subject; and to consider, how many have perished by marine diseases, before any considerable

improvements were made in the means either of their prevention or cure. The sickness most destructive to mariners, and against the dreadful attacks of which preservatives have been contrived, is the scurvy. This is not that distemper erroneously so called among landsmen; but belongs to a class of diseases totally different from it. So far is the common received opinion from being true, which affirms, "There are few constitutions altogether free from a scorbutic taint," that, unless among sailors, and others circumstanced like them, more particularly with respect to those who use a salt and putrid diet, and especially if they live in foul air and uncleanness, we are inclined to think there are few disorders less frequent. Nor do we believe, which is another vulgar notion, that the sea-air is the cause of the scurvy; since on board a ship, cleanliness, ventilation, and fresh provisions would preserve from it, and upon the sea-coast, free from marshes, the inhabitants are not liable to that disorder, though frequently breathing the air from the sea. We should for these reasons rather ascribe the scurvy to other causes; and we believe it to be a beginning corruption of the whole habit, similar to that of every animal substance when deprived of life. This has been verified by the symptoms in the scorbutic sick, and by the appearances in their bodies after death. With respect to the putrefying quality of sea-salt, we may remark, that salted meats, after some time, become in reality putrid, though they may continue long palatable by means of the salt; and common salt, supposed to be one of the strongest preservatives from corruption, is at best but an indifferent one, even in a large quantity; and in a small one so far from impeding putrefaction, it rather promotes that process in the body. Some are of opinion, that the scurvy is much owing to intense cold, which checks perspiration; and hence, say they, arises the endemic distemper of the northern nations, particularly of these around the Baltic. The fact is partly true; but we are doubtful about the cause. In these countries, by reason of long and severe winters, the cattle, being

destitute
unfit
during
end
year
The
subsi
disea
class
fruit
live
ceive
order
a lat
Thus
are u
reaso
meat
the f
of th
of th
taste
provi
bread
they
other
that
and l
to th
of pe
comp
most
those
with
finer
any
marsh
those
vege
gran

destitute of pasture, can barely live, and are therefore unfit for use; so that the people, for their provisions, during that season, are obliged to kill them by the end of autumn, and to salt them for above half the year.

This putrid diet then, on which they must so long subsist, seems to be the chief source from whence the disease originates. And if we consider, that the lowest class of people in the north have few or no greens nor fruit in winter, little or no fermented liquors, and often live in damp, foul, and ill aired houses, it is easy to conceive how they should become liable to the same disorder with seamen; whereas others who live in as high a latitude, but in a different manner, are free from it. Thus we are informed by Linnæus, that the Laplanders are unacquainted with the scurvy; for which no other reason can be assigned, than their never eating salted meats, nor indeed salt with any thing, but their using all the fresh flesh of their rein deer. And this exemption of the hyperborean nations from the general distemper of the north, is the more remarkable, as they seldom taste vegetables, and bread never. Yet in the very provinces, bordering on Lapland, where they use bread, but scarcely any vegetables, and eat salted meats, they are as much troubled with the scurvy as in any other country. But here we may properly observe, that the late improvements in agriculture, gardening, and husbandry, by extending their salubrious influence to the remotest parts of Europe, and to the lowest class of people, begin sensibly to lessen the frequency of that complaint, even in those climates wherein it has been most brief and fatal. Again, it has been asserted, that those who live on shore, or landsmen, will be affected with the scurvy, though they may have never been confined to salt meats: but of this we have not met with any instances, except among such who have breathed a marshy air, or what was otherwise putrid; or among those who wanted exercise, fruits, and the common vegetables: under which particular circumstances we grant, that the humours will corrupt in the same manner,

ner, though not in the same degree, with those of seamen. In the war, when Sissinghurst Castle in Kent, was filled with French prisoners, the scurvy broke out among them, notwithstanding they had never been served with salted victuals in England, but had daily an allowance of fresh meat, and bread in proportion, though without vegetables. And besides the want of this necessary supply of greens, the wards were crowded and foul, the house damp, by reason of a circumambient moat, and the bounds allotted for taking the air were so small, and in wet weather so swampish, that the men seldom were disposed to quit the house. A representation having been made of these deficiencies, in consequence thereof the prisoners were supplied with roots and greens for boiling in their broth, the sick were quartered out in a dry situation, where they had the liberty of air and exercise; and by these means they all quickly recovered. We think it probable that the scurvy sooner appeared among these strangers, from their having been taken at sea, and therefore, from their diet, they were more disposed to the disease. Such is the nature and cause of that sickness most destructive to sailors.

Let us now take a transient view of its dreadful ravages; and by a contrast between the old and present times, we shall see, more evidently, the importance and value of the means proposed, and which have been most successfully employed by Capt. Cook, for its prevention and cure. In the first voyage for the establishment of the East-India Company, a Squadron was fitted out, and under the command of Lancaster (who was then styled general) in the year 1601. The equipment consisted of four ships, with four hundred and eighty men on board. Three of those vessels were so weakened by the scurvy, when they had got only three degrees beyond the equinoxial line, that the merchants, who had embarked on this adventure, were obliged to do duty as common sailors. At sea, on shore, and at Soldania, the then place of refreshment on this side the Cape of Good Hope, there died

in

in all
that
of the
in the
it upo
had u
sand
alone
of En
faring
since t
increa
so litt
dicine
it mig
aggran
tend h
impro
find fe
of fear
inform
peditio
and lo
this af
Maire,
squadre
vanced
sailors
any on
touched
that tin
the nin
Fernan
and suc
make i
that ill
ing abl
doing c
mast me
ships w

in all, nearly a fourth part of their complement, and that before they had proceeded half way to the place of their destination. Sir William Hawkins, who lived in that age, an intelligent and brave sea-officer, has left it upon record, "that in twenty years, during which he had used the sea, he could give an account of ten thousand mariners who had been consumed by the scurvy alone." If then in the very infancy of the naval power of England, so many were destroyed by that bane of seafaring men, what must have been the havock made since that early date, while our fleet has been gradually increasing, new ports for commerce opening, and yet so little advancement made in the nautical part of medicine. And within our own remembrance, when it might have been expected, that whatever tended to aggrandize the naval power of Great Britain, and to extend her commerce, would have received the highest improvement: yet, even at these latter dates, we shall find few measures were adopted to preserve the health of seamen, more than had been known to our uninformed ancestors. The successful, but mournful expedition of Commodore Anson, afterwards an admiral, and lord, affords a melancholy proof of the truth of this assertion. After having passed the straits of La Maire, the scurvy began to rage violently in this little squadron; and by the time the Centurion had advanced but a little way into the South Sea, forty-seven sailors died of it in that ship; nor were there scarcely any on board, who had not, in some degree, been touched with the distemper, though they had not at that time been quite eight months from England. In the ninth month, when abreast of the island of Juan Fernandez, the Centurion lost double that number; and such an amazing swift progress did the mortality make in this single ship, that before they landed on that island she had buried 200 of her hands; not being able to muster any more in a watch, capable of doing duty, than two quarter masters, and six foremast men. This was the condition of one of the three ships which reached that island; and the other two suffered

suffered in proportion. Nor did the destroyer stop here his cruel ravages, but, after a few months respite, renewed his attacks; for the same disease broke out afresh, making such havoc, that before the Centurion (in which were the whole surviving crews of the three ships) had reached the island of Tinian, there died sometimes eight or ten in a day, so that when they had been only two years on their voyage, they had lost a larger proportion than of four in five of their original number, and all of them after having entered the South Sea, of the scurvy: but we apprehend this was not strictly the case; but that the cause of so great a mortality was a pestilential kind of distemper, distinguished on land by the name of the jail, or hospital fever; and indeed, in the observations made by two of Commodore Anson's surgeons, it is affirmed, that the scurvy at that time was accompanied with putrid fevers: however it is not material, whether the scurvy, or fever combined with it, were the cause of the destructive mortality in Lord Anson's fleet, since it must be acknowledged both arose from foul air, and other sources of putrefaction; and which may now, in a great measure, be obviated, by the various means fallen upon since the time of that expedition: and this naturally leads us, in due order, to take a view of the principal articles of provision, and other methods employed by that prudent as well as brave commander, Capt. Cook. We shall mention all such articles as were found the most useful; and in this list of preservative stores, shall begin with

I. Sweet Wort. This was distributed, from one to three pints a day, or in such a proportion as the surgeon judged necessary, not only to those men who had manifest symptoms of the scurvy, but to such also as were judged to be most liable to it. Beer hath always been esteemed one of the best antiscorbutics; but as that derived all its fixed air from the malt of which it was made, this was thought to be preferable in long voyages, as it would take up less room than the beer, and keep longer sound. Experience has since verified

the

the the
surgeon
sage, w
Cook an
the best
found (
service
many to
where it
myself,
person,
cure of
what I h
of operat
sugar, sa
silence, y
a ship's c
regard to
hath bee
in long
makes it
their full
expended
to be wiss
for this w
Russians
following
They tak
portion,
in the ov
per quan
ferment,
is compl
duced, to
Dr. Mou
his friend
common
armies of
The same
in the cit
No. 24

the theory; and in the medical journal of Mr. Patten, surgeon to the Resolution, we find the following passage, which fully corroborates the testimony of Capt. Cook and others, in favour of Sweet Wort, as being the best antiscorbutic medicine yet known. "I have found (observes this gentleman) the wort of the utmost service in all scorbutic cases during the voyage. As many took it by way of prevention, few cases occurred where it had a fair trial; but these, however, I flatter myself, will be sufficient to convince every impartial person, it is the best remedy hitherto found out for the cure of the sea scurvy; and I am well convinced, from what I have seen the wort perform, and from its mode of operation, that if aided by portable soup, four-kroust, sugar, sago, and currants, the scurvy, that maritime pestilence, will seldom, or never make its appearance among a ship's crew, on the longest voyages; proper care with regard to cleanliness and provisions being observed." It hath been constantly observed by our sea-surgeons, that in long cruizes, or distant voyages, the scurvy never makes its alarming appearance, so long as the men have their full allowance of small beer; but that when it is all expended, the disorder soon prevails: it were therefore to be wished, that our ships would afford sufficient room for this wholesome beverage. But, we are informed, the Russians both on board, as well as on land, make the following middle quality between wort and small beer. They take ground malt and rye meal in a certain proportion, which they knead into small loaves, and bake in the oven. These they infuse occasionally in a proper quantity of warm water, which begins so soon to ferment, that in the space of 24 hours, their brewage is completed, and a small, brisk, acetous liquor produced, to which they have given the name of quas. Dr. Mounsey, who lived long in Russia, in writing to his friends in England, observes, that the quas is the common and salutary drink both of the fleets and armies of that empire, and that it was peculiarly good. The same gentleman having visited the several prisons in the city of Moscow, was surprized to find it full of

malefactors, but more so when he could discover no fever among them, nor learn that any acute distemper, peculiar to jails, had ever been known there. He observed, that some of those places for confinement had a yard, for the use of the prisoners, but in others without that advantage, they were not sickly: so that he could assign no other reason for the healthful condition of those men, than their kind of diet, which was the same with that of the common people of the country, who live mostly on rye-bread (a strong acedent) and drink quas. Upon his return to St. Peterburgh, he had made the same enquiry there, and with the same result. From this account it should seem, that the rye-meal both quickens the fermentation, and adds more fixed air, since the malt alone could not so readily produce such a tart, brisk liquor. And there is little doubt, but that whenever the other grains can be brought to a proper degree of fermentation, they will more or less in the same way become useful. That oats will, we are convinced from an experiment made by Capt. Cook. When on a cruize in the *Essex*, a 74 gun ship, and the scurvy breaking out among his crew, he recollected a kind of food most proper on that occasion, which he had seen used in some parts of the north, called *Sooins*. This is made by putting some oat-meal into a wooden vessel; then pouring hot water upon it, let the infusion continue until the liquor begins to taste sourish, that is, till a fermentation comes on, which, in a place moderately warm, may be produced in about two days. The water must then be poured off from the grounds, and boiled down to the consistence of a jelly. This the captain ordered to be made and dealt out in messes, being first sweetened with sugar, and seasoned with some prize French wine, which, though turned sour, improved the taste. This diet chiefly, not less palatable than medicinal, and by abstaining from salt meats, quite recovered his scorbutic sick, not only in this, but in subsequent cruizes, without his being obliged to send one of them on shore because they could not recover at sea. Before the power

of the
the
was
sition
acid
scarci
the g
found
with t
drops
chirte
to the
three
cretion
rebour
is mo
If we
the fi
also ex
indeed
in all
faction
comm
II.
(four
Its sp
which
The R
veget
in the
antife
sea, w
was t
medic
use o
the hi
(witn
say o
tion
and b

of the fixed air in subduing putrefaction was known, the efficacy of fruits, greens, and fermented liquors was commonly ascribed to the acid in their composition; and we have still reason to believe, that the acid concurs in operating that effect. In case of a scarcity in these articles, or a deficiency of malt, or when the grain should be spoiled, other substitutes may be found very serviceable; as distilled water, acidulated with the spirit of sea salt, in the proportion of only ten drops to a quart; or with the weak spirit of vitriol, thirteen drops to the same measure, which may be given to those who are threatened with the scurvy, at least three quarts of this liquor daily, to be drank with discretion, as they shall think proper. The fixed air rebounds in wine, and perhaps no vegetable substance is more replete with it than the juice of the grape. If we join the grateful taste of wine, we must rank it the first in the list of antiscorbutic liquors. Cyder is also excellent, with other vinous productions of fruit; indeed this salutary fixed air is contained more or less in all fermentable liquors, and begins to oppose putrefaction as soon as the working, or intestine motion commences.

II. The next article of extensive use, was Sour-kroust, (sour cabbage) a food of universal repute in Germany. Its spontaneous fermentation produces that acidity which makes it agreeable to the taste of all who eat it. The Resolution had a large quantity of this wholesome vegetable food on board, and it spoils not by keeping: in the judgment of Capt. Cook, sour-kroust is highly antiscorbutic. The allowance for each man, when at sea, was a pound, served twice a week, or oftener, as was thought necessary. Some of the distinguished medical writers of our times, have disapproved of the use of cabbage as an antiscorbutic; notwithstanding the high encomiums bestowed upon it by the ancients, (witness what Cato the elder, and Pliny the naturalist, say on the subject,) and although it hath had the sanction of the experience of nations, for many past ages; and by experiments laid before the Royal Society, by

some of our most eminent physicians, it has been demonstrated, that this vegetable, with the rest of the supposed alcalescents, are really acescents; and that the scurvy is never owing to acidity, but to a species of putrefaction; that very cause of which the ill-grounded class of alcalescents was supposed to be a promoter.

III. Portable Soup was another article with which the Resolution was plentifully supplied. An ounce to each man, or such other quantity as circumstances pointed out, was boiled in their pease daily, three days in every week; and when vegetables were to be had it was boiled with them. Of this were made several nourishing messes, which occasioned the crew to eat a greater quantity of vegetables than they would otherwise have done. This broth being freed from all fat; and having by long boiling evaporated the most putrescent parts of the meat, is reduced to the consistence of a glue, which in effect it is, and will, like other glues, in a dry place, keep sound for many years.

IV. The Rob of Oranges and Lemons, which the surgeon made use of in many cases, with great success. Capt. Cook, it has been observed, did not much rely on these acids as a preservative against the scurvy; for which the following reason has been assigned by one of our most eminent physical professors. These preparations being only sent out upon trial, the surgeon of the ship was told how much he might give for a dose, without strictly limiting the quantum. The experiment was made with the quantity specified; but with so little success, that judging it not prudent to lose more time, he set about the cure with the wort alone, of the efficacy of which he was fully convinced; while he reserved the robs for other purposes; more particularly for colds, when to a large draught of warm water, with some spirits and sugar, he added a spoonful of one of them, and with these ingredients made a grateful sudorific that answered his intention. To which we may add, as worthy of notice, that as they had been reduced to a small proportion of their bulk by evaporation, it is probable they were much weaken-

ed,

ed, a
the fi
furth
be fe
to: a
by a
whole
of the
shoul
want
this v
of th
lady
must
Cook
robs,
wrote
Plym
with y
Rob of
being
think
things
have l
very s
latter
effects
the in
thinki
better
down
that
compa
to be
could
be so
ly ima
plied
fire for
naviga

ed, and that with their aqueous particles they had, by the fire, lost not a little of their aerial. If therefore a further trial of these juices were to be made, they should be sent to sea purified and entire in casks, agreeable to a proposal sent into the Admiralty some years ago, by an experienced surgeon of the navy. Upon the whole, the testimonies in favour of the salutary qualities of these acids are so numerous, and so strong, that we should look upon some failures, even in cases where their want of success cannot so well be accounted for as in this voyage, not a sufficient reason for striking them out of this list of preservatives against the consuming maldy to which seamen are particularly subject. Nor must we omit observing under this head, that Capt. Cook says not more in praise of vinegar than of the robs, as appears from an extract of a letter, which he wrote to the president of the Royal Society, dated Plymouth Sound, July 7th, 1776. "I entirely agree with you, (says the captain) that the dearness of the Rob of Lemons, and of Oranges, will hinder them from being purchased in large quantities; but I do not think these so necessary; for though they may assist other things, I have no great opinion of them alone. Nor have I a higher opinion of vinegar. My people had it very sparingly during the late voyage; and towards the latter part, none at all; and yet we experienced no ill effects from the want of it. The custom of washing the inside of the ship with vinegar I seldom observed, thinking fire and smoke answered the purpose much better." We will not controvert the position here laid down by Capt. Cook, nor would we infer from hence, that he thought vinegar of little service to a ship's company, but only that as he happened in this voyage to be sparingly provided with it, and yet did well, he could not therefore consider a large store of vinegar to be so material an article of provisions, as was commonly imagined; but notwithstanding the captain supplied its place with four-kroust, and trusted chiefly to fire for purifying his decks, yet it is to be hoped future navigators will not wholly omit such a refreshing and useful

useful article. It is at least a wholesome variety in seasoning, very proper for cleansing the receptacles of the sick, and may be used at times, successfully as a medicine. The physician himself will smell to vinegar to prevent infection from contagious diseases, and the smell is certainly agreeable to the sick, especially to such who may be confined to a foul and crowded ward. Thus much for the salutary articles that have of late been added to the naval stores of all the king's ships on long voyages, which Capt. Cook ordered to be dispensed, as occasion might require, in a bountiful manner; to which he added the following regulations, either wholly new, or hints from Sir Hugh Palliser, Captains Campbell, Wallis, and other experienced friends; and as from these he formed a plan to which all his ship's company were to conform, he made them his own, and we may therefore justly place the merit to our skilful commander's account.

V. Capt. Cook put his crew at three watches, instead of two; that is, he formed his whole crew into three divisions, each of which was ordered upon the watch by the boatswain four hours at a time; so that every man had eight hours free, for four of duty: whereas at watch and watch, the half of the men being on duty at once, with returns of it every four hours, they can have but broken sleep, and when exposed to wet, they cannot have time to get dry before the whistle calls them up, or they may lie down to rest themselves. When service requires, hardships must be endured, and no men in the world encounter them so readily, and with such alacrity, as our thorough bred English seamen do; nevertheless, when there is no pressing call, ought not our brave, hardy mariners to be indulged with as much uninterrupted rest as our common labourers? Indeed it is the practice of all good officers to expose their men as little to wet weather as possible; and we doubt not but they will pay attention to what was made an essential point with our humane commander. In the torrid zone he shaded his people from the scorching rays of the sun by an awning over

his

his de
circle
their
stuff,
heads
worki
high
crow
what
hero,
to sav
lamen
the lo
bravin
the p
empir
VI.
trefac
to pre
To the
put in
cessive
the air
lighte
the h
cuum
heated
placed
the fir
the fo
fresh
in bur
rect th
nerall
has b
that a
sickly
constr
wife a
place

his deck; and in his course under the southern polar circle, he provided for each man what the sailors called their Magellan jacket, made of a substantial woollen stuff, with the addition of a hood for covering their heads; and this garb they found most comfortable for working in rain and snow, and among the loose ice in high southern latitudes. If Rome decreed a civic crown to him who saved the life of a single citizen, what honorary rewards, what praises are due to that hero, who contrived, and employed, such new means to save many; means, whereby Britannia will no more lament, on the return of her ships from distant voyages, the loss of her bold sons, her intrepid mariners, who by braving every danger, have so liberally contributed to the prosperity, opulence, and glory of her maritime empire!

VI. Unremitted care was taken to guard against putrefaction, and a variety of measures pursued, in order to procure, and maintain, a purity of air in the ship. To this end, some wood, and that not sparingly, being put into a proper stove, was lighted, and carried successively to every part below deck. Wherever fire is, the air nearest to it, being heated, becomes specifically lighter, and by being lighter rises, and passes through the hatchways into the atmosphere. The partial vacuum is filled with the cold air around, and that being heated in its turn, in like manner ascends, and is replaced with other air as before. Thus by continuing the fire for some time, in any of the lower apartments, the foul air is in a good measure driven out, and the fresh admitted. Besides, the acid steams of the wood, in burning, act probably here as an antiseptic, and correct the corrupted air that remains. The ship was generally thus aired with fires once or twice a week. It has been observed by an officer of distinguished rank, that all the old twenty gun ships were remarkably less sickly than those equal in dimensions, but of modern construction; which circumstance he could no other-wise account for, than by the former having their fire-place or kitchen in the forepart of the deck imbedded

ately above the hold, where the flue vented so ill, that, when the wind was a-stern, every part was filled with smoke. This was a nuisance for the time, but which was abundantly compensated by the good health of the several crews: for those fire places dried the lower decks, much more when placed below, than they can now under the fore-castle upon the upper deck. But the most beneficial end answered by these portable stoves was, their drying up the damp, and foul moisture, especially in those places where the air was most likely to be corrupted for the want of a free circulation. This foul moisture is formed of the breath, and perspirable matter of a multitude of men, of the animals, or live stock, and of the steams of the bilge water from the well, where the stagnated corruption is the greatest. This putrid humidity, being one of the principal sources of the scorbutic disease, was, in order to its removal, particularly attended to; and while the fires were burning, some of the hands were employed in rubbing hard, with canvass, or oakum, every part of the ship that was damp and accessible. But the advantage of these means, for preserving the health of mariners, appeared no where so conspicuous, as in purifying the well; which being situated in the lowest part of the hold, the whole leakage runs into it, whether of the ship itself, or the casks of spoiled meat, or corrupted water. Yet this place was rendered both safe and sweet by means of an iron pot filled with fire, and let down to burn therein: we say safe, because the noxious vapours, from this sink alone, have often been the cause of instantaneous death to those who have unwarily approached to clean it; and not to one only, but to several successively, when they have gone down to succour their unfortunate assistants. When this wholesome process could not take place, by reason of stormy weather, the ship was fumigated with gunpowder, mixed with vinegar or water. The smoke could have little effect in drying, but it might correct the putrid air, by means of the acid spirits from the sulphur and nitre, assisted perhaps by the aerial fluid, then disengaged

engag
The
other
with
by D
vince
in th
mine
with
of w
chara
vided
wind
betwe
no la
that
are in
lator
gales
when
quire

VII

only
ding,
fills th
clean
copper
and p
people
Clean
to reg
you c
to be
selves
more
army
riner
he th
officer
ding t
No

engaged from the fuel, to counteract putrefaction. These purifications by gunpowder, by burning tar, and other resinous substances, are sufficiently known: We wish the same could be said of the ventilator, invented by Dr. Hales, the credit of which, though we are convinced of its excellence, is far from being established in the navy. Perhaps Capt. Cook had not time to examine it, and therefore would not encumber his ship with a machine he had possibly never seen worked, and of which he had, at best, received but a doubtful character; and we find he was not altogether unprovided with an apparatus for ventilation. He had the windsails, which he found very serviceable, particularly between the tropics. They take up little room, require no labour in working; and the invention is so simple, that they can fall in no hands; but, yet their powers are small in comparison with those of Hales's ventilator; add to which, they cannot be put up in hard gales of wind, and they are of no use in dead calms, when a circulation of air is chiefly necessary, and required.

VII. The attention of Capt. Cook was directed not only to the ship, but to the persons, hammocks, bedding, cloaths, &c. of the crew, and even to the utensils they used, that the whole might be constantly kept clean and dry. Proper attention was paid to the ship's coppers; and the fat which boiled out of the salt beef and pork, the captain never suffered to be given to the people, being of opinion that it promotes the scurvy. Cleanliness is not only conducive to health; it also tends to regularity, and is the patron of other virtues. If you can persuade those who are to be under command, to be more cleanly than they are disposed to be of themselves, they will become more sober, more orderly, and more attentive to their duty. The practice in the army verifies this observation; yet, we confess, a mariner has indifferent means to keep himself clean, had he the inclination to do it; but, in our opinion, sea officers might avail themselves of the still for providing fresh water for the purpose of washing; seeing it

is well known that salt water will not mix with soap, and linen wet with brine seldom thoroughly dries. As for Capt. Cook, one morning, in every week, he passed his ship's company in review, and saw that every man had changed his linen, and was in other points as clean as circumstances would permit; and the frequent opportunities he had of taking in fresh water among the islands in the South Sea, enabled him to allow his crew a sufficient quantity of this wholesome article for every use; and this brings us to another useful means conducive to the health of seamen.

VIII. Capt. Cook thought fresh water from the shore preferable to that which has been kept some time on board a ship, and therefore he was careful to procure a supply of this essential article wherever it was to be obtained, even though his company were not in want of it: nor were they ever at an allowance, but had always sufficient for every necessary purpose. Nor was the captain without an apparatus for distilling fresh water; but though he availed himself sometimes of the invention, he did not rely on it, finding by experiments, that he could not obtain by this means nearly so much as was expected. This was no disappointment to him, since within the southern tropic, in the Pacific Ocean, he discovered so many islands, all well stored with wholesome springs; and when in the high latitudes, far from a single fountain, he found the hardships and dangers inseparable from the frigid zone, in some degree compensated by the singular felicity he enjoyed, of extracting inexhaustible supplies of fresh water from an ocean strewd with ice. Those very shoals, fields, and floating mountains of ice, among which he steered his perilous course, and which presented such terrifying objects of destruction, were the very means of his support, by supplying him abundantly with what he most wanted. That all frozen water would thaw into fresh, was a paradox that had been asserted, but met with little credit: even Capt. Cook himself expected no such transmutation; and therefore was agreeably surpris'd to find he had one
difficulty

diffic
the h
sions.
or on
antier
the P
to me
that r
so wh
unsup
mark
thick
enjoye
pericn
towar
mayin
disease
as col
fevers,
must
lician,
is due
surgeon
ed his
must b
ons, an
a num
alties
there b
under
wife n
more,
IX.
nish, v
water;
freshm
meet v
even if
ple to
benefit

difficulty less to encounter, namely, that of preserving the health of his men so long on salt and putrid provisions, with a scanty allowance of, perhaps, foul water, or only what he could obtain by the use of the still. An ancient writer of great authority, no less than one of the Pliny's, had assigned, from theory, bad qualities to melted snow; but our judicious commander affirms, that melted ice of the sea is not only fresh, but soft, and so wholesome, as to shew the fallacy of human reason unsupported by experiments. And what is very remarkable, though in the midst of fleets, falls of snow, thick fogs, and much moist weather, the Resolution enjoyed nearly the same state of health she had experienced in the temperate and torrid zones. Indeed towards the end of the several courses, some of the mariners began to complain of the scurvy, but this disease made little progress; nor were other disorders, as colds, diarrhoeas, intermittents, and continued fevers, either numerous, alarming, or fatal. Nor must we omit here the remark of a celebrated physician, who justly observes, "that much commendation is due to the attention and abilities of Mr. Patten, the surgeon of the Resolution, for having so well seconded his captain in the discharge of his duty. For it must be allowed, that in despite of the best regulations, and the best provisions, there will always be among a numerous crew, during a long voyage, some casualties more or less productive of sickness, and unless there be an intelligent medical assistant on board, many, under the wisest commander, will perish, that otherwise might have been saved." We shall observe once more,

IX. That Capt. Cook was not only careful to replenish, whenever opportunity permitted, his casks with water; but he provided his men with all kinds of refreshments, both animal and vegetable, that he could meet with, and by every means in his power: these, even if not pleasing to the palate, he obliged his people to use, both by example and authority; but the benefits arising from refreshments of any kind soon be-

came so obvious, that he had little occasion to recommend the one, or exert the other. Thus did this expert and humane navigator employ all the means and regulations, which the art of man suggested, or the God of nature provided for the most benevolent purpose, even that of preserving the health and lives of those intrusted to his care. Here is greater merit than a discovery of frozen unknown countries could have claimed; and which will exist, in the opinion of every benevolent mind, a subject of admiration and praise, when the disputes about a southern continent shall no longer engage the attention, or divide the judgment of philosophical enquirers. This is a memorial more lasting than the mimic bust, or the emblazoned medal; for this can never perish, but will remain engraven on the hearts of Englishmen to their latest posterity. May future navigators spring out of this bright example, not only to perpetuate his justly acquired fame, but to imitate his labours for the advancement of natural knowledge, the good of society, and the true glory of Great Britain.

A TABLE of the LANGUAGE used by the NATIVES of the SOCIETY ISLES, in GRAMMATICAL ORDER; to which is affixed an EXPLANATION of their MEANING in ENGLISH.

NOUNS.

Warrades	Anger
Momoa	An Ankle
Maa	Aliment
Taerec	Action
Fefe	Abscess
Nohora	Abode
Techo	Adulterer
Toe	Axe
Eteourooa	Assembly
Taata, toa	Affassin
Tarra	Asperity
Owha	Arrow (body of)

Omoa

Omo
Eoo
Oom
Mad
Reen
Ee
Evan
Wau
Oop
Nana
Arra
Poro
Fata
Peep
Ama
Emot
Poe
Eteoc
Erae
Eene
Epa
Hoho
Moer
Errev
Papa
Apoa
Vaihe
Hena
Fanna
Roere
Erao
Eroce
Oome
Omor
Mydie
Eevce
Etama
Eevce
Fefe

NOUNS.

Omoa	<i>Point of an arrow</i>
Eoome	<i>Arrow</i>
Oomaia	<i>Answer</i>
Madoohowhy	<i>Approbation</i>
Reema	<i>Arm</i>
Ec	<i>Armpit</i>
Evarre	<i>Arches</i>
Waura	<i>Alive</i>
Oopeere	<i>Adhesive</i>
Nana	<i>Awry</i>
Arra. Era	<i>Awake</i>
Parou, mou	<i>True</i>
Fata, hoito	<i>Averse</i>
Peepeere	<i>Avaricious</i>
Ama. Heama	<i>Ashamed</i>
Emotto	<i>A Battle</i>
Poc	<i>Bead</i>
Eteoe. Eatee,	<i>Bag</i>
Eraeunoo	<i>Bait</i>
Eeneeou	<i>Bamboo</i>
Epaa	<i>Bank</i>
Hohore	<i>Bark</i>
Moenc	<i>Basket of cocoa leaves</i>
Errevy	<i>Ditto a fisher's</i>
Papa Maieca	<i>Ditto of plantain stock</i>
Apoaira	<i>Ditto of cocoa leaves large</i>
Vaihec	<i>Ditto of ditto small</i>
Hena	<i>Ditto of twigs round</i>
Fanna toonea	<i>Bastard</i>
Reerettee	<i>Beetle</i>
Erao	<i>Bee</i>
Eroec. Moia	<i>Bed</i>
Oome oome	<i>Beard</i>
Omorre	<i>Battle-axe</i>
Mydidde	<i>Babe</i>
Eevce, toata	<i>Batchelor</i>
Etama	<i>Brother</i>
Eeyce	<i>Bone</i>
Fefe	<i>Boil</i>

Evaa

Omoa

NOUNS.

Evaa	Boat, or canoe
Toto, Ehooci	Blood
Meice	Blist'er
Toona, taata	Blasphem'er
Toameeme	Bladder
Oore, eoha	Bitch
Eawou	Boldness
Manoo	Bird
Horoa	Benevolence
Taparoo	Beggar
Pepe	Butterfly
Eta	Bunch (of fruit)
Te, arrehao	Buds
Peerara	Bonetto, a fish
Efanna	Bow
Aroahooa	Bow-string
Mydidde	Boy
Eama	Branch
Teeteere	Brikness
Ooroo	Bread-fruit
Epatea	Ditto (a particular kind)
Ehoe	Ditto (paste of)
Tappooroo	Bread-tree (gum of the)
Edaooroo	Ditto (leaf of the)
Pooroo	Ditto (pith of the)
Taoome	Breast-plate
Ery	The Brow
Oma	Breast
Abooba	Brain
Era	Boards (carved of a <i>Marax</i>)
Tooa	Back
Eeno	Bad
Etoonoo	Baked
Oopobooto	Bald-headed
Taturra	Bare
Fenooa Maoure	Barren-land
Ere, ere	Black
Matta-po	Blind
Maneca	Blunt

Ooaweera

Ooawe
 Motoo
 Aurau
 Pappa
 Ooora
 Tore
 Ohooc
 Orahoo
 Taura
 Epecho
 Pee, pee
 Mare
 Peeceeya
 Nonoa
 Eoowa
 Motoo
 Teitei
 Arawere
 Toopooe
 Emotoo t
 Roe
 Eaoute
 Aeeco
 Etaa
 Opoe
 Papparee
 Maneenb
 Eou, shea
 Too, Etoc
 Taumatta
 Etooa
 Terapoo
 Taata Emc
 Peeha
 Moa peeria
 Earee
 Tooot
 Emammate
 Toaa

NOUNS.

Ooaweera	Broiled
Motoo	Broken
Auraura	Brown
Pappa	A Crab
Ooora	Cray-fish
Torea	Curlew
Ohooc	Convolvulus
Orahooc	Cork
Taura	Cordage
Epecho	Corner
Pee, peere	Covetousness
Mare	Cough
Peceeya	Covering of a fish's gills
Nonoa	Coyness
Eoowa	Crab (land)
Motoo	Crack
Teitei	Cripple
Arawerewa	Cookoo (a brown)
Toopooe	The Crown of the head
Emotoo too	Cramp
Boe	Core of an apple
Eaoute	Cloth-plant
Aeeco	Claw of a bird
Etaa	Chin
Opoc	Chest of the body
Pappareea	Cheek
Maneeno	A Calm
Eou, shea	Ditto
Too, Etoo	Cane (sugar)
Taumatta	Cap
Etooa	Caterpillar
Terapoo	Center (or middle)
Taata Emoo, Emoo	Chatterer
Pecha	Chest
Moa peeriaia	A Chicken
Earee	Chief, or king
Tooon	Ditto (an inferior one)
Emammateh	Cliff
Toaa	Cloth-beater

NOUNS:

Eao	Cloud
Moa, etoa	Cock
Pötte potte	Cock-roath
Arée	Cocoa-nut
Poorbowaha, Pooröö	Ditto (<i>husk of a</i>)
Erede, vac	Ditto (<i>oil of</i>)
Enehaob	Ditto (<i>leaves of</i>)
Pahoro, Paherre	Comb
Waheine, Moebo, Etoonea	Concubine
Ooraora	Crimson (<i>colour</i>)
Paraou maro, Para paraou	Conversation
Waheine, pooha	Contempt (<i>name of</i>)
Madoo, howhy	Consent
Evaheea	Confusedness
Tatou	Computation
Teyä	Company
Mareedé	Cold (<i>sense of</i>)
Ey	Coition
Parooy	Cloth round the waist, and a shirt
Heappa, heappa, Aade, poocé ei, Ora poocé ei	Ditto (<i>yellow</i>)
Ooair ara	Ditto (<i>gummed</i>)
Aheere, Ooa	Ditto (<i>nankeen</i>)
Pooheere	Ditto (<i>dark brown</i>)
Oocrai	Ditto (<i>brown thin</i>)
Teeböota	Ditto (<i>an oblong piece of</i>)
Ahoo	Ditto (<i>of any kind</i>)
Ewhou, arra	Clay
Étoo	Clapping (<i>a noise</i>)
Porhaoo	Clappers
Eoore, tehai	Circumcision
Fanou, evahö	Child-bearing
Wara	Cheerfulness
Mammatea	Chalk
Teeteere, Etirre	Celerity
Poore, poore	Chequered, or painted
Epooneina, Erooy	Choaked
Ooama, Eoocé	Clean

Tea
Eva
Eeo
Ooa
Ooo
Mot
Etee
Epee
Haw
Ehoo
Oo,
Mah
Heev
Par
Oobo
Aoun
Adoo
Ooree
Ehoo
Matei
Pahod
Mora
Eoo
Poere
Maran
Ootata
Matte
Tareea
Mona
Aheoo
Erepo
Ehoon
Eeca
Faoou
Ewaou
Mattou
Topott
Efao
Oomarc
Patrem
No.

NOUNS.

Teate	Clear
Evahec	Close
Eeco, Eecwera	Cooked (victuals)
Ooa, pecape, Ehotto	Crammed, or crowded
Ooopeeo	Crooked
Motoo	Cut, or divided
Etee	A Devil
Epee	Disease
Hawa, hawa	Diarrhoea (looseness)
Ehoonoa	Denial
Oo, atahal	Drop
Maheine	Daughter
Heeva	Dance
Parace	Head-dress at funerals
Oooota	Door
Aouna	Dolphin
Adooa	Doll
Ooree	Dog
Eohoo	Ditch
Mateina	District
Pahoo	Drum
Mora	Duck
Eoo	Dug, or nipple
Poceree	Darkness
Marama rama	Day-light
Ootataheita	Day-break
Matte noa	Death (natural)
Tareca, tooree	Deafness
Mona	Deep-water
Aheao	Dew
Erepo	Dirt, and nastiness
Ehoonoa	Disapprobation
Eeca	Dishonesty
Faooue	Dissatisfaction
Ewaou	Down (soft hair)
Mattou	Dread
Topotta	Drops of rain
Efaq	Dumbness
Oomaro	Dry
Parremo	Drowned
No. 24.	5 D
Teate	Eeco

NOUNS.

Ecoo	<i>Dressed, not raw</i>
Taurooa	<i>Double</i>
Roa	<i>Distant</i>
Taevea	<i>Displeas'd</i>
Epootooa	<i>Decrepit</i>
Matte roo	<i>Dead</i>
Taatae	<i>An Enemy</i>
Tooo	<i>Echo</i>
Heawy	<i>Echinus, or sea-egg</i>
Poe note tareea	<i>Ear-ring</i>
Tareea	<i>Ear</i>
Tatooree	<i>Ditto (the inside of)</i>
Ehoero te Manoo	<i>Egg</i>
Peery	<i>Egg-bird (white)</i>
Matta	<i>The Eye</i>
Tooa, matta	<i>Eye-brow</i>
Oohoihoi	<i>Evening</i>
Tetooee	<i>Euphorbium-tree</i>
Tooree	<i>Elbow</i>
Tooty	<i>Excrement</i>
Ooataao, Tataooa	<i>Empty</i>
Eta, Eta	<i>Entire</i>
Oohytei	<i>Equal</i>
Etoo	<i>Erect</i>
Poorehooa	<i>A Fly</i>
Weewo	<i>Flute</i>
Omamao	<i>Fly-catcher (a bird)</i>
Rypoeea	<i>Fog</i>
Taouna	<i>Fool</i>
Moa	<i>Forul</i>
Apoo	<i>Farunculus (a boil)</i>
Eeeda	<i>Flesh-mark</i>
Motoo	<i>Fissure</i>
Makeeta	<i>Fishing-rod</i>
Ewha	<i>Fish-pot</i>
Epa	<i>Fishing-wall</i>
Eya	<i>Fish</i>
Etata	<i>Ditto (the cuckold)</i>
Paiou	<i>Ditto (flat green and red)</i>
Oomorchie	<i>Ditto (a yellow and flat)</i>

Eeume

Eeume
 Marara
 Ereem
 Epatta
 Tahare
 Eho
 Medoo
 Ta
 He
 Emotee
 Mamo-
 Tirra
 Pooa
 Tapooy
 Ery
 Ahea
 Avee
 Hooero
 Hooero
 Eoo-ee
 Taina
 Toearre
 Tecarrec
 Pooa
 Papa
 Da-hee-e
 Amoto
 Eahai
 Fafa
 Farara,
 Hooroo,
 Mattou
 Mace
 Moe, mo
 Faatta at
 Hawarre
 Peca
 Eheieu, F
 Temy de

NOUNS.

Euume	Ditto (green and flat)
Marara	Ditto (flying)
Ereema	Finger
Epatta	Fillip
Taharee	Fan
Ehoo	Fart
Medooa tanne	Father
Ta... te hoa	Ditto (a step)
He... hooroo manoo	Feather
Emoteea	The Face
Mamo-oo	Fern-tree
Tirra	Fin of a fish
Pooa	Flower of a plant
Tapooy	Foot
Ery	Forehead
Ahea	Frapping of a flute
Avee	Fruit (yellow)
Hooero to manoo	Ditto (perfume)
Hooero	Fruit
Eoo-ee	Friction
Taina	Freckles
Toearre tarreea	Flowers for ear-ornaments
Tecarreoowa	Ditto (open)
Pooa	Ditto of a plant
Papa	Flatness
Da-hee-ere-e-reupa	Flapper (a fly)
Amoto	Fist (striking within dancing)
Eahai	Fire
Fafa	Feeling (sense of)
Farara, Toororee	Feebleness
Hooroo, hooroo, te manoo	Feathers (red)
Mattou	Fear
Maec	Fat of meat
Moe, momy	Fainting
Faatta atta	Facetious
Hawarre	False
Ptea	Fat
Eheieu, Faca	Fatigued
Temy de paaree	Fellow (a young clever one, or boy)

Eooha	Female, kind
Fenooa, maa	Fertile, land
Eote	Few
Mahouta	Flown
Ooaro	Forgot
Erepo	Foul
Eanna, anna	Fresh
Pya, Oopya, Paya	Full (satisfied)
Mobpoona	A Grandson
Ouroo	Great-great-grandfather
Too boona tahetoo	Great-grandfather
Tooboona	Grandfather
Taata Aee, Erapoa nooc	Glutton
Heoeeota	Glass (looking)
Tatooy	Girthing manufacture
Tooneea	Girl
Tatooa	Girdle
Eho-oo	Gimblet
Avoutoo	Garland of flowers
Orabooboo	Gut (the blind)
Aaoo	Guts of Animals
Horoa	Generosity
Anonho	Grass
Tapa	Groin (the)
Poore, poore	Green
Arahai	Great
Tomo	Grasping
Mamahou, Maroo	Good-natured
Efarre	A Hut, or house
Awhatta	House on props
Efarrepota	Ditto (a large one)
Ehamoote	Ditto (of office)
Matau	Hook (fish)
Ecaoure	Ditto (a particular sort)
Erooa	Hole
Boa	Hog
Maoo, Maooa	Hill
Talha	Ditto (called one tree)
Otoo	Heron (a blue)
Trapappa	Ditto (a white)
Totera	Hedge-hog (the sea)

Toe
Toot
Orar
Eteet
Error
Hinn
Ehoo
Peep
Oetoo
Epoos
Ereer
Peele
One
Oopo
Evou
Enan

Ahou
Peere
Po-oo
Etoos
Etohe
Tamo
Epaed
Mahe
Ecaou
Efao
Eta,
Maha
Teim
Mato
Pohe
Fa,
Poroo
Moto
Mahe
Etee
Eta
Tabo

NOUNS.

Toe	Hatchet
Tootou	Harbour
Oraro	Harangue
Eteete	Hammer
Erroroo	The Hair
Hinnaheina	Ditto (grey)
Ehoo	Ditto (red)
Peepee	Ditto (curled)
Oetoeto	Ditto (woolly or frizzled)
Epoote	Ditto (tied up)
Ereema	Hand
Peeleoi	Ditto (deformed)
One one	Ditto (a motion with)
Oopo	Head
Evoua	Ditto (shorn)
Enanea	Head-ach, occasioned by drunkenness
Aboutoo	Heart of an animal
Peere, peere	Hibiscus (a flower)
Po-oorou	Ditto (with yellow flowers)
Etooe, Eowha	Hiccup
Etohe	Hips
Tamorou	Ditto (punctuated)
Epaee no t'Eraee	Horizon
Maheine, Amauhatoj	House-wife (the industrious)
Eeaoure	Honesty
Efao	Hoarseness
Eta, eta	Hardiness
Mahanna, hanna	Heat
Teimaha	Heavy
Mato	High
Poheea	Hot
Fa, atta, atta	Humorous
Pooree, Poeeea	Hungry, or hunger
Motoo	An Islet
Maheine Opataiechu	Inquisitive (a tattling woman)
Etee	Image of a human figure
Eta	Jaw (the lower)
Taboone	Jealousy (in a woman)

Wccata

Toe

NOUNS.

Weeata	Ignorance
Oore, eecone	All-natured
Teohe	Imps
Tawytte	Jeceß
Teepy	Inditence
Taeaa	Industry
Erahoo	Ink (for punctuation)
Myro	Itch (the)
Peepere	Inhospitable
Tee, tee	Indigent
Roa	Immense
Poo	Immature
Teepy	Indolent, idle
Tapona	A Knot
Vahodoo	Ditto (a double one)
Teetona	Ditto (a female one)
Tee, poo	K. uckle
Etooree	Knee
Oomo	Kite that boys play with
Eroora	King-fisher
Earee, dahai	King
Emoteea	Kernel of a cocoa-nut
Foohooa	Kidneys (the)
Matte	Killed
Ootoo	A House
Ehoooa	Kover
Hawa, hava	Koofeneß
Heeocotta	Looking-glass
Teonai	Kobster
Mo-o	Lizard
Taata, hawarte	Liar
Tao	Lance, or spear
Ewhaouna	Lagoon
Eraa, Eara	Ladder
Fenooa. Whenooa	Land, a country
Parau	Language
Timoro dee, te Timoro dee	Ditto used in dancing
Nooe	Largeneß
Teepy	Lazineß

Awy

Aw
 Mar
 Oov
 Oot
 Tee
 Oop
 Mea
 Aoo
 Eaw
 Mam
 Eete
 Tei,
 Arah
 Aco
 Tooh
 Poo,

 Nou
 Taato
 Wor
 Maoo
 Mado
 Eepe
 Whatt
 Maran
 Atoon
 Rypoe
 Ea
 Teera
 Evann
 Moea
 Poorou
 Eeeree

 Ottaha
 Taata,
 Taata,
 Toonce
 Etoa

NOUNS.

Awy	Leg (the)
Maramarama	Day-light
Oowaira	Lightning
Ootoo	Lips (the)
Tectoo, arapoa	Lungs (the)
Oopeca	Lusty
Hea, hea, Papoo	Low
Aooweewa	Loose
Eawawa	Loathsome
Mama	Light
Ecte	Little
Tei, tel	Lame
Arahai	Large
Aeo	Lean of meat
Toohai	Lean, slender
Poo, poo. Poo	A Musquet, or any kind of fire arms
Nou ou	Muscle-shell
Taato toa	Murderer
Worou, worou	Multitude
Maooa. Moua	Mountain, or bill
Madoo, waheine	Mother
Epepe	Moth
Whattarau	Monument (funeral)
Marama	Month (lunar)
Atoonoa	Mole, or mark
Rypoeca	Mist, or fog
Ea	Measure
Teera	Mast of a canoe
Evanne	Mat
Moea	Ditto (a silky kind)
Poorou	Ditto (a coarse sort)
Eeerec	Mark (a black one on the skin)
Ottaha	Man of war bird
Taata, Taane	Man
Taata, humaneeno	Ditto (a bad one)
Tooneca	Maid, or girl
Etoa	The Male of any animal
	Teropoo

Nouns:

Tetopoo	Middle of any thing
Marama	Moon
Oopoeepoe	Morning
Evaha	Mouth
Heeva	Music
Eeva	Mourning
Tapao	Ditto (leaves, used on that occasion)
Ooata	Motion
Mouateitei	Mountains of the first order
Mouahaha	Ditto of the second ditto
Pereraou	Ditto of the third ditto
Mamma; haoo	Modesty
Otoora, heipo	Midnight
Ehoofoo	Maggots
Worou, worou, manoo,	Many
manoo	Mature
Para, Pe	Moist
Wararee	Motherly
Patea	Murdered
Matte. Matteroa	Mute
Fatebooa	A Noun, or name of a thing
Eecoa	Native
Taatatooboo	Net (fishing one)
Oopaia	Night shade
Oporo	Nipple
Eoo	Nit
Eriha	Nut (cocoa)
Aree	Ditto a large compressed ditto
Eechee	The Nostrils
Popohoo	Nail
Aecoo	Ditto of iron
Eure	Neck
Aee	Numeration
Tatou	Noon
Wawatea	Night
Po. Eapo	Needles
Narreedz	Naked
Taturra	

Peere
 Erepo
 Hou
 Poto.
 Emoo
 Oohop
 Ooom
 Ewhat
 Iteea
 Pahoo
 Erapao
 Ty, M
 Ooape
 Maray
 Tooce,
 Waraw
 Monoe
 Oopee
 Nonoa
 Orawh
 Eatea
 Ferei
 Watoo
 Tahoua
 Eoua
 Ooraho
 Omo
 Erabo
 Epecho
 Hooaho
 Eroope
 Ooopa
 Oooow
 Popoe
 Hawa,
 Taata n
 Aroum
 Awa
 Teao

Peere

NOUNS.

Peere, peere	Narrow
Erepo	Nasty
Hou	New
Poto. Whattata	Nigh
Emoo	Noisy
Oohoppe, pooaia	An Orphan
Ooomoo	Oven
Ewhatto	Owner
Iteca	Oyster (large sort)
Pahooa	Ditto (another sort)
Erapaoo	Ointment plaster
Ty, Meede	The Ocean
Ooapee	Outside of a thing
Maray Wharre	Ornaments (burial)
Tooe, tareca	Ditto (for the ear)
Warawara	Order
Monoc	Oil (perfumed)
Oopeea	Obesity (fatness)
Nonoa	Odoriferous
Orawheva	Old
Eatea	Open (spacious)
Ferei	Ditto (not shut)
Watoowheite	Opposite
Tahoua	A Priest
Eoua	Porpoise
Oorahoo	Poll
Omo	Plant
Erabo	Ditto (a small sort)
Epecho	Plain
Hooahoua	Pimple
Eroope	Pigeon (a wood)
Ooopa	Ditto (green and white)
Oooowydero	Ditto (black and white)
Popee	Pudding
Hawa, hawa	Purging
Taata no Erapaoo	Physician
Aroumaieca	Petticoat of plantain leaves
Awa	Pepper-plant
Teaoo	Peg

NOUNS.

Poe	Pearl
Pye, pyc	Pavement
Eara	Path, or road
Earecea	Pass, or strait
Parooroo	Partition
Eaa	Parroquet (green)
Eveence	Ditto (blue)
Medoóa	Parent
Anoho	Pair
Ehoe	Paddle of a canoe
Etanea	The Palate
Apooreema	Palm of the hand
Etararo	Part below the tongue
Amaa, Eatta	The peduncle, or stalk of a plant
Ue, oe, or oi oi	Point of any thing
Ahooa	Pumpkins
Omarra	Potatoes (sweet)
Awaawa	Poison (bitter)
Faice	Plantains (horse)
Maicea, Maya	Plantain tree (the fruit of the)
Patoonehe	Persons of distinction
Mahee	Paste (a fermented)
Mamma	Pap
Mamy	Pain (the sense of)
Meatee	Peeled
Ree	Petty (small)
Paece	Plane (smooth)
Maroo	Pleased (not cross)
Teetee	Poor
Wahapoo	Pregnant
Teeopa	Prone, or face downwards
Eooce	Pure, clear
Peeha	A Quiver
Fallebooa	Quietness
Etirre	Quickness
Hoc, faherre	A Rudder, or steering paddle of a canoe

Taura

Taura
 Apoo
 Paoo
 Eaou
 Eeea.
 Eará
 Maino
 Awao
 Ehoon
 Yoree.
 Oo-ee
 Maitoe
 Enooa
 Maiho

Pooane
 T, Ewa
 Enooa
 Tooroo
 Ooatapo
 Tooe, t
 Eooa
 Ewao w
 Eotta
 Paroura
 Oora, o
 Ewha
 Epotoo
 Para. P
 Ooawai
 Roope
 Tarra, t
 Eeroo
 Horowa
 Tarooa
 Papa. P

Owhay

NOUNS.

Taura	Rope
Apoo, Ea	Root
Paoo	Rock
Eaou	Reef of rocks
Eeea. Taata	Robber, or thief
Eara	Road, or path
Maino	Ring
Awao	Rib
Ehoonooa	Refusal
Yoree, Eyone	Rat
Oo-ee	Rasp, or file
Maitoe	Raft of Bamboo
Enooa	Rainbow
Maiho	Rail (spotted with black, &c.)
Pooanee	Ditto (another sort)
T, Ewahei	The Remainder
Enooa	Ringworm (a disease)
Tooroore	Rolling of the ship
Ooatapone	Running (to escape)
Tooe, tooe	Respiration
Eooa	Rain
Ewao wao	Rank (in smell)
Eotta	Raw meat
Paroure	Raw fruit
Oora, oora. Matde	Red
Ewha	Rent
Epotoo	Rich
Para. Pai Ooopai	Ripe
Ooawaira	Roasted, or broiled
Roope	Rotten
Tarra, tarra	Rough
Eroo	A Swell (of the sea)
Horowai	Surf of the sea
Tarooa	Storm
Papa. Papa, rooa	Stool, to lay the head on when asleep
Owhay	Stone

NOUNS.

Painoo	Stone (<i>polished, to make the paste upon</i>)
Tame	Stick (<i>a walking</i>)
Everee	Star-fish
Efaitoo. Hwetto	Star
Etootee	Stage (<i>a fighting</i>)
Tao	Spear
Ewhacono	Span
Opai	Sore
Heeva	Song
Myde	Son
Hoonoa	Son-in-law
Tectee	A Snipe, or rather a bird resembling one
Poohecaroo	Snake (<i>sea</i>)
Ema	Sling
Toceine	Sister
Parooy	Shirt (<i>white</i>)
Pahee	Ship
Porehoo	Shell (<i>tyger</i>)
Oteo	Ditto (<i>a small one</i>)
Mao	Shark
Towtow	Servant, or common person
Maray	Sepulchre
Papa	Seat
Fatoo whaira	Seam, between two planks
Heawy	Sea-egg
Etata	Scoop, with which water is emptied from a canoe
Etona	Scab
Eeeoo	Saw
Ewhoee	Skate-fish
Mahanna. Era.	The Sun
Teincea te Mahanna	Ditto (<i>the meridian</i>)
Faha	String of a quiver
Ponau	Stopper of ditto
Paracea	Stomach
Tapooy	Sole of the foot

NOUNS.

Erace	<i>Sky</i>
Eerec	<i>Skin</i>
Ereecawo	<i>Side</i>
Atou, ataou	<i>Ditto (the right)</i>
Aroode	<i>Ditto (the left)</i>
Eata	<i>Shore</i>
Etoroo te paia	<i>Seyne (a net)</i>
Hooatootoo, Ehoero	<i>Seed of a plant</i>
Tae, Meede	<i>Sea</i>
Poohe	<i>Sea-cat</i>
Eecai	<i>Sail of a canoe</i>
Tyty, Meede	<i>Salt, or salt-water</i>
Eone	<i>Sand</i>
Whatihea	<i>Saturn</i>
Eoora	<i>Smoke</i>
Tabooa, Manoo	<i>Saunders island</i>
Poa	<i>Scales of a fish</i>
Otoobo, Otoobo	<i>Scissars (a pair of)</i>
Eheco	<i>Seeing (the sense of)</i>
Arawha	<i>Ship-wreck</i>
Tama	<i>Shoes (mud, or fishing)</i>
Matte my Mamy	<i>Sickness</i>
Faea	<i>Sighing</i>
Fattebooa	<i>Silence</i>
Moeroa	<i>Sleep, or death</i>
Fatattoo, Ootoo, too, too	<i>Smelling (the sense of)</i>
Bappara	<i>Smutting (with charcoal, at funeral ceremonies)</i>
Macheeai	<i>Sneezing</i>
Hoope	<i>Mucus</i>
Teireida	<i>Soberness</i>
Maroo	<i>Softness</i>
Mamay	<i>Soreness, or pain</i>
Paena	<i>Sound</i>
Mattaareva	<i>Squint-eyed</i>
Euhaaou	<i>Suicide</i>
Eto, Too	<i>Sugar-cane</i>
Weeala	<i>Stupidity</i>
Apee	<i>Striking (in dancing)</i>
	<i>Tootoonc</i>

ake the

bird re-

erfon

anks

water
a ca-

Erace

NOUNS.

Tootoone	<i>Stones, such as stand upright before the huts</i>
Namooa, Neeneo	<i>Stinking</i>
Pahoore hoore	<i>Scratched</i>
Maroo, maroo	<i>Shady</i>
Ooee	<i>Sharp (keen edged)</i>
Pepotoo	<i>Short</i>
Opanee, Poopeepe	<i>Shut (not open)</i>
Oowhyada	<i>Similar</i>
Marra, marroa, Fata	<i>Slow</i>
Eete	<i>Small</i>
Paya	<i>Smooth</i>
Mato	<i>Steep (approaching to a perpendicular)</i>
Peere, peere	<i>Strait (not wide)</i>
Oomara	<i>Strong (as a strong man)</i>
Aboola	<i>Struck</i>
Poheea	<i>Sultry</i>
Fateeraha	<i>Supine (with the face up)</i>
Aow	<i>A Tide, or current</i>
Etapayroy	<i>Title (belonging to a woman of quality)</i>
Maneco	<i>Toe</i>
Too, pappou	<i>Tomb</i>
Ehonoo	<i>Tortoise</i>
Efarre pootoo pootoo	<i>Town</i>
Erao	<i>Tree</i>
Toa Erao	<i>Ditto from which clubs, &c. are made</i>
Manooroa	<i>Tropic bird</i>
Etace	<i>Turban</i>
Ero	<i>Tail</i>
Ehoppe	<i>Ditto of a bird</i>
Epiroa	<i>Tetotum</i>
Eoo	<i>Teat, or dug</i>
Oeeo	<i>Tern (a bird)</i>
Tamata	<i>Tasting (sense of)</i>
Enecheeo	<i>The Teeth</i>
Arapoa	<i>Throat</i>
Ereema, erahai	<i>Thumb</i>

Ero
 Ma
 Eva
 Aoy
 Fafa
 Oto

 Pat
 Hoc
 Fate
 Para
 Wal
 Meo
 Ape
 Too
 Ewo
 Aho
 Opai
 Aree
 Poo
 Epao
 Manu
 Oom

 Aibo
 Tour
 Ewo
 Ara,
 Nana
 Mour
 Ootee
 Wahe
 Wahe
 Evaro
 Ercou
 Malae
 Mahei
 Wato
 Erahei

NOUNS.

Erero	Tongue
Mahea	Twins
Evaeroa. Paraou, mou	Truth
Aoudou	Trembling
Fafa	Touching
Otooe, teepo	Time (a space from 6 to 10 at night)
Pateere	Thunder
Hocaire	Throwing (in dancing)
Fatebooa	Thoughtfulness
Paraou, no te opoo	Thoughts
Waheey	Thirst
Meoomeoo	Thickness (in solid bodies)
Apeuhau	Tenants
Tooe, tooe	Thick (substance)
Eworoeroo, Eworepo	Ditto (muddy)
Ahoooue	Tough
Opai	An Ulcer
Areeoi	Unmarried person
Poo	Unripe
Epao	A Vapour (luminous)
Manuahouna	Vassal (or subject)
Oomutte	Vessel (in which liquor is put)
Aiboo	Ditto (any hollow one)
Tourooa	Venus
Ewoua	Veins (the)
Ara, hai, Mai, arahai	Vast
Nana	A Wry-neck
Mouina	Wrestler
Ootee	Wound
Wahaine	Woman
Wahaine mou	Ditto (a married one)
Evarouat Eatooa	Wish (to one who sneezes)
Ercou	Wing (of a bird)
Malaec oupanee	Window
Maheine	Wife
Watooneea	Widow
Erahei	Wedge

VERBS.

Parry	Bespatter
Erooy	Belch
Fafefe	Bend any thing
Etatee	Bewail
Aahoo	Bite, as a dog
Fatte	Blow the nose
Ehooce, Ehooe	Bore a hole
Etooo	Bow with the head
Owhatte, Owianne, Fatte	Break a thing
Watte weete we teabo	Breathe
Homy	Bring a thing
Doodooe	Burn a thing
Too-otooooo	Call a person
Eamo	Carry any thing
Evaha	Carry any one on the back
Popoe. Peero	Catch a thing
Amawheea	Catch a ball
Ehooote	Catch fish with a line
Ey	Chew
Ehee, te, me, myty	Chuse
Taharee	Cool with a fan
Tararo	Court a woman
Encai	Creep on the hands and feet
Aaooa	Crow, as a cock
Tae	Cry
Eparoo	Cuff
Otec	Cut the hair with scissors
Oono	Darn
Eooce	Desire
Fawewo	Dip meat in salt water
Eaoowai	Disengage (untie)
Faeta	Distort, the limbs, &c.
Atooha	Distribute
Ehopoo	Dive under water
Etea	Draw a bow
Erako	Draw by force
Eu, hauhoo t' Ahoo	Dress (put on cloaths)
Aoenoo	Drink
Etotooroo, Etooroo	Drop, or leak
Ey, Maa	Eat

VERBS.

Hohora	<i>Expand</i>
Topa	<i>To Fall down</i>
Tearro	<i>Feel</i>
Atce	<i>Fetch it</i>
Encotto	<i>Fight</i>
Eiote	<i>Finish</i>
Mahora	<i>Fist (to open the)</i>
Panoo	<i>Float on the face in the wa- ter</i>
Eraire	<i>To Fly (as a bird)</i>
Hefeto	<i>Fold up</i>
Ehanné	<i>Frisk</i>
Hoatoo	<i>Give any thing.</i>
Harre	<i>Go, or walk</i>
Erawa	<i>Go, or quit a place</i>
Haro	<i>Go, begone</i>
Atce	<i>Go fetch it</i>
Harawai	<i>Grasp.</i>
Eannatehearce	<i>Grate the kernel of a cocoa- nut</i>
Werooa	<i>Grow</i>
Etoc, toowhe	<i>Grunt, or strait</i>
Ewoua	<i>Pull the hair</i>
Terace	<i>Hew</i>
Ehoona	<i>Hide a thing</i>
Taeca	<i>Hinder</i>
Eebaou, Wapoota	<i>Hit a mark</i>
Teehe	<i>Hiss</i>
Mou	<i>Hold fast</i>
Tooo	<i>Halloo</i>
Ateci te Efarre	<i>Keep at home</i>
Ewhae	<i>Inform</i>
Facete	<i>Interrogate</i>
Ehoora, telawhy	<i>Invert</i>
Mahouta, Araire	<i>Jump, or leap</i>
Tahee	<i>Kick</i>
Emae	<i>Kindle</i>
Ehoee	<i>Kiss</i>
Ecte	<i>Know</i>

Ehea

Ehe
Atta
Ewh
Eraw
Eter
Atoc
Teep
Ewh
Tape
Eher
Hoh
Face
Ewh
Toot
Ooha
Apoc
Epo
Etoo
Ham
Ewh
Atou
Teha
Ema
Ehap
Oopo
Wha

Wem
Atee
Ehee
Qom
Aree
Hool
Eoov
Man
Roro
Eawa
Eroo

Toor

VERBS.

Ehea	Labour (work)
Atta	Laugh
Ewhecoo	Leave
Erawai	Lift a thing up
Eteraha, Tepoo	Lie down, or rest one's self
Atoonoo t'Ecewera	Light, or kindle a fire
Teepy	Loll, or be lazy
Ewhatoroo t'Arere	Loll out the tongue
Tapoone	Look for a thing lost
Ehenaroo	Love
Hohora, te Mqeya	Make the bed
Faeete	Measure a thing
Ewharidde	Meet one
Tootooe	Melt or dissolve a thing
Oohappa	Miss a mark
Apooeooc	Mix things together
Epoota	Mince, or cut small
Etoohee	Mock
Hamamma	Open (the mouth)
Ewhaou	Mutter or stammer
Atouou	Nod
Tehaddoo	Open
Emaooma	Overcome
Ehapao	Overturn
Oopoupou, teaho	Pant, or breathe quickly
Whatea	To Paddle a canoe's head to the right
Wemma	Ditto ditto to the left
Atee, Eatee	Peel the skin of a nut
Ehee te mai my ty	Pick, or choose
Qoma	Pinch
Areete	Pluck up
Hoohootee	Ditto hairs from the beard
Eowhee	Plunge a thing in the water
Manee	Pour out
Rorome	Press, or squeeze
Eawa, Erooy	Puke
Eroo, Eroo, Eharoo	Pursue and overtake a person
Toorace	Push with the hand

VERBS.

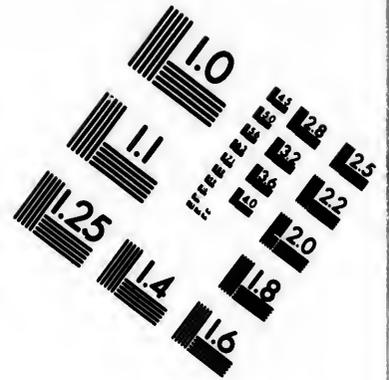
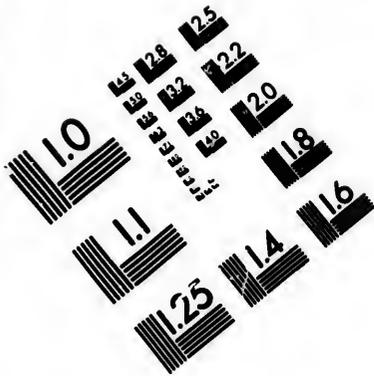
Orno	Put a thing away
Epy	Recline upon
Epouie te rya	Reef a sail
Moomoomoo	Rend
Enoho	Reside
Atoo	Rise up
Ewhaowhaod	Rive
Eoome, Ehoe,	Row with oars
Horoee	Rub a thing
Ewhano	Sail
Ooao	Scrape a thing
Erarao	Scratch
Oo, Paemee	Search for a thing lost
Ehopoe	Send
Etooe	Sew, or string
Eooawai	Shake a thing
Evaroo, Whanne, whanne	Shave
Atete	Shiver
Atomo	Sink
Anoho	Sit down
Teepy	Ditto crosf legged
Moe	Sleep
Moeroa	Ditto (the long sleep, or death)
Tooroore, moe	Ditto (when sitting)
Aheoi	Smell
Ehairoo	Snatch
Eparooparoo	Soften
Paraou	Speak
Emare	Spill
Tootooa	Spit
Hohora	Spread out
Nenee-e	Squeeze hard
Roromee	Ditto gently
Tatahy	Stamp, or trample on a thing
Atearenona	Stand up
Wahee, te dirre	Startle
Woredo	Steel
Fou, fou	To Stink, or smell ill
Peero, peero	Ditto (as excrement)
	Tecteco

VERBS.

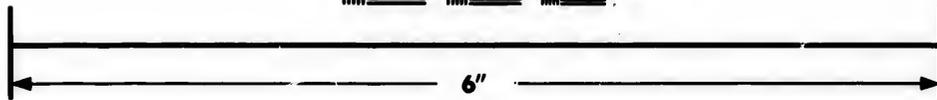
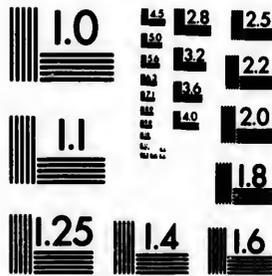
Tectoo	Stool (to go to)
Atoo	Stop
Oteote	Suck (like a child)
Aboone	Surround
Horome	Swallow
Ewhaapoo te maa	Take care of the victuals
Evevette	Ditto off, or unloose
Etooyao	Ditto a friend by the hand
Hahy, whatto	Tear a thing
Ewhace te boa	Tend hogs
Taora	Throw or heave a thing
Evaratowha	Ditto (a lance)
Amahooa	Ditto (a ball)
Harrewai	Throw a thing away
Myneena	Tickle
Ty	Tie a knot
Tatahe, Tatahy	Trample upon
Ooatitte, Eta	Tremble, or shake with cold
Hoodeepeepe	Turn about
Ooahoe	Turn
Tawerece	Twist a rope
Eete	Understand
Taturra	Undress
Erooy	Vomit
Arra, arra. Era	Wake (awake)
Avouoia	Walk out
Hooapeepe	Walk backwards and for- wards
Mare	Wash
Eteae	Watch
Ha noa, a, tace	Weep, or cry
Evoee	Whet, or sharpen
Mapoo	Whistle
Ohemoo	Whisper, or backbite
Eamou, ainoo	Wink
Horoee	Wipe (clean a thing)
Hamamma	Tawn

PARTICLES.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
E 28
E 32
E 36
E 40
E 45
E 50
E 56
E 63
E 71
E 80
E 90
E 100

10
E 28
E 32
E 36
E 40
E 45
E 50
E 56
E 63
E 71
E 80
E 90
E 100

PARTICLES.

Awai, Awai to Peerec-ai	Admiration (an interjection)
Neca, Tienneea	Above
Amazoo	All
Otahoi	Alone
Temoa	Before (in opposition to behind)
Feropoo	Between
Teidirro, Teediraro	Below (in opposition to above)
Oraro	Ditto (underneath, or far below)
Aoonai	Day, to day
Awaroo	Eight
Eha	Four
No, reira, No, reida	From (there)
No, waho-oo	Ditto (without)
No, mooa	Ditto (before)
Faete	Half
Tohyto	Immediately
Bobo, A, Bobo	Morrow (to)
Abobo doora	Ditto (the day after to)
Poee, poee, addoo	Ditto (the second day after to)
Aoone te Po	Night (to day at night, or to night)
Aeeva	Nine
Ayma. Yaiha. Aoure. Acc.	No
Yhacee	No
Atahai	One
Teharra	Over (more than the quantity)
Teiwche	Out
Epaha	Perhaps
A Hectoo	Seven
A Honoo	Six
Allaheuceai	Surprize or admiration (an interjection)
Ahooroo	Ten
Terace	There
Toroo	Three
E Rooa	Two
Oraro	Under

Poupouce

PARTICLES.

Poupouce	<i>Under sail</i>
Teero to	<i>Within.</i>
Ay, ai	<i>Yes</i>
Ninnahay	<i>Yesterday</i>
Erepo	<i>Yesternight</i>

PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

Tarappe,
To beckon a person with the hand.
 Taata horoaoee,
You are a generous man.
 Heamance,
Boy—a familiar way of speaking.
 Ateera,
Have done. It is enough. Or there is no more.
 Fareewai,
To hide the face, as when ashamed.
 Ehoa,
Friend—(a way of addressing a stranger.)
 Eapatte,
A salutation to a particular friend.
 Atoobianoo,
Hammer it out.
 Mamoo,
Hold your tongue, be silent or quiet.
 Tehanoee,
How do you do, or how is it with you?
 Vaiheco,
Keep it to yourself.
 Ahooa,
My legs ache, or are tired.
 Eoma te tareea,
To prick up the ears.
 Harrencina,
To walk quickly.
 Enara,
Shew it me.

Hoina,

Hoina,

Smell it.

Necate obtoo te parou no nona,

He speaks not from his heart, his words are only on his lips.

Atecarenona,

Stand up.

Areca, Arecana,

Stay, or wait a little.

Taureca,

Shall I throw it.

Popocunoo,

A little time, a small space.

Tamoo,

A long time, a great while.

Arecana,

Wait, stay a little.

Woura, wooara,

Well recovered, or well escaped.

Poorotoo,

It is well, charming fine.

Ehara, Eharya, Yehaeca,

What's that? (inquisitively)

Owy te aecoa,

What do you call that? What is the name of it?

Wheca,

When? at what time?

Tuhea,

Where is it?

Owy, tanna, Owy nana,

Who is that? what is he called?

Aecoo,

Will I not do it? (expressed angrily)

Terra, tannec,

She is a married woman, she has got another husband.

EXPLANATION of the foregoing and following TABLES; so far as respects the pronunciation of the words.

Whatever rules may be laid down for pronouncing a living language, they can be of little service to a person desirous of speaking the same with purity: that pronunciation being best, if not only attained, by living in the country, and a friendly communication with the natives. However, for the better understanding the language in these tables, we shall make a few observations on the powers of the vowels, viz.

A. is founded the same as *A* long in the English tongue, as in the word *angel*; *e* has three powers, and has the same simple sounds as in the words *eloquence*, *bred*, *then*.

I. in the middle of words, sounds like that vowel in the word *indolence*. Sometimes it is represented by *y*. And sometimes by the proper diphthong *ee*.

O. is often expressed by *oo*, and sounds the same as in the word *good*.

U. is generally expressed by *eu*, and has a long and short sound, as in the words *unity*, *umbrage*.

Y. in the middle or end of words, sounds like *i*, as *by*, *my*. But before a vowel or at the beginning of a word, it is a consonant, as in the English words *yes*, *yell*.

The diphthongs *ee* and *oo* are proper, and make but one simple sound.

TABLE II. A Comparative VIEW, shewing by Inspection the Difference between the LANGUAGES in the SOUTH SEA, from EASTER ISLAND to NEW CALEDONIA—WESTWARD.

English.	Otaheite.	Egler-Island.	The Marquesas.	Amsterdam.	New Zealand.	Malicollo.	Tasoa.	New Caledonia.
<i>A Bee</i>	Efanna	Wagga	Fanna	Tawagga	Nabroos	Nafanga	Wang	---
<i>Cane</i>	Evaa	---	Ecoo	---	Naroo	Nabooy	Necoo	---
<i>Cocoa-nut</i>	Aree	Moa	Booacka	---	Moeroo	Booga	---	---
<i>Fowl</i>	Moa	Boa	---	---	Broos	Naroomaa	---	---
<i>Hog</i>	Boa	Papa	---	---	Barang	Naibraan	Tama	---
<i>Man</i>	Taata	Wahcine	---	---	Rabin	Nancemaik	Tecrein	---
<i>Woman</i>	Wahcine	Matta	Matta	Matta	Maitang	Fcencenguk	Gataceng	---
<i>The Eye</i>	Tareca	Tarecan	Matta	Matta	Talingan	---	---	---
<i>Ear</i>	Reema	Reema	Ereema	Tarecka	Reangs	---	---	---
<i>Hand</i>	Ereema	Eoomy	---	Reangs	Taksoopo	---	---	---
<i>Head</i>	Oopo	Aopo	---	Taksoopo	---	---	---	---
<i>Water</i>	Avay	Evy	---	---	Bafaine	---	---	---
<i>Rain</i>	Eoaa	Coa	---	---	Ergoar	---	---	---
<i>Yams</i>	Eoohc	---	Oofc	---	Nanram	Namawar	---	---
<i>Fib</i>	Eya	Eeka	Eeka	---	Namoo	Oofc	Oobe	---
<i>Cloth</i>	Ahoo	Ahoo	Babalanga	Eeka	---	Tanaree	Hamban	---
<i>Bread-fruit</i>	Ooroo	Maitec	---	Kakahoo	Borabe	Tagooroo	---	---
<i>Pine-Apple</i>	Tatou	Epatoo	Tatou	Moko	---	---	---	---
<i>I, myself</i>	Wou, ou	Wou	---	Ou	---	---	---	---
<i>You</i>	Oe	Oe	---	---	---	---	---	---
<i>To drink</i>	Aynoo	Aenoo	---	---	Noace	Nooce	Oodoo	---
<i>Laugh</i>	Atta	---	---	Katta	---	Haarfish	Ap, Gycap	---
<i>Yes</i>	Ai	---	Ece	Ai	---	Eco	Eco, oe Elo	---
<i>No</i>	Ayma	Efa	Eelha	Kaouac	Taep	Efa	Eeva	---
NUMERALS								
<i>One</i>	A Tahay	Kattahac	Tahac	---	Tifeacac	Reedec	Wageacing	---
<i>Two</i>	E Rooa	Rooa	Eooa	---	Ery	Karoo	Waroo	---
<i>Three</i>	Teroo	Atoroo	Toroo	---	Eeci	Kahar	Watecen	---
<i>Four</i>	A Haa	Hana, Faa	Afaa	---	Ebats	Kaphar	Wambeek	---
<i>Five</i>	E Recma	Aesma	Necma	---	Eecem	Kecrum	Wannim	---
<i>Six</i>	Aono	Honoo	---	---	Tfookac	Maredec	Wannimgeek	---
<i>Seven</i>	A Hecoo	Hecoo	---	---	Gooy	Makaroo	Wannimoo	---
<i>Eight</i>	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
<i>Nine</i>	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
<i>Ten</i>	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

List of the BARK ENDEAVOUR'S OFFICERS and PASSENGERS in Capt. COOK'S SECOND VOYAGE

Three	Toroo	Atoroo	Toroo	Eeci	Kahar	Wateen
Four	A Haa	Afaa	Afaa	Ebats	Kapbar	Wambeck
Five	E Reema	Aeema	Neema	Ereem	Kreerum	Wannim
Six	Aono	Aono	—	Tfookae	Marecco	Wannimgeek
Seven	A Heeto	Awhectoo	—	Gooy	Makaroo	Wannimnoo
				Hesau	Melabar	Wannimrain

LIST OF THE BARK ENDEAVOUR'S OFFICERS AND PASSENGERS IN CAPT. COOK'S FIRST VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD.

OFFICERS, &c.

- COMMANDER,**
Capt. James Cook
2d. Lieutenant Zachariah Hicks,
** 3d. Lieutenant John Gore,*
Robert Molineux,

- BOATSWAIN,**
John Gatberay,
CARPENTER,
William Satterly,
COOK,
John Thomson,
GUNNER,
Stephen Forwood,
SURGEON,
William Brougham Monkhouse,
MASTER'S MATE,
Charles Clerke,
Ditto,
Richard Pickersgill,

- Ditto,**
Alexander Weir,
MIDSHIPMAN,
John William Beattie,
Ditto,
Jonathan Monkhouse,
Ditto,
Patrick Saunders,

Their subsequent Fortunes, or what became of them.
 Killed on his third voyage, then a Post-captain.
 Died homeward bound, after leaving St. Helena.
 Now a Post-captain in Greenwich-hospital.
 Died homeward bound, after leaving the Cape of Good Hope.

Died of a flux shortly after leaving Batavia.
 Ditto.
 Ditto.

Now or lately gunner of the Achilles of 64 guns.
 Died ashore at Batavia.

Died on the fourth voyage, a master and commander.
 A lieutenant of the royal navy, drowned by accident in the Thames.

Drowned outward bound at Madeira.
 Died of a flux after leaving Batavia.
 Ditto.

Left the ship at Batavia, and died there soon after.

* Capt. Gore has completed four Voyages round the World, besides serving long in the former war on board the Windsor, &c. &c.

Their subsequent Fortunes, or what became of them.
Since consul of the Canary Islands.
Died at Deptford soon after his return.
A lieutenant of the royal navy.
Navy sargeon, lost on Scilly, in the Nancy Packet
from India.
A purser of the royal navy.

Ditto.
Now a captain.

The present president of the Royal Society, now
Sir Joseph.
Died lately in London.

A Sweede, died of a flux after leaving Batavia.
A Quaker, ditto.
Died after a short illness at Otaheite of fatigue.
Died of an inverted gout, after leaving Batavia.

NAMES.

James Nagra, alias James Maria Matra,
Francis Wilkison,
Isaac George Manley,
William Perry,

Richard Orton,

William Dawson,

John Edgcombe,

PASSENGERS.

Joseph Banks, Esq.

Dr. Daniel Solander,

Herman-Diedrich Sporing,

Staney Parkinson,
— Buchan,

Charles Green,

OFFICERS, &c.

MIDSHTMAN,

Ditto,

Ditto,

SURGEON'S MATE,

CAPTAIN'S CLERK,

SHIP'S OF PURSER'S

STEWARD,

SERJEANT OF MA-

RINES,

DRAUGHTSMEN OF

MR. BANKS,

ASTRONOMER,

LIST OF THE SLOOP RESOLUTION'S OFFICERS AND MEN,
IN CAPT. COOK'S SECOND VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD.

THE RESOLUTION.

OFFICERS, &c.	NAMES.
Captain,	James Cook.
Lieutenants,	Richard Pickersgill. Robert P. Cooper.
	Charles Clerk.
Master,	Joseph Gilbert.
Boatswain,	James Gray.
Carpenter,	James Wallis.
Gunner,	Robert Anderson.
Surgeon,	James Patten.
Master's Mates	3
Midshipmen	6
Surgeon's Mates	2
Captain's Clerk	1
Assitant,	Hogg.
Master at arms	1
Corporal	1
Armourer	1
Mate	1
Sail-maker	1
Mate	1
Boatswain's Mates	3
Carpenter's Mates	3
Gunner's Mates	2
Carpenter's Crew	4
Cook	1
Mate	1
Quarter Masters	6
Able Seamen	45
Lieutenant of Marines,	John Edgcumbe.
Serjeant	1
Corporals	2
Drummer	1
Privates	15

LIST

A. Ogden, ditto.
Died after a short illness at Otaheite of faeigue.
Died of an inverted gut, after leaving Batavia.

Sydney Parkinson,
Buchan,
Charles Green,
ASTRONOMER.

LIST OF THE ADVENTURE'S OFFICERS and MEN in Capt.
COOK'S SECOND VOYAGE round the WORLD.

THE ADVENTURE.

OFFICERS, &c.		NAMES.
Captain,		Tobias Furneaux,
Lieutenants,		Arthur Kempe,
		Joseph Shank.
Master,		Peter Fannin.
Boatswain,		Edward Johns,
Carpenter,		William Offord.
Gunner,		Andrew Glog.
Surgeon,		Thomas Andrews.
Master's Mates	2	
Midshipmen	4	
Surgeon's Mates	2	
Captain's Clerk	1	
Master at Arms	1	
Corporal	1	
Armourer	1	
Mate	1	
Sail-maker	1	
Mate	1	
Boatswain's Mates	2	
Carpenter's Mates	2	
Gunner's Mate	1	
Carpenter's Crew	4	
Cook	1	
Mate	1	
Quarter Masters	4	
Able Seamen	33	
Lieutenant of Marines,		James Scott,
Serjeant	1	
Corporal	1	
Drummer	1	
Privates	8	

* * Having

apt,
 *** Having prepared a complete narrative (from duplicates of the original journals of several officers, who sailed in the Resolution when she was destined to explore the Pacific Ocean) of Capt. COOK'S THIRD and LAST VOYAGE, the Editors of this complete COLLECTION of VOYAGES ROUND THE WORLD, thought it their duty to compare it with all the different accounts hitherto published of that celebrated voyage, merely to correct any circumstance which might have been placed in various points of view by the several writers. The different relations of this Voyage as already given to the public by Evans, Newbery, Moore, Ellis, Jones, King, Cooke, &c. &c. together with those published in all the Magazines and Newspapers, as well as those said to be published by and dedicated to the Lords of the Admiralty, having been carefully consulted, and have not only been found to contradict each other very materially, but also to vary in some important points from the manuscripts and materials which have furnished our own account.—We think it necessary therefore to bestow some time, and considerable pains, to investigate the inconsistencies here alluded to, in order that we may be enabled to present to our very numerous subscribers (in the course of this work) what we pledged ourselves to do in our Proposals, viz. to give a new, authentic, full, and complete Account of COOK'S LAST VOYAGE to the Pacific Ocean, and which will contain all the facts, incidents, and circumstances, related in a satisfactory manner. In the mean time, nothing shall be wanting to render this work absolutely the best extant; all the large splendid copper-plates, maps, charts, &c. will be delivered as they are received from the several engravers, which will be directed to be placed right in the last Number; and the grand general Chart of the World will certainly be given in our next number, which will shew Capt. Cook's different routs in his three successive voyages, and all his discoveries in one point of view. In the week after next will be delivered to the Subscribers a large folio print, finely engraved, representing the death of Capt. Cook.

We shall now proceed to give a new and accurate Account of Commodore BROWN'S VOYAGE round the World, as it was the first undertaken and performed during the present reign; after which we intend to record those of WALLIS, CAMERON, &c. and the public may depend, that the only reason we have not given Cook's Third and Last Voyage in this part of our COLLECTION, is, that we may be able to give a more full and satisfactory account of this celebrated voyage, than has ever been published by any person or persons whatever; and after having performed our arduous task, we doubt not, but our Subscribers, and the Public in general, will readily acknowledge, that by our care and circumspection, we shall have detected numerous falsties which have been foisted on the public, and represented facts and circumstances as they really happened.



A NEW,

Ac-
the
med
d to
the
have
part
give
ated
n or
our
bers,
dge,
have
ifted
ances

EW,

